



---

**title:** Swaziland World Bibliographical Series ; V. 24  
**author:** Nyeko, Balam.  
**publisher:** ABC-CLIO  
**isbn10 | asin:** 1851092269  
**print isbn13:** 9781851092260  
**ebook isbn13:** 9780585061825  
**language:** English  
**subject** Swaziland--Bibliography.  
**publication date:** 1982  
**lcc:** Z3560.N93 1982eb  
**ddc:** 016.9681/3  
**subject:** Swaziland--Bibliography.

# Swaziland

## WORLD BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERIES

General Editors:

Robert G. Neville (Executive Editor)

John J. Horton

Robert A. Myers

Hans H. Wellisch

Ian Wallace

Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.

John J. Horton is Deputy Librarian of the University of Bradford and currently Chairman of its Academic Board of Studies in Social Sciences. He has maintained a longstanding interest in the discipline of area studies and its associated bibliographical problems, with special reference to European Studies. In particular he has published in the field of Icelandic and of Yugoslav studies, including the two relevant volumes in the World Bibliographical Series.

Robert A. Myers is Associate Professor of Anthropology in the Division of Social Sciences and Director of Study Abroad Programs at Alfred University, Alfred, New York. He has studied post-colonial island nations of the Caribbean and has spent two years in Nigeria on a Fulbright Lectureship. His interests include international public health, historical anthropology and developing societies. In addition to *Amerindians of the Lesser Antilles: a bibliography* (1981), *A Resource Guide to Dominica, 1493-1986* (1987) and numerous articles, he has compiled the World Bibliographical Series volumes on Dominica (1987), Nigeria (1989) and Ghana (1991).

Ian Wallace is Professor of German at the University of Bath. A graduate of Oxford in French and German, he also studied in Tübingen, Heidelberg and Lausanne before taking teaching posts at universities in the USA, Scotland and England. He specializes in contemporary German affairs, especially literature and culture, on which he has published numerous articles and books. In 1979 he founded the journal *GDR Monitor*, which he continues to edit under its new title *German Monitor*.

Hans H. Wellisch is Professor emeritus at the College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland. He was President of the American Society of Indexers and was a member of the International Federation for Documentation. He is the author of numerous articles and several books on

indexing and abstracting, and has published *The Conversion of Scripts, Indexing and Abstracting: an International Bibliography and Indexing from A to Z*. He also contributes frequently to *Journal of the American Society for Information Science*, *The Indexer* and other professional journals.

Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr. is Professor of History at Tulane University, New Orleans. He is the author of *Central America, a Nation Divided*, 2nd ed. (1985), as well as several monographs and more than seventy scholarly articles on modern Latin America. He has also compiled volumes in the *World Bibliographical Series* on Belize (1980), El Salvador (1988), Guatemala (Rev. Ed.) (1992) and Nicaragua (Rev. Ed.) (1994). Dr. Woodward edited the Central American section of the *Research Guide to Central America and the Caribbean* (1985) and is currently associate editor of *Scribner's Encyclopedia of Latin American History*.

Swaziland  
Volume 24  
Revised Edition

Balam Nyeko  
Compiler



CLIO PRESS  
OXFORD, ENGLAND · SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA  
DENVER, COLORADO

© Copyright 1994 by Clio Press Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior permission in writing of the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Swaziland 2 Rev. ed. (World  
bibliographical series; vol. 24)

I. Nyeko, Balam II. Series

016.96887

ISBN 1-85109-226-9

Clio Press Ltd.,  
Old Clarendon Ironworks,  
35A Great Clarendon Street,  
Oxford OX2 6AT, England.

ABC-CLIO,  
130 Cremona Drive,  
Santa Barbara,  
CA 93116, USA.

Designed by Bernard Crossland.

Typeset by Columns Design and Production Services Ltd, Reading, England.

Printed and bound in Great Britain by

Bookcraft (Bath) Ltd., Midsomer Norton

## THE WORLD BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERIES

This series, which is principally designed for the English speaker, will eventually cover every country (and many of the world's principal regions), each in a separate volume comprising annotated entries on works dealing with its history, geography, economy and politics; and with its people, their culture, customs, religion and social organization. Attention will also be paid to current living conditions housing, education, newspapers, clothing, etc. that are all too often ignored in standard bibliographies; and to those particular aspects relevant to individual countries. Each volume seeks to achieve, by use of careful selectivity and critical assessment of the literature, an expression of the country and an appreciation of its nature and national aspirations, to guide the reader towards an understanding of its importance. The keynote of the series is to provide, in a uniform format, an interpretation of each country that will express its culture, its place in the world, and the qualities and background that make it unique. The views expressed in individual volumes, however, are not necessarily those of the publisher.

## VOLUMES IN THE SERIES

- 1 Yugoslavia, Rev. Ed., John J. Horton
- 2 Lebanon, Rev. Ed., C. H. Bleaney
- 3 Lesotho, Shelagh M. Willet and David Ambrose
- 4 Zimbabwe, Rev. Ed., Deborah Potts
- 5 Saudi Arabia, Rev. Ed., Frank A. Clements
- 6 Russia/USSR, Second Ed., Lesley Pitman
- 7 South Africa, Rev. Ed., Geoffrey V. Davis
- 8 Malawi, Robert B. Boeder
- 9 Guatemala, Rev. Ed., Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr
- 10 Pakistan, David Taylor
- 11 Uganda, Robert L. Collison
- 12 Malaysia, Ian Brown and Rajeswary Ampalavanar
- 13 France, Rev. Ed., Frances Chambers

- 14 Panama, Eleanor DeSelms Langstaff
- 15 Hungary, Thomas Kabdebo
- 16 USA, Sheila R. Herstein and Naomi Robbins
- 17 Greece, Richard Clogg and Mary Jo Clogg
- 18 New Zealand, R. F. Grover
- 19 Algeria, Richard I. Lawless
- 20 Sri Lanka, Vijaya Samaraweera
- 21 Belize, Second Ed., Peggy Wright and Brian E. Coutts
- 23 Luxembourg, Carlo Hury and Jul Christophory
- 24 Swaziland, Rev. Ed., Balam Nyeko
- 25 Kenya, Robert L. Collison
- 26 India, Brijen K. Gupta and Datta S. Kharbas
- 27 Turkey, Merel Güçlü
- 28 Cyprus, P. M. Kitromilides and M. L. Evriviades
- 29 Oman, Rev. Ed., Frank A. Clements
- 31 Finland, J. E. O. Screen
- 32 Poland, Rev. Ed., George Sanford and Adriana Gozdecka-Sanford
- 33 Tunisia, Allan M. Findlay, Anne M. Findlay and Richard I. Lawless
- 34 Scotland, Eric G. Grant
- 35 China, Peter Cheng
- 36 Qatar, P. T. H. Unwin
- 37 Iceland, John J. Horton
- 38 Nepal, John Whelpton
- 39 Haiti, Rev. Ed., Frances Chambers
- 40 Sudan, Rev. Ed., M. W. Daly
- 41 Vatican City State, Michael J. Walsh





- 42 Iraq, A. J. Abdulrahman
- 43 United Arab Emirates, Frank A. Clements
- 44 Nicaragua, Rev. Ed., Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.
- 45 Jamaica, K. E. Ingram
- 46 Australia, Second Ed., I. Kepars
- 47 Morocco, Anne M. Findlay, Allan M. Findlay and Richard I. Lawless
- 48 Mexico, Rev. Ed., George Philip
- 49 Bahrain, P. T. H. Unwin
- 50 The Yemens, G. Rex Smith
- 51 Zambia, Anne M. Bliss and J. A. Rigg
- 52 Puerto Rico, Elena E. Cevallos
- 53 Namibia, Stanley Schoeman and Elna Schoeman
- 54 Tanzania, Colin Darch
- 55 Jordan, Ian J. Seccombe
- 56 Kuwait, Frank A. Clements
- 57 Brazil, Solena V. Bryant
- 58 Israel, Second Ed., C. H. Bleaney
- 59 Romania, Andrea Deletant and Dennis Deletant
- 60 Spain, Second Ed., Graham J. Shields
- 61 Atlantic Ocean, H. G. R. King
- 62 Canada, Ernest Ingles
- 63 Cameroon, Mark W. DeLancey and Peter J. Schraeder
- 64 Malta, John Richard Thackrah
- 65 Thailand, Michael Watts
- 66 Austria, Denys Salt with the assistance of Arthur Farrand Radley

- 67 Norway, Leland B. Sather
- 68 Czechoslovakia, David Short
- 69 Irish Republic, Michael Owen Shannon
- 70 Pacific Basin and Oceania, Gerald W. Fry and Rufino Mauricio
- 71 Portugal, P. T. H. Unwin
- 72 West Germany, Donald S. Detwiler and Ilse E. Detwiler
- 73 Syria, Ian J. Seccombe
- 74 Trinidad and Tobago, Frances Chambers
- 76 Barbados, Robert B. Potter and Graham M. S. Dann
- 77 East Germany, Ian Wallace
- 78 Mozambique, Colin Darch
- 79 Libya, Richard I. Lawless
- 80 Sweden, Leland B. Sather and Alan Swanson
- 81 Iran, Reza Navabpour
- 82 Dominica, Robert A. Myers
- 83 Denmark, Kenneth E. Miller
- 84 Paraguay, R. Andrew Nickson
- 85 Indian Ocean, Julia J. Gotthold with the assistance of Donald W. Gotthold
- 86 Egypt, Ragai, N. Makar
- 87 Gibraltar, Graham J. Shields
- 88 The Netherlands, Peter King and Michael Wintle
- 89 Bolivia, Gertrude M. Yeager
- 90 Papua New Guinea, Fraiser McConnell
- 91 The Gambia, David P. Gamble
- 92 Somalia, Mark W. DeLancey, Sheila L. Elliott, December Green, Kenneth J. Menkhaus, Mohammad Haji Moqtar, Peter J. Schraeder

- 93 Brunei, Sylvia C. Engelen Krausse, Gerald H. Krausse  
94 Albania, William B. Bland
- 95 Singapore, Stella R. Quah, Jon S. T. Quah
- 96 Guyana, Frances Chambers
- 97 Chile, Harold Blakemore
- 98 El Salvador, Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.
- 99 The Arctic, H. G. R. King
- 100 Nigeria, Robert A. Myers
- 101 Ecuador, David Corkhill
- 102 Uruguay, Henry Finch with the assistance of Alicia Casas de Barrán
- 103 Japan, Frank Joseph Shulman
- 104 Belgium, R. C. Riley
- 105 Macau, Richard Louis Edmonds
- 106 Philippines, Jim Richardson
- 107 Bulgaria, Richard J. Crampton
- 108 The Bahamas, Paul G. Boulton
- 109 Peru, John Robert Fisher
- 110 Venezuela, D. A. G. Waddell
- 111 Dominican Republic, Kai Schoenhals
- 112 Colombia, Robert H. Davis
- 113 Taiwan, Wei-chin Lee
- 114 Switzerland, Heinz K. Meier and Regula A. Meier
- 115 Hong Kong, Ian Scott
- 116 Bhutan, Ramesh C. Dogra

- 117 Suriname, Rosemarijn Hoefte
- 118 Djibouti, Peter J. Schraeder
- 119 Grenada, Kai Schoenhals
- 120 Monaco, Grace L. Hudson
- 121 Guinea-Bissau, Rosemary Galli
- 122 Wales, Gwilym Huws and D. Hywel E. Roberts
- 123 Cape Verde, Caroline S. Shaw
- 124 Ghana, Robert A. Myers
- 125 Greenland, Kenneth E. Miller
- 126 Costa Rica, Charles L. Stansifer
- 127 Siberia, David N. Collins
- 128 Tibet, John Pinfold
- 129 Northern Ireland, Michael Owen Shannon
- 130 Argentina, Alan Biggins
- 132 Burma, Patricia M. Herbert
- 133 Laos, Helen Cordell
- 134 Montserrat, Riva Berleant-Schiller
- 135 Afghanistan, Schuyler Jones
- 136 Equatorial Guinea, Randall Fegley
- 137 Turks and Caicos Islands, Paul G. Boulton
- 138 Virgin Islands, Verna Penn Moll
- 139 Honduras, Pamela F. Howard-Reguindin
- 140 Mauritius, Pramila Ramgulam Bennett
- 141 Mauritania, Simonetta Calderini, Delia Cortese, James L. A. Webb, Jr.
- 142 Timor, Ian Rowland

- 143 St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Robert B. Potter
- 144 Texas, James Marten
- 145 Burundi, Morna Daniels
- 146 Hawai'i, Nancy J. Morris and Love Dean
- 147 Vietnam, David Marr and Kristine Alilunas-Rodgers
- 148 Sierra Leone, Margaret Binns and Tony Binns
- 149 Gabon, David Gardinier
- 150 Botswana, John A. Wiseman
- 151 Angola, Richard Black
- 152 Central African Republic, Pierre Kalck
- 153 Seychelles, George Bennett, with collaboration from Pramila Ramgulam Bennett
- 154 Rwanda, Randall Fegley
- 155 Berlin, Ian Wallace
- 156 Mongolia, Judith Nordby
- 157 Liberia, D. Ellwood-Dunn
- 158 Maldives, Christopher H. B. Reynolds
- 159 Liechtenstein, Regula A. Meier
- 160 England, Alan Day
- 161 The Baltic States, Inese A. Smith and Marita V. Grunts
- 162 Congo, Randall Fegley
- 163 Armenia, Vrej Nersessian
- 164 Niger, Lynda F. Zamponi
- 165 Madagascar, Hilary Bradt
- 166 Senegal, Roy Dilley and Jerry Eades
- 167 Andorra, Barry Taylor

168 Netherlands Antilles and Aruba, Kai Schoenhals

169 Burkina Faso, Samuel Decalo

170 Indonesia, Sylvia C. Engelen Krausse and Gerald H. Krausse

171 The Antarctic, Janice Meadows, William Mills and H. G. R. King

172 São Tomé and Príncipe, Caroline S. Shaw

173 Fiji, G. E. Gorman and J. J. Mills

# Contents

Introduction	xiii
Theses and Dissertations on Swaziland	xxi
The Country and Its People	1
Geography and Geology	4
Tourism and Travel Guides	10
Flora and Fauna	12
Flora	12
Fauna	13
Prehistory and Archaeology	16
History	20
General	20
Pre-colonial	23
Colonial	30
Post-colonial	42
Anthropology and Sociology	46
Culture and social change	46
Social conditions	55
Language	60
Religion	63
Health and Welfare	66
Health	66
Welfare	71





Politics	75
Government and Administration	82
Law and Constitutional Affairs	85
General legal system	85
Women	90
Constitution	94
Law reports	96
Foreign Relations	105
General	105
The SADCC	114
Economy	118
General	118
Regional	125
The SACU	132
Finance and Banking	136
Labour and Employment	139
Trade and Industry	146
Agriculture	151
General	151
Land tenure	159
Rural development	164
Environment	174
Education	177
General	177
Schools	180

Higher	187
Teachers	189
Science and Technology	192
Literature	196
Art and Music	198
Mass Media	200
Professional Periodicals	202

Archives and Libraries	206
Bibliographies	208
Index of Authors	217
Index of Titles	223
Index of Subjects	231
Map of Swaziland	243

## Introduction

Swaziland is a tiny land-locked kingdom situated in southeastern Africa on the border of east Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. To the east it shares a border with the former Portuguese colony of Mozambique. Swaziland has an area of only 6,705 square miles (17,366 sq. km); it stretches 120 miles from north to south and 90 miles from east to west. The country was the smallest of the three British protectorates in southern Africa, the richest, and the last to receive independence in September 1968. Its estimated population in mid-1990 was 797,000.

Swaziland's geopolitical position has naturally affected the production and dissemination of knowledge about it over the years in several ways. In the first place, it has often tended to attract the attention of scholars and other writers from the point of view of its relationship with its much more powerful neighbour, South Africa. A considerable number of the publications on the history, politics and economy of the country, for example, are works whose authors' interest in Swaziland stemmed from their concern with similar issues in relation to South Africa or southern Africa as a whole. Others treat the Swazi as part of the larger Nguni-speaking population of the southern Bantu peoples. Secondly, there is a wealth of literature dealing with Swaziland as one of the former British High Commission Territories (or the South African Protectorates of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland as they were more generally referred to after 1931). These two features of the existing published literature on Swaziland were clearly reflected in the first edition of this book. This is true of the present edition to some extent. I have included items which are concerned with the three former High Commission Territories collectively; and rather than restrict myself to items that deal with only the Swazi of the modern independent state of Swaziland, I have not hesitated to include those that cover the Swazi more generally, including those Swazi found in the present Republic of South Africa.

And yet, as the contents of this volume will show, Swazi studies may also be said to have their own independent development. As elsewhere in the former British colonies in Africa, writing on Swaziland and its people was initially dominated by the adventurers and travellers, missionaries and administrators. The European settler, Allister M. Miller, began writing about the Swazi in the late 19th century, publishing his series of articles on Swazi pre-European history and society in the settler newspaper, the *Times of Swaziland*. His focus was on the dynastic history of the Swazi, seeking to explain how the Dlamini, the present ruling clan in Swaziland, came to establish their hegemony over the rest of the people. Miller's long stay in the country enabled him to observe Swazi society fairly closely and he personally became involved in the country's colonial history in a very profound way. It is clear that the approach he adopted concentrating on royalty rather than the generality of the people was the approach that was to dominate most studies of Swazi society for at least the next half-century or so.

This theme comes through in nearly all the serious works by social anthropologists and other scholars, most strikingly in the numerous writings of Hilda Kuper (née Beemer). Arriving in Swaziland in 1934, she was the first professional social anthropologist to work among the Swazi. In the space of the next five decades, Professor Kuper produced at least five major books and numerous scholarly articles on various aspects of Swazi culture and society. Her contribution to the study and understanding of social change in Swaziland has been long recognized universally as being monumental. Yet it is true to state that in nearly all of her works there was a great deal of concentration upon the royal house rather than the commoners, on the rulers rather than the ruled. This is not to belittle the great value of these works, but merely to point out one of their most enduring features.

In the preface to her *An African Aristocracy*, Professor Kuper pointed out that in the case of Swaziland the 'wind of change' of which the late Harold Macmillan spoke in 1960 had blown 'more gently than in many other parts of Africa'. Hence Swaziland not only gained its independence somewhat later than the other African nations, but it had also tended to retain and cherish many of its pre-European traditions. Swazi society had therefore remained very conservative: it was often portrayed in the literature as possessing a duality the 'traditional Swazi social relationship' alongside a new set of relationships, 'that between Swazi and Whites in a rapidly changing social milieu'. This division

between what was seen as 'traditional' and what was 'modern' in Swaziland was yet another characteristic of the writings on Swaziland's politics, economy and society for a long time. In many of the contributions by the social

anthropologists, political scientists and historians, the main preoccupation seems to have been to show how successful Sobhuza II, the late ruler of Swaziland (1899-1982) had been in his efforts to blend 'tradition' with 'modernity'. Others examined the relationships between a 'traditional African kingship' and a 'modern democracy'. It seems reasonable to conclude that up till the 1970s, students of Swazi society had made very little or no advance towards a people's approach to their studies precisely because of their preference for a modern-traditional paradigm and their fascination with the royal house and the cultural nationalism that it championed in the country.

Yet even as the first edition of Swaziland was being published in 1982, the situation was beginning to change as historians and other scholars began to move to other themes such as rural underdevelopment, the history of agriculture and the study of the working classes. Economists such as Martin Fransman and Michael Matsebula and historical geographers such as Jonathan Crush had already begun to produce literature on Swaziland which was clearly in the genre of the more modern and people-oriented type rather than the conservative and royal house-centred studies of the past. Indeed, in the decade that has elapsed since Swaziland was first published, the country has attracted considerable world attention both in its own right and as part of the increasingly exciting southern African political scenario. Internally, several factors combined to place Swaziland and its people firmly in the limelight in the recent past. These included: the post-Sobhuza factional power struggle within the Swazi ruling establishment of the mid-1980s; the successor King Mswati III's resolve to continue with the Swazi 'traditional' form of government from where his father, Sobhuza II, had left off; and finally the Swazi ruling group's stubborn determination to pursue their own particular brand of 'democracy' in the midst of a growing campaign for multi-party politics elsewhere in Africa. Externally, the abortive but controversial land deal involving the then apartheid South Africa, Swaziland and the former homeland of KaNgwane and Chief Mangosuthu Buthelezi's KwaZulu, ensured international interest in the country. This interest was further sustained by the Swazi rulers' overtly hostile attitude towards the liberation struggle in South Africa as well as the discovery that Swaziland had indeed signed a secret 'peace' agreement with South Africa during the early 1980s.

It can be argued that the burgeoning literature on Swaziland throughout the 1980s and early 1990s was in part a reflection of these developments. As an



example, the factional power struggle that followed the demise of Sobhuza was only partially resolved with the enthronement of Mswati III in 1986 but its echoes have continued. An important debate about the role of the monarchy in Swaziland

was re-opened during the late 1980s and early 1990s. With it there has arisen, once again, the questioning of the role of 'tradition' in the country's political economy. Several critical scholarly studies have examined the validity of the expression 'the Swazi way' of doing things and the manner in which it may have been manipulated by the Swazi ruling élite over the years for their own advantage. At the same time, the emphasis in most recent studies has mercifully shifted away from the concentration on the royal house noted in the first edition of this bibliography. Attention is now focused on more people-oriented issues which are of concern to the wider Swazi society as a whole.

There has also been a considerable growth in the output of works on Swaziland in the areas of the humanities, social sciences, agriculture, rural development, international relations and regional affairs. A noteworthy aspect of these publications is that the bulk of them have had their origins within Swaziland itself or in the neighbouring Universities within the southern African region. A fair proportion of the items noted among the new entries in the present edition of Swaziland comprises studies undertaken and written by indigenous Swazi scholars.

Apart from the increased general interest in the country referred to above, several other factors can be adduced to account for the direction taken by recent Swazi publications. Within Swaziland itself, the establishment of the Social Science Research Unit (SSRU) at the national University during the early 1980s as well as the general growth and expansion of the University itself were clearly both major stimuli to the field of research and publications work on the country. Sadly, as this edition went to press in late 1994, the University authorities have been forced to close down the Research Unit for lack of funds. The focus of the research carried out at the SSRU has, quite understandably, been in the area of social change, economics and rural development, while the Faculty of Agriculture at the Luyengo Campus of the University has produced numerous scholarly papers on various aspects of the discipline. The comparatively large number of entries under these rubrics in this revised edition of Swaziland attests to this fact.

The period since the passing of Sobhuza II has seen political events and socio-economic developments of enormous significance for Swaziland and southern Africa as a region. As events unfolded in the last several years, the political developments within the Republic of South Africa in particular were clearly

bound to be of great importance to Swaziland. Given its small size and its dependent socio-economic position vis-à-vis South Africa, Swaziland was patently not expected to exert any major influence on the happenings

within the boundaries of its much larger and more powerful neighbour. However, the converse was obviously true: Swaziland's future like its past and present is intimately tied up with internal developments within South Africa. As South Africa inched towards democratic change, therefore, the issue of future regional socioeconomic arrangements and political relationships assumed greater significance for all the countries within the area. Indeed, the question of regional co-operation, economic integration and the possible incorporation of the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) into a new democratic South Africa has once again concentrated the minds of both scholars and general commentators. I have therefore not hesitated to include items dealing with the subject of the changing relationships between South Africa on the one hand and the little states of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland on the other. There are also numerous studies devoted to an examination of the likely effects of the internal developments in South Africa on these states in the future. These are covered in sections on 'regional economy' and 'foreign relations' as well as on the former Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) which subsequently became the present Southern African Development Community (SADC) with South Africa as its latest member.

The status of women has become an issue of major concern to humankind all over the world in recent years. This revised edition includes a section on 'women and the law', a subject that is particularly apt in a society that continues to be so steeped in 'tradition' as Swaziland still claims to be, even as the world approaches the end of the present millennium. If, as several scholars have shown, 'tradition' has been exploited for a long time by the politicians for the maintenance of power, it can also be argued that in the case of Swaziland it has clearly been used to oppress the female members of society through, for example, the continued existence and operation of the 'dual legal system' which comprised the modern as well as the Swazi 'customary' law. For under the latter, as will be clear from some of the entries in this section, women have been very seriously disadvantaged in the areas of marriage, inheritance, property ownership and so on.

A striking feature of this bibliography is the relative dearth of general book-length works or monographs on Swaziland. Scholarly articles and papers loom large among the new entries. Indeed, most of the publications on the country in recent years have been the product of scholarly research, appearing usually as articles in serious academic journals. The inclusion of such a large number of

items of this nature in the present work is by no means intended to suggest that the bibliography was prepared exclusively or even primarily for

the scholar or academic alone. It is merely a reflection of the universally recognized fact that research papers usually tend to precede the more general texts or publications in finding their way into print. There seemed to be no particularly strong reason for excluding the numerous scholarly works on Swaziland that have been published in recent years. It is hoped that these will prove especially useful for the serious scholar; it should be pointed out, however, that I have also included a fair number of general works that should interest the business man or woman, the traveller, or the general user who wishes to discover something about the country more generally.

There has, naturally, been a re-arrangement of the sections of the book in order to take into account the newly available materials on Swaziland. Nearly sixty percent of the materials that appeared in the first edition of the work have been weeded out. Overall, the complement of entries duplicated from the old edition constitutes approximately one quarter of the total number of entries in the present revised edition. The principal criterion for the retention of the old items and the selection of new ones for inclusion was the contemporary relevance of any given material. While the emphasis has been on the more recent writings, i.e. works dating from around the late 1960s through to the early 1990s, earlier items such as the numerous publications of Hilda Kuper (Culture and social change), Dorothy Doveton (Geography) and others have been retained for their enduring significance. The 'Theses and Dissertations' section has been expanded more than twofold, a fact which surely reflects the growth of academic interest in the study of Swaziland from various angles. In the main part of the bibliography, new sections include those on 'Environment', 'Science and Technology', 'Professional Periodicals' and 'Law Reports' as well as others.

The entries within each section are arranged alphabetically by author or by title in cases where there are no readily or clearly identifiable authors or editors. In revising this work, I have also taken the opportunity to correct those errors that had slipped through in the previous edition and to update the annotation in a number of cases. In the main, I have tried to make the annotations as detailed as possible in order to indicate clearly the contents of the material and their precise relevance to Swaziland, especially in the case of general regional studies. No attempt has been made to provide what might be considered a full-fledged critical review of the works listed, but where possible I have indicated some specific features of a book or article that may invite further comment

from other scholars. Furthermore, in order to provide the user with some background on the relationship between an author and his/her material, I have included only where possible, again a word or two on the author's institutional affiliation at the time of publishing the work.

## Acknowledgements

A brief return visit to Swaziland in September 1988 and continuing contact with academic colleagues at the University of Swaziland over the years has enabled me to keep alive my interest in the country. I must record my profound gratitude to my friend Dr. Ackson M. Kanduza of the History Department there for his assistance in tracking down materials and for keeping me reasonably up-to-date with the on-going academic work at his own University as well as the general 'research climate' in Swaziland. The work on revising Swaziland was started at the University of Zambia while I was a member of staff of the History Department there. I am grateful to the staff of the University library, as well as to friends and former colleagues in the Department, especially Hugh Macmillan, himself an authority on Swazi history and an old 'comrade in the academic struggle' from our Swaziland days. While the process of relocation to Lesotho in July 1992 after what seemed like endless years in one place did ineluctably result in a most regrettable delay in meeting the publisher's original deadline, the move has not been without its advantages. For in many ways Lesotho, for obvious historical reasons, is an ideal place from where to undertake serious research work into any of the former High Commission territories. Indeed, it has once again been my good fortune to benefit from the extremely rich and useful resources of the BOLESWA Collection of the Thomas Mofolo Library at the National University of Lesotho. I have also made use of the resources of the Documentation Centres of two extremely important research institutes of the University, both located at the Roma Campus: the Institute of Southern African Studies and the Institute of Education. I owe much thanks to the staff of these two centres as well as to those of the University's main library. In particular, Mr. Albert K. Kakoma deserves special acknowledgement for his readiness to provide much needed assistance. I cannot end without recording once again my very deep appreciation of the tremendous help, support and understanding I have received, as always, from my wife Janet and our children over the years. I am eternally indebted to them. All errors that occur in this work are, of course, mine alone.

BALAM NYEKO,  
ROMA, LESOTHO.



## Theses and Dissertations on Swaziland

Berhane Meskel Abraha. 'Interdisciplinary factors affecting water and sanitation management decisions in developing countries [Swaziland]', PhD thesis, Colorado State University, 1991.

Carole Jeannine Allen. 'Dimensions of Swazi households in rural and urban areas', PhD thesis, University of Massachusetts, 1974.

Francis Olisa Awogu. 'Political institutions and thought in traditional and modern Africa: a study in continuity and change', PhD thesis, Howard University, 1972.

J. H. M. Beattie. 'Checks on the abuse of political power: a comparative study of the social factors acting in restraint of the abuse of such power by indigenous political authorities in certain native societies of Africa', BLitt thesis, Oxford University, 1951.

Kenneth B. Bedell. 'Swaziland's Methodists' experiment with racial blending', MTh thesis, University of South Africa, 1978.

Hilda Beemer. 'Rank among the Swazis of the protectorate', PhD thesis, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1943.

Alan Christopher Greenwood Best. 'The Swazi Railway: a study in politico-economic geography', PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1965.

A. M. Bentley. 'An investigation of time concepts in Swazi children and adults', PhD thesis, Aberdeen University, 1983.

Paul-Henri Bischoff. 'Swaziland in international relations: Swaziland's international relations and foreign policy up to 1982', PhD thesis, Manchester University, 1985.

Philip L. Bonner. 'The rise, consolidation and disintegration of Dhlamini power in Swaziland between 1820 and 1889: a study in the relationship of foreign external affairs to internal political development', PhD thesis, University of London, 1977.

Margaret Zoller Booth. 'Children of migrant fathers: a study of the



effects of father-absence on Swazi children's preparedness for school', PhD thesis, Ohio University, 1991.

A. N. Boyce. 'The Swaziland concessions and their political consequences, 1878-1908', MA thesis, University of South Africa, 1947.

Barbara B. Brown. 'South Africa's foreign policy towards its black neighbours', PhD thesis, Boston University Graduate School, 1979.

T. B. Carr-Archer. 'The loss of Swazi independence, 1875-99', PhD thesis, Bristol University, 1982.

Stanley E. Carrier Jr. 'Basutoland and Swaziland: the potential for economic independence', MS thesis, Miami University, 1964.

Roger Cazziol. 'The origins and development of the Zionist movement in Swaziland', MA thesis, University of Natal, 1986.

Ruey-yuch Cecilia Chen. 'The determinates of Swaziland post-independence relations with the Republic of South Africa', MA thesis, Emory University, 1974.

Josephine H. Charles. 'A study of the teaching and learning of common and decimal fractions in the eighth grade in Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1985.

R. W. Cleverly. 'The structural and magmatic evolution of the Lebombo monocline, southern Africa, with special reference to Swzailand', DPhil thesis, Oxford University, 1977.

Jonathan S. Crush. 'The spatial impress of capital and the colonial state in Swaziland, 1903-14', MA thesis, Wilfrid Laurier University, 1978.

Jonathan S. Crush. 'The struggle for Swazi labour, 1890-1920', PhD thesis, Queen's University (Canada), 1982.

John Benjamin McIntyre Daniel. 'The geography of the rural economy of Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Natal, 1963.

Anthony Stephen Davey. 'Aspects of the tonology of SiSwati', PhD thesis, University of South Africa, 1981.

Jan Harm De Blij. 'The physiographic provinces and cyclic erosion surfaces of Swaziland', PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1959.

Barnabas M. Dlamini. 'Evaluation of the agriculture program in the secondary schools of Swaziland as perceived by agriculture teachers and headmasters', MS thesis, University of West Virginia, 1982.

Barnabas M. Dlamini. 'Perceptions of professionals in Agricultural Education regarding the Agriculture Teacher Education Program in Swaziland (Evaluation Adequacy)', PhD thesis, The Ohio State University, 1986.

Benjamin Ndzabankulu Dlamini. 'A national plan for developing and training successful entrepreneurs in Swaziland (achievement, motivation, business)', EdD dissertation, University of Massachusetts, 1984.

- David Mawokota Dlamini. 'Analysis of selected factors having an effect on student performance on the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate Examination in Swaziland', PhD thesis, Indiana State University, 1985.
- Thembayena Annastasia Dlamini. 'Export instability and economic growth: the case of Swaziland', PhD thesis, State University of New York at Albany, 1990.
- Timothy Lutfo Lucky Dlamini. 'The Christian Catholic Apostolic Holy Spirit Church in Zion: as it exists in Swaziland its development, life and worship', 2 vols., MA dissertation, University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1976.
- Timothy Lutfo Lucky Dlamini. 'Rural-to-urban migration of Swazi youth and educational implications for Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Pittsburg, 1981.
- Valetta Makholwa Dlamini. 'Proposed program for home economics extension in Swaziland', MA thesis, Kansas State University, 1968.
- Detley Doll. 'Constitutional development in Swaziland', MS thesis, University of Pretoria, 1979.
- Geoffrey Alan Douglas. 'Occupational health practice in Swaziland', MS thesis, University of London, 1978.
- Dorothy M. Doveton. 'The human geography of Swaziland', BLitt thesis, Oxford University, 1937.
- Robin William Fortuyn Droogleever. 'The role of Offy Shepstone in Swaziland, 1886-1895', MA thesis, University of Natal, 1976.
- Musa Majahencwala Aaron Dube. 'Perceptions of collaboration and impending factors held by University teaching staff and the Malkerns research personnel in Swaziland', MS thesis, Michigan State University, 1986.
- Glen Wood Easter. 'Assessment of professional competences needed by extension agents in developing countries: case study in Swaziland', PhD thesis, The Pennsylvania State University, 1985.
- Hugh Furzer Drummond Elliot. 'The geology of an area north of Hlatikulu, Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of Natal, 1967.
- Stephen Joel Ettinger. 'The economics of the Customs Union between Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and South Africa', PhD thesis, University of

Michigan, 1974.

Jeremy P. Evans. 'Medicine murder in Swaziland between 1970 and 1988: an assessment of an increase in killings for medicine', BA Honours dissertation, University of the Witwatersrand, 1990.

Dudu Cynthia Fakudze. 'Swaziland National Library services: a proposal for automation', MA dissertation, Loughborough University of Technology, 1987.

Ganesh Prasad Fauniyar. 'An econometric model of rate of adoption

of agricultural technology for developing countries [Swaziland]', PhD thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 1990.

Philip Harry Frankel. 'The foreign policy of Swaziland', MA thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1976.

Martin J. Fransman. 'The state and development in Swaziland, 1960-1977', DPhil thesis, Sussex University, 1978.

C. R. Gailey. 'Change in the social stratification of the Swazi, 1936-1967', DPhil thesis, University of South Africa, 1968.

Noel George Garson. 'The Swaziland question and a road to the seas, 1887-1895', MA thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1955.

David O. M. Gooday. 'Curriculum innovation in secondary school agriculture in Swaziland: a possible model for developing countries', MPhil thesis, University of London, 1980.

John Joseph Grotpeter. 'Political leadership and political development in the High Commission Territories', PhD thesis, Washington University, 1964-65.

Gugulethu Zamakhosi Gule. 'Childhood mortality in Swaziland: levels, trends, and determinants', PhD thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1990.

Jeremiah Majaheni Gule. 'Creating excellence: a study of the administration, content and process of management training in the public sector in Swaziland', EdD thesis, Harvard University, 1991.

M. K. Habedi. 'Perceptions of home economics teachers and teacher educators regarding the home economics student teaching programme at the University of Swaziland', EdD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1988.

Desmond P. Hallows. 'A grammar of Baca and its relation to Swazi, Zulu and Xhosa', MA thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1942.

Selwyn George Heilbronn. 'Water law development and irrigation in Swaziland, 1910-80', PhD thesis, Cambridge University, 1982.

Jabulile Gladys Hlophe. 'An annotated bibliography of all materials related to Lesotho and Swaziland found in the University of Botswana Library', Diploma in Library Studies dissertation, University of Botswana, 1985.

A. J. B. Hughes. 'Land tenure, land rights and land communities on Swazi

Nation Land: a discussion of some inter-relationships between the traditional tenurial system and problems of agrarian development', PhD thesis, University of Natal, 1970.

Donald Raymond Hunter. 'The geology and petrology of the G.4 (Usutu) granite, western Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of London, 1954.



Donald Raymond Hunter. 'The precambrian terrain in Swaziland with particular reference to the granite rocks', PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1968.

Elizabeth Rose Hynd. 'A curriculum for primary school teachers in Swaziland', PhD thesis, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1979.

Mathokoza M. Jiyane-Nhlapo. 'The development of a national library and information system in Swaziland', MLib thesis, Aberystwyth College of Librarianship, Wales, 1985.

David H. Jones. 'Geology and gold mineralization of the Hhohho area, northwestern Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1969.

Peter Kasenene. 'Ecumenical progress in Swaziland 1880-1982', PhD thesis, University of Cape Town, 1988.

Brian Edward M-L Kelbe. 'Factors contributing to the development of convection over Northeastern South Africa and Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Virginia, 1982.

David Joseph Kuby. 'Elitism and holiness in Swazi conversion', PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1979.

Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle Kunene. 'The acquisition of SiSwati as a first language; a morphological study with special reference to noun prefixes, noun classes, and some agreement makers', PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1979.

Gerald Smanga Kunene. 'British colonial policy in Swaziland, 1920-1960', PhD thesis, University of York (Canada), 1992.

Marit Landro. 'Changing worldview of Nguni Africans and its implication for Norwegian Pentecostal Missionaries (Swaziland)', DMiss thesis, Fuller Theological Seminary, 1987.

James Earl Lassiter Jr. 'Culture and personality aspects of socioeconomic development in Swaziland: an analysis of student attitudes and values', PhD thesis, University of Oregon, 1983.

Walter E. Laufer. 'A pilot school health service in south-western Swaziland, 1961, 1962, 1963', MA thesis, University of Cape Town, 1965.

Paul William Layer. 'Archean palaeomagnetism of southern Africa (Swaziland, Kaapval Craton, Apparent Polar Wander)', PhD thesis, Stanford University, 1986.

M. W. Lazenby. 'Swazi shelter', BArch thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1973.

John Philip Lea. 'The geographic determinants of housing policy in Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1974.

Richard Michael Levin. 'Hegemony and crisis: Swazi royal power in transition', PhD thesis, Liverpool University, 1985.

- James Marshall Lichtenstein. 'A study of the implementation of the Swaziland integrated science programme', PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1980.
- Andrew Lukele. 'Economic growth and underdevelopment in Swaziland', PhD dissertation, Harvard Law School, Harvard University, 1973.
- Gavin Grant Maasdorp. 'Transportation and development in small peripheral countries: a case study of Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Natal, 1975.
- Luskin Mabundza. 'The influence Christianity has had on Swaziland', MA thesis, Eastern Nazarene College, 1976.
- Cynthia McDaniels Magagula. 'The multi-national university in Africa: an analysis of the development and demise of the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Maryland, 1978.
- Glenn Themba Magagula. 'A socio-economic analysis and evaluation of rural development areas in Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Maryland, 1978.
- Petros Qambukusa Magagula. 'Swaziland's relations with South Africa since 1968', PhD thesis, University of Durham, 1988.
- Glory N. Mamba. 'English through activity: the teaching of English to students in Swaziland', MA thesis, Ball State University, 1973.
- Rotter Sicheme Mamba. 'A history of the Mamba kingdom: the unknown aspect of Swazi history', BA dissertation, University of Swaziland, 1985.
- Brian Allan Marwick. 'Abantu baKwa N'gwane: an ethnological account of the natives of the Swaziland Protectorate', MA thesis, University of Cape Town, 1939.
- Francis J. Mashasha. 'The road to colonialism: concessions and the collapse of Swazi independence', DPhil thesis, Oxford University, 1977.
- Constance B. Matsheka. 'Library cooperation in southern Africa: with specific reference to the Republic of South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland', MA in Library and Information Science, University of London, 1982.
- Makana Mavuso. 'Planning an in-house computer-based database for agricultural researchers in a small agricultural library: a proposal for the Faculty of Agriculture library, University of Swaziland', MLib thesis, Aberystwyth

University College, Wales, 1987.

G. P. McCann. 'A case study of Magwanyane Sugar Project, Swaziland', MA dissertation, University of London, 1981.

Arthur Theodore Max Mehliss. 'The geology of a portion of the country between Mankaiana and Hlatikulu, Mankaiana district, Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1952.

- Thab'sile Daphne Mkatshwa. 'Differences in student performance between schools: a comparative analysis of two Swazi high schools', PhD thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1991.
- Josiah Reuben Mlahagwa. 'Capital, class and state in colonial Swaziland, c. 1850-1948', PhD thesis, University of Dar es Salaam, 1987.
- T. Mlangeni. 'The reception of Roman-Dutch Law in Swaziland', MLS thesis, University of Adelaide, 1985.
- Mathetha Rosemary Molapo. 'The legal deposit laws of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland', MA thesis, University of London, 1984.
- Robert V. Molteno. 'Interest articulation in a colonial situation: a case study from the history of Swaziland', MA thesis, Manchester University, 1967.
- Owen Glen Mordaunt. 'Attitudes towards the utility and sociocultural influence of the English language: a study of prospective teachers in Swaziland', PhD dissertation, Indiana University, 1981.
- G. Murdoch. 'Soil and land capability in Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 1968.
- N. M. Nkambule. 'A diagnosis of adverse effects of customary land tenure on land use in the kingdom of Swaziland: is a land privatisation policy the answer?', MA thesis, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1983.
- Abner Gideon Nkosi. 'Education and culture among the Swazi of the protectorate', MS thesis, Yale University, 1950.
- Clement Amos Ntara. 'Development of Botswana National Library and Swaziland National Library from the time of their inception to 1980: a comparative study', Diploma in Library Studies dissertation, University of Botswana, 1988.
- N. Ntenzinde. 'Corporal punishment', BEd dissertation, University of Swaziland, 1990.
- Sbongile Carolyn Nxumalo. 'Library development in Swaziland', MLS thesis, Loughborough University of Technology, 1984.
- Balam Henry Labeja Nyeko. 'The Swazi leadership's response to colonial rule, 1902-1930', PhD thesis, Makerere University, 1977.

Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso Nyembezi. 'The historical background to the Izibongo of the Zulu and Swazi', PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1955.

Britta Mathilda Ogle. 'Dietary utilization of wild plant resources in four ecological zones of rural Swaziland', MS thesis, University of California, 1982.

Floyd Jerry Perkins. 'A history of Christian missions in Swaziland to 1910', PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1974.

Christian Peter Potholm. 'Political development in Swaziland', PhD thesis, Fletcher School of Diplomacy, Tufts University, 1966.

Beth Rosen Prinz. 'Urbanization and political change: a study of urban local government in Swaziland', PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976.

Simon Selby Ripinga. 'Pedagogical implications of a phenomenological reflection into the life-world of the Swazi child', MEd thesis, University of South Africa, 1976.

Margo Russell. 'Texture and structure in race relations: a comparison of interpersonal relations in two Southern African communities under conditions of apartheid and non-racialism', PhD thesis, University of East Anglia, 1977.

Charles Frederick Schmidt. 'South Africa and the former High Commission Territories: political independence in an interacting space economy', MS thesis, Southern Illinois University, 1969.

Peter Scott. 'The agricultural geography of Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of London, 1948.

Edward Torrence Sherwood. 'Swazi personality and the assimilation of Western culture', PhD thesis, University of Chicago, 1961.

Adam Bhekeni Shongwe. 'Making and implementing educational decisions under a diffused authority structure in Swaziland', EdD dissertation, Columbia University, Teachers' College, 1990.

Musa Mfana Shongwe. 'Genesis, morphology, and classification of soils in two ecological zones in Swaziland', PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1992.

Bonginkosi Bhutana Sikhondze. 'The politics of land partition in Swaziland, 1880-1927', MA dissertation, University of Manitoba, 1978.

Bonginkosi Bhutana Sikhondze. 'The development of Swazi cotton cultivation, 1904-1985', PhD thesis, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1989.

Nomsa Sikhondze. 'Public Archives Legislations: a comparative study', MA Archives Studies, University of London, 1987.

Hamilton Siphon Simelane. 'War, economy and society in Swaziland, 1939-1945', PhD thesis, University of Toronto, 1991.

M. J. Simelane. 'Planned use of subject matter content by final year Swaziland

secondary agriculture students', EdD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1988.

Angela Gumede Simpson. 'Aptitude, school grades, Cambridge Examination results, and university performance: the Swaziland case', PhD thesis, Ball State University, 1990.

Hans-Erik Soonike. 'The Union of South Africa and the question of the incorporation of the protectorates, 1933-1939', PhD thesis, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1971.



J. R. Stebbing. 'Race relations in the Union of South Africa: their influence on the problem of the High Commission Territories', BLitt thesis, Oxford University, 1953.

C. W. S. Sukati. 'A struggle for education: an analysis of the determinants of the demand for high school education in Swaziland', EdD dissertation, Harvard University, 1988.

Nasrin Tabibian. 'Women and rural development in Africa: a case-study of women's income-generating activities in Swaziland (non-formal education)', EdD dissertation, University of Massachusetts, 1985.

Jan Testerink. 'Evaluatie van een proces van agrarische commercialisering: Katoenproductie in Swaziland', MA dissertation, Geographical Institute, University of Utrecht, 1982.

Michel Jean Upvall. 'The articulation of nurses and indigenous healers in Swaziland: a nursing perspective', PhD thesis, University of Utah, 1990.

John Graham Urie. 'The geology of the Bovu Ridge iron deposits, Swaziland', MSc thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1958.

Willem Johannes Van Biljon. 'The nature and origin of chrysolite asbestos in Swaziland and the eastern Transvaal', PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1959.

Phillipus Lodewikus Van S. Van Zijl. 'The application of the multimedia library in southern Africa third world higher education', MBibl thesis, Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, 1986.

George Vilakati. 'Contributions to student academic performances in government urban high schools in Swaziland', University of California, Los Angeles, 1991.

Helena Eva Wallender. 'Demographic and environmental factors affecting fertility decisions in Swaziland', PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1977.

Ernest Watson. 'The history of the Little Free State and Swaziland affairs relating thereto', MA thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, 1954.

Melinda C. Wilson. 'The Swaziland National Health Inventory; the design and implementation of an inventory system', PhD thesis, Southern Illinois University, 1980.

Christopher P. Youe. 'The African career of R. T. Coryndon', PhD thesis, Dalhousie University, 1978.

Masotsha Joel Ziyane. 'Cross-cultural validation of an academic interest inventory', PhD thesis, Temple University, 1980.

Sihle Zwane. 'An ethnographic description of the contents of collaborative pre-observation supervisory conferences with one

ESL student teacher doing initial teaching practice in a Swaziland secondary school', EdD dissertation, Columbia University, Teachers' College, 1991.

Timothy N. J. Zwane. 'Political development of Swaziland: the influence of South Africa on British policy, 1909-1939', MA thesis, Howard University, 1967.

## The Country and Its People

1

Swaziland.

Dudley Barker. London: HM Stationery Office, 1965. 141p. map. (Corona Library).

A popular and very readable account of Swaziland and its people, which is designed to 'fill the place between official blue books on the one hand and the writings of occasional visitors on the other'. Barker visited the country with the purpose of gathering material for this book, which was written on behalf of the British Central Office of Information. It provides an interesting, if somewhat dated introduction to the country, published three years before Swaziland gained its independence from Britain.

2

Trails and tribes in southern Africa.

Peter Becker. London: Hart-Davis, MacGibbon, 1975. 211p. maps.

A very lucid introduction to the major African population groups in southern Africa, by a well-known writer of several works on this area. Becker covers the homes of the nomadic San (Bushmen) and Khoi (Hottentots), the Zulu, the Tswana, and the Swazi, among others. The book is beautifully illustrated with black-and-white photographs taken by the author, who is very well-informed about the peoples he describes and sympathetic in his portrayal of them. The section on Swaziland appears on p. 98-120 and is divided into sub-sections with the following titles: 'King Sobhuza II', 'Ingwenya! Ingwenya! Crocodile! Crocodile!', and 'First Fruits Ceremony'.

3

Swaziland: tradition and change in a southern African kingdom.

Alan R. Booth. Aldershot, England: Gower, 1984. 176p. bibliog. (Africa Profile Series).

Booth, an American professor of history with a long-established interest in the history of Swaziland, has made several research visits to the country in recent years. This work, which is a broad survey rather than a detailed study, is essentially an introduction to modern Swaziland for general purposes. It discusses Swaziland's role in southern African regional developments, its history and its socio-economic and internal political background. Topics covered

include: the history of the Swazi kingdom to 1963; the socio-cultural system; government and politics 1963-1983; geography,

resources and the economy; Swaziland's international relations; and pressures of modernity.

4

The Swazi regency: a time of troubles?

Richard Cornwell. *Africa Insight* (Pretoria), vol. 12, no. 3 (1982), p. 180.

In this brief article, the author, a member of staff of the Africa Institute, Pretoria, discusses the inheritance of the Swazi people in the wake of Sobhuza II's death in August 1982.

5

The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies. Vol. III, Section V: the Nguni; Vol. III, Section IV: the Swazi.

A. M. Duggan-Cronin. Cambridge, England: Deighton, Bell & Co; Kimberley, South Africa: Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, 1937. 225p.

This is part of a larger study of the African peoples of southern Africa, which include the Swazi. The section on the Swazi has an introductory essay written by Hilda Beemer (later Kuper). The text appears on p. 9-32, and there are thirty-two plates depicting various aspects of the life of the Swazi.

6

The Bantu-speaking people of southern Africa.

Edited by W. D. Hammond-Tooke. London; Boston, Massachusetts: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1974. 2nd ed. 525p. maps.

A revised version of *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa*, originally edited by Professor Isaac Schapera and first published in 1937. This work focuses on the general ethnography and on social change among the African peoples of the Republic of South Africa, Mozambique and the former High Commission Territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Dr. J. A. Benyon contributes a chapter entitled 'The process of incorporation', sections of which deal with the people of Swaziland and their relationship with South Africa.

7

A handbook to the kingdom of Swaziland.

Mbabane: Government Information Services, 1968. 126p.

Although it was published by the government of newly-independent Swaziland primarily as part of its programme for attracting tourists to the country, this remains a very useful introduction to the kingdom and its people for the general reader. It covers history, geography, population, government, finance,

agriculture, mining, medical services, education, communications, traditional ceremonies, tourism, and so on.

8

Our way of life.

Sishayi Simon Nxumalo. Mbabane: Mabiya Publications, 1976. 24p.

The first title to be published by Swaziland's first indigenous publishing house, this booklet provides a brief description of the Swazi people's customs and traditions. The author was a prominent Swazi public figure for many years.

9

Dictionary of southern African place names.

P.E. Raper. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball, 1989. 2nd ed. 608p.

A useful reference source covering the Republic of South Africa, the former 'independent' homelands of Ciskei, Transkei and Venda, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Although it is not totally comprehensive, it does offer descriptions of the region's physical features as well as short accounts of the history, culture and founding of some of the places and locations.

10

Swaziland: a modern monarchy.

Stan Schoeman. *Africa Insight*, vol. 16, no. 3 (1986), p. 163-75, 183.

Preceded by a description of the country and the people of Swaziland and by a short history of its kingship, this brief article deals with the kingdom in the 19th and 20th centuries under Mswati II, Sobhuza II and Mswati III (who has been king since 1986).

11

The story of Swaziland.

Joan Frances Scutt. Mbabane: Webster's, 1983. 4th Revised edition. 124p. map.

A simple and general account of Swaziland intended by the author to 'help the teachers and school children of Swaziland'. She also hoped that the work would be of interest to visitors travelling to Swaziland. The topics covered include geography, history, communications, minerals, agriculture, education, health and administration. The first edition of this work was published on the eve of Swaziland's independence in September 1968.

12

Tribal peoples of southern Africa.

Barbara Tyrrell. Cape Town: Books of Africa, 1971. 2nd ed. 206p.

A popular, yet very useful, portrayal of the ways of life of the African peoples of the southern African region. The author gives a straightforward and clear account of the migrations, traditions, customs and costumes of the various African communities discussed. The 172 beautiful pen and water-colour illustrations are taken from the author's own collection of pencil drawings. The book itself represents seventeen years of work. On p. 134-45, the author deals specifically with the Swazi people, while p. 126-33 cover the Nguni of the



foothills of the Drakensberg Mountains (these Ngwane are a different people from the Ngwane from whom the modern Swazi nation emerged around the beginning of the 19th century).

13

Swaziland tries independence.

Volkmar Wentzel. *National Geographic*, vol. 136, no. 2 (August 1969), p. 266-93.

The author of this very readable work was a member of the National Geographic Foreign Staff. Written on the eve of Swaziland's first anniversary of its independence, the article is an impressionistic description of its author's visit to the country, illustrated with numerous photographs. It covers Swaziland's geography, climate, traditions, agriculture and education. Wentzel provides a very lucid account of Swaziland in its first year of self-rule following the departure of the colonial administrators. Sections carry the following descriptive titles: 'Swazis signed away their heritage'; 'Council meets in cattle corral'; 'King welcomed with chant of praise'; 'Not to be swallowed by crocodiles'; 'Early men mined blood of the earth'; 'This is a good natured country'; 'Doctor drives spirits away'; 'Raised hearth symbolizes the future'.

## Geography and Geology

14

Some Swaziland examples of localised control of base-levels: the lower Umbeluzi.

I. C. Baillie. South African Geographical Journal, vol. 51 (1969), p. 114-22. bibliog.

A comparison of the soils and the topological development in the eastern Swaziland lowveld and the Umbeluzi basin. At the time of writing, Baillie worked for the Swaziland Ministry of Agriculture.

15

Some Swaziland examples of localised control of base-levels: the Ngwempisi basin.

I. C. Baillie. South African Geographical Journal, vol. 52 (1970), p. 77-87. bibliog.

A somewhat specialized paper by a former civil servant in the Swaziland government. Baillie's discussion of the geological development of the Ngwempisi basin is based on investigations of the topography, climate, vegetation and soils.

16

The concept of the physiographic province applied to Swaziland.

Harm Jan De Blij. Tydskrif Vir Aardrykskunde, vol. 1, no. 7 (September 1960). p. 7-20. maps.

The article is prefaced by a short review of the work undertaken in the field of physiographic mapping in the United States, South Africa, South America and West Africa. There follows a description of Swaziland's geology, climate, relief, soils and vegetation. On the basis of these criteria, the author, then at the University of Natal, identifies four major physiographic provinces in Swaziland: the high veld; the middle veld; the low veld; and the Lebombo. He concludes that: 'Each of the four physiographic provinces of Swaziland displays distinguishing characteristics which are the result of interrelating physical conditions. The mapping of these provinces is possible only after due consideration of each of these conditions. The usefulness of such physiographic maps has been demonstrated on numerous occasions, not only for



purposes of descriptive organization but as a framework for pilot studies and micro-geographical analysis. The preparation of such maps, whether within the continental, political or other areal units, is an important facet of geography'.

17

A note on the relationship between the Swaziland low veld and adjoining areas. Harm Jan De Blij. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Geological Society of South Africa*, vol. 63 (1960), p. 175-87. maps.

A scholarly article by an expert in the field. By examining maps of the erosion surface in Swaziland, the author concludes that: the geomorphic history of the Swaziland low veld differs vitally from that of other Quaternary areas in South Africa; the Lebombo Escarpment is not of erosional origin; and the Swaziland low veld possesses the characteristics of a Rift Valley.

18

The southern African regional formation: a geographical perspective. Jonathan S. Crush. *Tijdschrift voor Economische en Sociale Geografie / Journal of Economic and Social Geography*, vol. 73, no. 4 (1982), p. 200-12.

This article was a contribution to the special issue of the journal on 'Decolonizing the Human Geography of Southern Africa', of which Crush himself was one of the guest editors. Although it has no direct or specific mention of Swaziland, the article is clearly of relevance and interest to any researcher working on Swaziland as the country forms part of the region under discussion. The introduction is followed by chapters on: 'Theoretical considerations'; 'Uneven penetration and response'; 'Commodity production and migrant labour'; and 'The labour reserve'. The article's abstract reads: 'This paper highlights the existence of temporal and spatial variations in the processes of capitalist penetration and African response, attributing this to variations in the form of penetration, the nature of the impacted social formations and the local ecological conditions. The different experiences of African social formations are reviewed with reference to the origins of migrant labour, agricultural commodity production and the creation of labour reserves. Various regional generalizations about the southern African experience are called into question and attention directed towards a framework for conceptualizing uneven penetration and response'.

19

A geographical study of pre-Shakan Zululand.

J. B. McI. Daniel. South African Geographical Journal, vol. 55, no. 1 (July 1973), p. 23-31. bibliog.

In this study of the settlement patterns in Zululand around 1800-1820, the author tries to determine whether the environment was a significant factor in the history of the Nguni peoples during this period. The article touches on the Dlamini Ngwane (the followers of Sobhuza I of Swaziland), as their history in this period was very much tied up with that of the Zulu. The author ends by calling for co-operation between the historian and the geographer for a better understanding of the place of the 'environmental relationships . . . in the spatial pattern of political growth amongst the North-eastern Nguni of the early 19th century'.

20

The geography of the rural economy of Swaziland.

J. B. McI. Daniel. Durban, South Africa: Natal University, Institute for Social Research, 1962. 353p. maps. (Swaziland Survey Series).

A detailed socio-economic survey of Swaziland, produced as part of a series by the Institute for Social Research, by an author who has published extensively on this subject.

21

Mesozoic and tertiary geology of southern Africa.

R. V. Dingle, W. G. Slessor, A. R. Newton. Rotterdam, Netherlands: A. A. Balkema, 1983. 375p. maps.

This general survey of current knowledge of the geology of the region is clearly intended for the specialist in this particular field. The focus lies on the Republic of South Africa's rocks, yet the work has considerable relevance to those occurring in surrounding territories such as Swaziland.

22

The economic geography of Swaziland.

Dorothy M. Doveton. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 88 (1936), p. 322-31.

During 1935, there was a certain amount of correspondence in the British press concerning the South African protectorates (Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland) and the question of their transfer to the Union of South Africa. The author's intention was to highlight some aspects of the geography of Swaziland, in the hope that they might help to clarify the issue as far as Swaziland was concerned. The essay is therefore a brief survey of the physical geography and historical development of Swaziland in relation to its economic development. It covers geology, climate, topography and vegetation as well as the Swazi people's economic activities.

23

The human geography of Swaziland.

Dorothy M. Doveton. London: George Philip & Son, 1937. 110p. maps. bibliog. (Institute of British Geographers, Publication no. 8).

This early study of Swaziland provides a systematic description of the physical environment, the people (both African and European), and the resources of the country. The bulk of the book is devoted to an examination of the people

and their activities, outlining the history of the country from around the beginning of the 19th century. The author describes in some detail the penetration of the territory by Europeans and the resulting mining and trading activities which robbed the Swazi of their economic power.

24

Selective spatial closure and the development of small-scale irrigation in Swaziland.

D. C. Funnell. Tijdschrift voor economische en sociale geografie / Journal of Economic and Social Geography (Amsterdam), vol. 77, no. 2 (1986), p. 113-22. map.

This scholarly article discusses the economic implications for Swaziland of the use of small-scale irrigation in the country, concentrating on agriculture in the rural areas. The author is a specialist in the academic study of this particular aspect water as a resource of Swaziland's political geography and rural development.

25

Water resources and the political geography of development in southern Africa: the case of Swaziland.

D. C. Funnell. *Geoforum*, vol. 19, no. 4 (1988), p. 497-505.

Funnell has written extensively on various aspects of the political economy of Swaziland in the 20th century. Here he briefly considers the place of water resources in the region and how these might be exploited for the benefit of Swaziland within the context of her geopolitical position in the southern African region.

26

Tors in Swaziland.

C. L. M. H. Gibbons. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 147, part 1 (March 1981), p. 72-78.

The abstract of this scholarly description of the rocky hills found in Swaziland reads: 'Large numbers of tors are found on the extensive Precambrian crystalline rocks of southern Africa. This paper describes the distribution, nature and possible origin of the tors in western Swaziland. Using aerial photographs and LANDSAT imagery, 2,171 tors in an area of 8,700 square kilometres were identified and mapped. The role of rock type and fracture patterns is seen to influence tor distribution and density. It is suggested that large scale geological structures and the texture of the crystalline rocks are the principal determinants of tor location and form in Swaziland'.

27

The differentiation of the rural periphery in Swaziland: a multi-variate analysis.

John P. Lea. *South African Geographical Journal*, vol. 54 (1972), p. 105-23.

maps. bibliog.

A specialized study of the socio-economic characteristics of rural Swaziland, using factor analysis. The pattern of population resources in 1966 is examined and projected to 1985, and the future development of rural areas is considered.

28

The first map of Swaziland, and matters incidental thereto.

J. R. Masson. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 155, no. 3 (November 1989), p. 335-41. maps.

This article, written in 1988, deals with the oldest known map of Swaziland.



Masson says in the abstract: 'The first topographical map of Swaziland was produced by A. M. Miller and published by Stanford's Geographical Establishment in 1896. The map is seen as a product of the geopolitics of south-eastern Africa during the latter part of the nineteenth century. A possible link with the interests of the Royal Geographical Society in the area at that time is identified. The copy of the map in the Map Room of the Society . . . is one of the few known surviving copies'. The only two other copies of the map were to be found in the Swaziland National Archives and in the British Library Map Library.

29

A soil and irrigability survey of the lower Usutu basin (south) in the Swaziland low veld.

G. Murdoch, J. P. Andriessse. London: HM Stationery Office, 1964. 180p. maps. (Department of Technical Co-operation Overseas Research Publications no. 3).

A detailed and informative study by two experts who were employed in the Swaziland administration during the period of British colonial rule in the country.

30

Application of remote sensing techniques in the study of the geology of the Great Usutu river basin in Swaziland.

Hezekiel M. Mushala. *Swaziland Journal of Science and Technology*, vol. 11, nos 1 & 2 (1990), p. 29-37. bibliog.

This article was the outcome of a research project carried out by Mushala while at the University of Swaziland. He writes that the paper 'analyses the erosion patterns along the Great Usutu basin by examining existing aerial photographs and SPOT imagery in order to delineate significant drainage patterns. The photos and imagery data are then compared to available geological data in the area. By comparing different sets of data the paper attempts to ascertain the extent to which remote sensing data (aerial photographs and SPOT imagery) can be used to some degree of accuracy to describe the geologic history of an area'.

31

The thermal springs of the Pigg's Peak District, Swaziland.

P. E. Spargo. *South African Journal of Science*, vol. 61, no. 4 (April 1965), p. 179-82.

The group of springs described in this article are located in the Pigg's Peak District in northern Swaziland. The author discusses the following subjects: 'Location and topography', 'Geology of the spring area', 'Water temperatures', 'Flow rates', and 'Analysis of the waters'. He compares his own findings with other studies of related springs.

32

Diamond-bearing upper Karoo fluvial sediments in N.E. Swaziland.

B. R. Turner, W. E. L. Minter. *Journal of the Geological Society (London)*, vol. 142, no. 5 (1985), p. 765-76.

Two experts in their field describe the geology of the north-eastern part of Swaziland. This scholarly paper is particularly of use to those concerned with the exploitation of the country's natural resources.

33

The origin and geomorphological significance of closed depressions in the Lubombo Mountains of Swaziland.

Andrew Watson. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 152, no. 1 (1986), p. 65-74.

Dr Watson was a geomorphologist based in Boston, Massachusetts. The abstract of his rather specialist essay reads in part: 'The Lubombo Mountains of south-east Africa form a 600-km long, north-south trending ridge, which extends from close to where the Limpopo river leaves Zimbabwe to the Msunduzi river in northern Natal, South Africa. The ridge is most prominent in eastern Swaziland, close to the border with Mozambique where, near the town of Siteki, the maximum altitude is 777m above sea

level'. The purpose of this study was to ascertain the origin of the Lubombo pans and to assess their palaeoclimatic significance. Topics discussed include: distribution; morphology; sediments; sediments and geology; geomorphic history; climatic history; and age.

34

Notes on the physiography of Swaziland.

J. H. Wellington. South African Geographical Journal, vol. 38 (December 1956), p. 30-36.

These notes, by a former professor of geography at the University of the Witwatersrand in Johannesburg, address two main questions: What are the relationships of the Swaziland surface to the South African plateau? What is the morphological significance of the topography within the territory itself?

35

Towards urban development in Swaziland.

G. W. Whittington. Erdkunde, vol. 24, no. 1 (March 1970), p. 26-39.

The author believes that the growth of urban centres in Africa was stimulated by the Africans' involvement with Europeans. He argues that many southern African towns within the former British-dominated territories share similar features. One example is the distinct separation of the quarters occupied by the whites from that occupied by the blacks. Within this general framework, he proceeds to examine urban development in Swaziland after a brief reference to some background data about the country. Sections of the article are: 'Urban beginnings'; 'The present state of urbanization'; 'The proclaimed townships'; 'Other agglomerated centres'; and 'The future of urbanization'.

## Tourism and Travel Guides

36

The guide to Swaziland.

Bruce Andrews. Johannesburg, Mbabane: Winchester Press, 1970. 194p. With a foreword by the first Prime Minister of Swaziland, Prince Makhosini Dlamini, this publication is a guide for the tourist, written in an easy and informal, almost conversational style. The author states that it is also intended to serve the businessman as well as the scholar, but it is highly questionable as to whether the latter will find anything of any benefit in this volume. The work seems to have been targeted at the white South African tourist setting off from Johannesburg for a holiday in the kingdom. It covers the country's climate, transport and communications, customs arrangements, immigration rules, health, currency regulations, main towns and villages, as well as Swazi traditions such as the Umhlanga (reed dance) and Ncwala ceremony (the annual ritual of kingship also known as the Festival of the First Fruits, which served as a re-affirmation of the continuing importance of kingship in the Swazi nation). The guide also provides information on handicrafts, the natural life of Swaziland (animals, flowers, trees etc), rock paintings, sports and pastimes, the casino, the economy, and so on.

37

Ambiguous alternative: tourism in small developing countries.

Edited by Stephen Britton, William C. Clarke. Suva, Fiji: University of the South Pacific, 1987. 194p.

This book brings together papers from a workshop on the theme of tourism in small developing countries which was held at the University of the South Pacific in Suva, Fiji, in July 1987. Jonathan Crush and Paul Wellings provide a chapter entitled 'Forbidden fruit and the export of vice: tourism in Lesotho and Swaziland'. They argue that while the rhetoric emanating from Maseru and Mbabane, the capitals of the two countries respectively, advocated disengagement, in actual fact both countries were socially as well as economically dominated by their powerful neighbour. Describing the two countries as South Africa's 'pleasure periphery', the authors point out that while the social costs of South African tourism to Lesotho and Swaziland have been high, the economic benefits to the two countries have been limited. This

was particularly the case as the creation of Bantustans or 'homelands' within South Africa's own borders led to a proliferation of casinos there which drew tourism away from the two countries.

An earlier version of this paper was published as 'The southern African pleasure periphery, 1966-83' in the *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 21, no. 4 (1983), p. 673-98.

38

Scenic wonders of southern Africa.

Thomas Victor Bulpin. Muizenberg, South Africa: Books of Africa, 1985. 319p. map.

Bulpin provides a lucid geological history of southern Africa, which should be comprehensible even to the general user. The work is accompanied by numerous beautiful photographs of the region's scenery, including Swaziland. Bulpin is a well-known writer on this theme, having previously published, among other works, *Southern Africa: its life and scenery* (Johannesburg: Nelson, 1964).

39

The guide to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a comprehensive companion for visitors and investors.

Alec Campbell, David Ambrose, Dave Johnson. Saxon, South Africa: Winchester Press, 1983. 1,212p.

A practical guide for tourists and investors, this work covers the geography, history, economy, infrastructure, townships and districts of Swaziland, as well as travel and business information. It also includes lists for further reading.

40

Tradition, modernity and tourism in Swaziland.

David Harrison. In: *Tourism and the less developed countries*. Edited by David Harrison. London: Belhaven; New York; Toronto: Halsted, 1992, p. 148-62.

map.

A scholarly and detailed discussion of the tourist trade in Swaziland set against the background of recent social and political changes in the southern Africa region. The author had previously carried out research on the subject in Swaziland during the 1980s under the auspices of the Social Science Research Unit of the National University, and has written papers on the same subject.

41

The guide to Swaziland.

Johannesburg: Winchester Press, 1976. 180p. map. bibliog.

A revised and updated edition of an earlier publication of the same title, which

provides information on hotels, entertainment and other tourist facilities throughout the country.



## Flora and Fauna

### Flora

42

Palaeoflora of southern Africa: prodromus of South African megaflores Deronian to Lower Cretaceous.

John M. Anderson, Heidi M. Anderson. Rotterdam, Netherlands: A. A. Balkema [for Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria], 1985. 423p. maps.

As the title suggests, this is clearly a publication intended for the specialist rather than the general user. It provides a comprehensive listing of the species found within the region, and includes 226 pages of photographs depicting the several hundred species described in the volume. The work also offers information on exactly where in the region the species are located, their scientific classifications, and the names of the collectors involved in this field within southern Africa.

43

Trees of southern Africa.

Keith Coates Palgrave, R. B. Drummond, edited by E. J. Mall. Cape Town: C. Struik, 1977. 959p.

This beautifully-produced and voluminous work lists all known trees in the region, which amount to over one thousand species. The authors provide illustrations of all these, scientific descriptions of each item and notes explaining the purposes for which the particular leaves or roots of the trees could be used. This publication supplements the earlier three-volume compilation by Eve Palmer and Norah Pitman, *Trees of southern Africa* (q.v.).

44

A field guide to the trees of southern Africa.

Eve Palmer, illustrated by Rhona Collett. London; Johannesburg: Collins, 1977. 352p.

This work, in the words of the author, 'deals with the tree species of Southern Africa with the exception of Mozambique that is, with those of the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland, Lesotho, Botswana and South West Africa (Namibia)'. It 'covers all the genera in South Africa which include species clearly trees, and about 800 species



in some detail . . . Some 20 introduced species, which are now naturalized and part of [the] countryside, are also included'.

45

Trees of southern Africa; covering all known indigenous species in the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Eve Palmer, Norah Pitman. Cape Town: Balkema, 1972. 3 vols.

A major reference work on the trees of the region, which includes many examples from Swaziland.

Fauna

46

Southern African butterflies.

Clare Abbott, Stephen Hanning. Johannesburg: Macmillan South Africa, 1984.

100p. bibliog.

This finely-produced publication has twenty-four pages of colour drawings to illustrate the butterflies listed in it, which total forty-one different species found in the region. Although the work focuses on those butterflies located in the Republic of South Africa, it does seek to be as comprehensive as possible for the whole region. It includes several examples from Swaziland.

47

Where to watch birds in southern Africa.

A. Berruti, J. C. Sinclair. Cape Town: C. Struik, 1983. 302p. maps.

This volume, intended for the bird-watching enthusiast, contains a detailed description of 123 different places within the region from which to watch birds, with accompanying maps.

48

Field guide to the snakes and other reptiles of southern Africa.

Bill Branch. Cape Town: C. Struik, 1988. 328p. maps.

This is a handy and reasonably comprehensive field guide to the reptiles found in the region, covering about 400 different species which include snakes, land tortoises, sea turtles, terrapins, lizards and crocodiles. This beautifully-produced reference work contains ninety-six pages of colour photographs, and includes some of the reptiles located in Swaziland.

49

FitzSimmon's snakes of southern Africa.

Donald G. Broadley. Johannesburg: Delta Books, 1983. 376p. map. bibliog. A comprehensive portrayal of 160 snakes of the region, including Swaziland. Following the death in 1975 of Vivian F. M. FitzSimmons, the author of the original book entitled *Snakes of southern Africa* (Cape Town, 1962, 423p), Broadley undertook to revise and update the work. The result is a well-illustrated publication that should prove of interest both to the snake enthusiast as well as to the general reader.

50

Alien and translocated aquatic animals in southern Africa: a general introduction, checklist and bibliography.

M. N. Bruton, S. V. Merron. Pretoria: Council for Scientific and Industrial Research Foundation for Research Development, 1985. 71p. bibliog. (South African National Scientific Programme Report no. 113).

This specialist work covers a number of invertebrates, reptiles, amphibians, birds and mammals found in the region, which takes in Swaziland. The larger part of the book is taken up by the bibliography section, which is quite comprehensive. While this collection has been recognized by the experts as a useful reference source, the reader's attention should be drawn to the larger and even more comprehensive edition of the same work, entitled Atlas of alien and translocated indigenous aquatic animals in southern Africa (q.v.).

51

Pocket guide to the freshwater fishes of southern Africa.

M. N. Bruton, P. B. N. Jackson, P. H. Skelton. Cape Town: Centaur Publishers, 1982. 88p. map.

An illustrated guide which covers a total of eighty-one species of freshwater fish found in the southern African region. The compilers provide brief explanatory notes indicating the locations of the various species discussed.

52

Mammals of southern Africa: a field guide.

Burger Cillie. Sandton, South Africa: Frandsen Publishers, 1987. 182p. map.

This handy reference work contains useful information about eighty-three species of mammals usually found in the region. The information relates to the distribution of the various species in southern Africa, for which a map is provided. Cillie also provides large photographs of the species described in the work, which concentrates on the larger mammals. A similar and complementary but much larger publication is the work of Reay H. N. Smithers entitled The mammals of the southern African sub-region, (Pretoria: University of Pretoria, 1983).

53

The rodents of southern Africa.

G. de Graaf. Durban: Butterworths, 1981. 267p. maps.

Provides a list of the seventy-three known species of rodent in the region, with

full illustrations as well as maps showing locations. The author gives information about each type of rodent included under these sub-titles: 'outline of synonymy, identification, skull and dentition, distribution, habitat, diet, habits, predators, reproduction, parasites, relations with man, prehistory and taxonomy'. The work is clearly intended for the specialist rather than the general reader.

54

Atlas of alien and translocated indigenous aquatic animals in southern Africa. Irene J. de Moor, M. N. Bruton. Pretoria: Council for Scientific and Industrial Research Foundation for Research Development, 1988. 310p. (South African National Scientific Programmes Report, no. 144).

This is a later and expanded version of an earlier work on the same subject with almost exactly the same title: Alien and translocated aquatic animals in southern Africa: a general introduction, checklist and bibliography (q.v.).

55

The doves, parrots, louries and cuckoos of southern Africa.

M. K. Rowan. Cape Town: David Philip Publishers, 1982. 470p. maps. bibliog.

This large work provides detailed information about these four different types of birds, found in southern Africa and treated under the headings 'habitat, distribution, frequency, description, social organisation, activities, reproduction, population'. Rowan also touches briefly on the birds' relationships with human beings, and provides eight pages of colour and line drawings as well as some distribution maps.

56

Birds of prey of southern Africa; their identification and life histories.

Peter Steyn. Cape Town: David Philip Publishers, 1985. 384p. maps. bibliog.

A comprehensive list of eighty different species of birds located in southern Africa. Each of them is described under the titles 'identification, habitat, status and distribution, general habits and breeding'. The author includes twenty-four colour drawings to illustrate some of the species.

## Prehistory and Archaeology

57

A preliminary report on the Later Stone Age artefacts from Siphiso shelter in Swaziland.

Lawrence S. Barham. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, vol. 44, no. 149 (June 1989), p. 33-43.

This article describes the results of excavations carried out in the period 1981-87 at Siphiso Shelter in the Lubombo escarpment of eastern Swaziland.

According to the abstract, these results 'show a well dated sequence of stratified deposits with evidence of occupation during the Late Glacial and the early Holocene. The site appears to have been abandoned between c. 6500 BP and 2000 BP and then re-occupied in the late Holocene. The stone artefact sequence is compared with Later Stone Age assemblages from neighbouring regions of southern Africa. The results suggest that the Siphiso sequence is unusual in showing continuity of bladelet production between 12000 and 7600 BP. Evidence for the use of a prepared core technique in the late Glacial is also evaluated'.

58

On a new radiocarbon chronology for Africa south of the equator.

Peter B. Beaumont, John C. Vogel. *African Studies (Johannesburg)*, vol. 31, no. 2 (1972), p. 65-89; vol. 31, no. 3 (1972), p. 155-82.

A closely-argued, scholarly and somewhat technical article which contains several radiocarbon datings for archaeological work carried out in Swaziland by various scholars.

59

Archaeology: Swaziland, birthplace of modern man.

Adrian K. Boshier. *Science Digest*, vol. 73, no. 3 (March 1973), p. 42-47.

Examines evidence of ancient history which, according to the author, goes back as far as the dawn of man. The evidence itself was in the form of bone fragments and implements.



60

Mining in southern Africa and the emergence of man.

Adrian K. Boshier, Peter B. Beaumont. *Optima*, vol. 22, no. 1 (March 1972), p. 2-12.

Boshier, an anthropologist and Beaumont, an archaeologist and geologist, make reference in this volume to the Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company's production of iron ore at Bomvu Ridge in Swaziland from October 1964 onwards, as well as to the earlier deposits recorded in the country as far back as 1889. They conclude that the Swaziland project had during the seven years prior to the publication of the article 'unearthed evidence which [was] in the process of reshaping earlier notions about the development and achievements of modern man'. It had 'more than doubled his antiquity and shown that his genesis and formative history must now be regarded as confined to Africa'.

61

Photogrammetric surveys for archaeology in Swaziland.

M. A. R. Cooper. *Journal of Photographic Science*, vol. 27, no. 6 (1979), p. 246-52.

A rather technical article, designed primarily for the specialist, which describes the results of surveys carried out in Swaziland during the 1970s.

62

The antiquity of mining in southern Africa.

Raymond A. Dart. *South African Journal of Science*, vol. 63, no. 6 (June 1967), p. 264-67.

In this brief article, Dart makes reference to Adrian Boshier's work at Bomvu Ridge at Ngwenya, Swaziland, from 1964 onwards.

63

Evidence of iron ore mining in southern Africa in the Middle Stone Age.

Raymond A. Dart, Peter B. Beaumont. *Current Anthropology (Chicago)*, vol. 10, no. 1 (February 1969), p. 127-28.

A report on excavations in western Swaziland which showed evidence of the mining of iron ore at least 28,000 years before the actual excavation carried out by the authors.

64

Iron Age radiocarbon dates from western Swaziland.

Raymond A. Dart, Peter B. Beaumont. South African Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 24, no. 94 (July 1969), p. 71. bibliog.

The Iron Age site whose dates are discussed here was 'situated near the crest of Castle Peak at the south end of the Ngwenya Range, some 14 miles north-west of Mbabane and 2 miles east of the Transvaal border, in western Swaziland'. The authors point out that the datings provided what was at the time the earliest evidence for the Iron Age in southern Africa.

65

Ratification and retrocession of earlier Swaziland iron ore mining radiocarbon datings.

Raymond A. Dart, Peter B. Beaumont. South African Journal of Science, vol. 64, no. 6 (June 1968), p. 241-46. bibliog.

A scholarly article which covers excavations and collections made at Ngwenya and elsewhere in Swaziland from July 1966 up to the time of writing. It describes the

ancient workings at Castle Cavern at Castle Peak, Banda Cave, Castle Quarry and Lion Cavern (all at Ngwenya).

66

Exhibition of stone implements from Swaziland, South Africa.

T. Rupert Jones. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, New Series*, vol. 1; *Old Series*, vol. 28 (1899), p. 48-54.

An early and rare account of Swazi art culture. The author wrote at the time: 'This fine series of large stone implements was sent to England by Mr Sidney Ryan, having been found by him near Darkton, in the tin-bearing gravels of the M'Babaan or Embabaan River, West Swaziland, South Africa. There are thirteen of them'. Their use was a matter for conjecture: possibly for hammering or breaking other stones, for digging in the soil, for skinning animals, for indenting hot iron, in war, etc. The article is well illustrated with photographs of the stone implements in question.

67

Some recent radiocarbon dates from southern Africa.

Martin Hall, J. C. Vogel. *Journal of African History*, vol. 21, no. 4 (1980), p. 431-55.

In its content and style, this article follows in the tradition of similar ones previously published in the *Journal*. It is principally a survey of what were then new radiocarbon dates for farming settlements. For the authors' purposes, southern Africa lies to the south of a line between the Cunene and Zambezi rivers and included South Africa, Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia, Zimbabwe, Botswana and all but the northern Provinces of Mozambique. This short paper will clearly be of interest to students of Swaziland's history, although no dates relating specifically to Swaziland are indicated.

68

A review of recent archaeological research on food-producing communities in southern Africa.

Tim Maggs, Gavin Whitelaw. *Journal of African History*, vol. 32, no. 1 (1991), p. 3-24.

This paper is concerned with the history of food-producing societies as reconstructed from recent archaeological research. It concentrates primarily on South Africa but also includes examples from the south-eastern African region more generally an area encompassing eastern Transvaal, southern

Mozambique and modern Swaziland. The first part of the essay considers the pastoralist societies of the western portion of the region and the second part looks at the agriculturalists of the east. The authors write in their summary: 'This review is a further development in the Journal of African History series of archaeological surveys away from the radio-carbon date lists and towards regional examinations of recent archaeological evidence on food-producing societies. . . . There is much new evidence on communities with an agricultural economic base'.

69

Rock-paintings in Swaziland.

J. R. Masson. South African Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 16, no. 64 (December 1961), p. 128-33. map. bibliog.

In seeking to update the earlier work of C. Van Riet Lowe, which was entitled *Distribution of pre-historic rock engravings and paintings in South Africa* (Johannesburg: Archaeological Survey, 1952) and which listed only four rock-painting sites in Swaziland, Masson succeeded in locating nine such sites. They are: Litchfield; Mankaiana; Mbabane; Nyonyane; Ekuthandeni; Nkaba; Mphentshane; Ntungala; Ndlozane; and Nsangwini. The author concludes that 'the Swaziland paintings form

part of that great province of rock-paintings stretching from Southern Rhodesia to the Cape which is generally agreed to have been the work of Bushmen or their forebears'.

70

Archaeology in Swaziland.

D. Price-Williams. South African Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 35, no. 131 (June 1980), p. 13-18. map. bibliog.

A detailed description of archaeological work carried out in Swaziland in recent years. The author has written several other related papers on the subject.

71

New observations on the prehistory and palaeoclimate of the late pleistocene of southern Africa.

D. Price-Williams, A. Watson. World Archaeology, vol. 13 (1982), p. 372-81.

A scholarly paper based on work done in the region by two people with a particular interest in Swaziland's archaeology and geography.

72

A preliminary report on recent excavations of Middle and Late Stone Age levels at Sibebe Shelter, N.W. Swaziland.

D. Price-Williams. South African Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 36, no. 133 (June 1981), p. 22-28. maps.

This is a brief report on archaeological work undertaken in the country by a specialist in the area.

73

Quaternary colluvial stratigraphy, archaeological sequences and palaeoenvironment in Swaziland.

D. Price-Williams, A. Watson, A. S. Goudie. Geographical Journal (London), vol. 48, no. 1 (March 1982), p. 50-67. map.

This scholarly article discusses recent work in Swaziland which has, in the words of the authors, 'for the first time elucidated a complex and comprehensible sequence of Quaternary sediments, which have considerable bearing on human activity against a background of climatic change'. The aim of the paper was to 'detail the relationships between the sedimentological and archaeological events, particularly during the late Pleistocene and the early Holocene, and from these to interpret the evidence of environmental change'.



# History

## General

74

History research in Swaziland.

N. M. Bhebe. In: *The historiography of southern Africa: proceedings of the experts meeting held at Gaborone, 1977*. Paris: Unesco, 1980, p. 73-77.

(*General history of Africa: studies and documents*, 4).

This is a very brief account, by the former Head of the History Department of the University of Swaziland, of the historical research work that was then being conducted on Swaziland both within the country and outside it.

75

South Africa: a modern history.

T. R. H. Davenport. Basingstoke, England; London: Macmillan, 1991. 4th ed. 662p. maps. bibliog. (Cambridge Commonwealth Series).

A useful, single-volume history of South Africa which touches on many issues of importance to (and indeed involving) Swaziland. There are many specific references to the country and the people, and the author deals in some detail with the question of the proposed (but ultimately abortive) transfer of Swaziland to South African control. In earlier editions, the author had attempted to come to terms with the materialist interpretation of the revisionist historians of South Africa only towards the end of this work; in the present edition he addresses their arguments much earlier. The new sections of the book discuss the Khoisan people, the Bantu speakers and Cape slavery (chapters 1 and 2), as well as the more recent political and economic developments (chapters 17-20).

76

Southern Africa since 1800.

Donald Denoon, Balam Nyeko. London, New York: Longman, 1984. New ed. 246p. maps. bibliog.

A survey of southern African history, which has been revised and rewritten to take account of developments in the region up to the 1980s. It seeks to place southern Africa's history within the framework of the history of the African continent as a whole. While clearly of relevance to Swaziland, whose history

cannot be meaningfully



studied in isolation from the mainstream of southern African developments, the book contains several chapters that deal more directly with Swaziland: chapter 3, 'The Mfecane and the rise of the Zulu Kingdom'; chapter 4, 'African reactions to the Mfecane: the Basotho, Swazi, Ndebele, Gaza and Kololo'; and chapter 14, 'South Africa's regional hegemony'. While the third and fourth chapters touch on the creation of the Swazi state at the beginning of the 19th century, the latter chapter is an examination of how South Africa successfully transformed her neighbours, Swaziland included, into her economic clients during the 20th century. (The Mfecane is the Zulu term for the period of violent political upheaval among the Bantu-speaking peoples in the early 19th century).

77

Historical dictionary of Swaziland.

John J. Grotper. Metuchen, New Jersey: Scarecrow Press, 1975. 251p. bibliog. (African Historical Dictionaries, 3).

A reference work by an American political scientist who had carried out research on Swazi politics about a decade earlier. The volume contains a lengthy introduction, an alphabetical listing of topics and an extensive bibliography which is classified by subject. Relying heavily on published sources which were available to Grotper in the 1960s, the work concentrates principally on the political process within Swaziland during the crucial years of the independence struggle.

78

A history of Swaziland.

J. S. M. Matsebula. Cape Town: Longman Southern Africa, 1987. 3rd ed. 377p. Matsebula examined all the available published sources as well as the oral traditions of the Swazi in order to provide a detailed account of the emergence and development of the Swazi nation. The work treats the role of the various clans, the reigns of the kings, and the Swazi response to colonial rule. Whereas earlier editions tended to emphasize royal history rather than the experience of ordinary people, this extensively-revised edition redresses the balance somewhat. The author aims to show 'the philosophy of the successive Swazi leaders who succeeded in creating a nation so unique and united that it is free from the tribal prejudices that worry some African nations today'. Five principal themes in Swazi history since independence in 1968 are discussed: post-independence developments; border adjustment; appointment and coronation

of King Mswati III; the Newala ceremony; and Swazi marriage.

79

A history of the African people of South Africa: from the early Iron Age to the 1970s.

Paul Maylam. London: Croom Helm; Cape Town; Johannesburg: David Philip, 1986. 259p. maps. bibliog.

The purpose of this book was, according to the author, to provide an outline of the history of the African people of South Africa, as opposed to the history of South Africa. This distinction arises from the author's deliberate decision to define the term 'African' in a more restricted sense, to apply only to those people of South Africa belonging to the Nguni and Sotho language families, as well as to the Venda and Lemba. Maylam points out that whereas in many previous histories of South Africa the Africans had only 'appeared as shadowy figures in the background of the white historical experience', in his own book it is the whites who become the background shadowy figures: they are not included in his definition of 'African', which he readily admits may not receive universal approval. In terms of geographical coverage, the

'South Africa' of this work includes Swaziland, Botswana, Lesotho, South Africa and the homelands or Bantustans. More specifically, Chapter 10, entitled 'Colonialism, Decolonisation and Neo-colonialism: the BLS countries' and appearing on p. 196-215 (with Swaziland in particular being discussed on p. 196-202), considers the three countries' development problems in the context of their 20th century history.

80

History of southern Africa.

J. D. Omer-Cooper. London: James Currey; Portsmouth, New Hampshire: Heinemann, 1987. 297p. maps.

Professor Omer-Cooper has long been acknowledged as one of the leading authorities on the history of the region, defined here as comprising the Republic of South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia. Written in the belief that 'the history of southern Africa has always been a story of interplay and interaction between different peoples and different economic systems', the work focuses on technological, economic and social factors while also taking account of political developments. As a general history of the region which serves as an excellent introduction to the subject for both university and senior school students as well as for the general reader, this volume has been recognized by numerous scholars as an extremely useful textbook.

81

A new history of southern Africa.

Neil Parsons. London; Basingstoke, England: Macmillan, 1982. 330p.

Originally written for history students in southern Africa, this work covers the southern African history section of the School Certificate syllabus in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland as well as in Zambia and Zimbabwe. Encompassing the entire period from the Late Stone Age to the era of independence in the late 1960s, the volume's geographical coverage includes the area south of the Limpopo river and north of the Orange river. As with other more recent history textbooks of a comparable level, Parsons's work attempts to place the history of the region within the context of the history of the African continent as a whole. It deliberately lays greater emphasis on 'black history' than 'white history', while paying more attention to Afrikaner history than British. Furthermore, the work consciously seeks to concentrate on the social history of the commoners rather than the experience of the rulers. Apart from in the section on the Mfecane wars and the rise of new kingdoms, where one can find

direct accounts of the Swazi experience, Parsons treats the 20th century history of the region in such a way that the history of 'South Africa' proper is usually separated from that of 'Southern Africa'. Swaziland falls under the latter heading and anyone particularly interested in this country's history should refer to such sections as: 'Transvaal imperialism and Swaziland, 1886-98'; 'Swaziland concessions scramble'; 'Anglo-Boer Swaziland convention'; 'Origin of the High Commission Territories'; 'Swaziland and Lesotho in War and Peace, 1940-53'; and 'The High Commission Territories, 1953-1968'.

82

History of Southern Africa.

Kevin Shillington. Harlow, England: Longman, 1987. 203p.

Southern Africa is defined here as comprising the Republic of South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia. The intended audience for the book are: 'students of senior secondary/high school level studying for School Certificate ('O level') examinations or their equivalent'. The author believes that the work could also be of use to more advanced students and to the general reader. Considerable attention is given to the history of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia since 1910, in this clearly-written, well-illustrated work, which also presents a great deal of elementary

basic information and factual data on the history of the region. The main approach of this textbook is guided by the author's belief that the history of southern Africa 'is the history of the majority black population'. The emphasis is on political history and the work covers mainly (though not exclusively) the period since 1800.

83

A history of South Africa.

Leonard Thompson. New Haven, Connecticut; London: Yale University Press, 1990. 288p. bibliog.

Leonard Thompson, Emeritus Professor of History at Yale University, has been a leading authority on South African history since the 1950s, and was the co-editor of the seminal work, *The Oxford History of South Africa* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1969 & 1971). He is therefore eminently qualified to write a general history of South Africa, especially one which takes into account the developments in the historiography of Southern Africa as a whole during the 1970s and the 1980s. The work covers the period from the earliest times to 1989 and focuses on the experience of the black peoples of the area, rather than that of the white minority. This emphasis is consistent with the declared intention of the new historiography first introduced by Thompson, jointly with the late Monica Wilson, in their two-volume *Oxford History*: to redress the imbalance in the coverage of the experiences of all the peoples of South Africa. This work devotes as much space to the pre-colonial period of South African history as to the colonial era, in the belief that there was a need to stress the former period. Recent historiography had accentuated the 'role of capitalism, as the moulder of modern South Africa', which had largely neglected the 'process that shaped [South African] society before Europeans began to intrude in the region'. This is a most readable and authoritative history, with direct relevance to neighbours such as Swaziland.

Pre-Colonial

84

Classes, the mode of production and the state in pre-colonial Swaziland.

Philip Bonner. In: *Economy and society in pre-industrial South Africa*. Edited by Shula Marks, Anthony Atmore. London: Longman, 1980, p. 80-101.

An analysis of the Swazi pre-capitalist economy, largely inspired by the debate provoked by Hindess and Hirst's *Pre-capitalist modes of production* (London:

Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1975). Bonner seeks here to find a suitable framework of analysis for African chiefdoms and kingdoms. He considers the emergence of the state in African societies, with particular reference to Swaziland, and examines the process of class formation among the Swazi in the pre-capitalist period as well as 'the relationship of internal and external slave raiding' to that process. This work represents a significant departure from most writing on Swazi history in that it is one of the first to use a Marxist approach.

85

Factions and fissions: Transvaal/Swazi politics in mid-nineteenth century. Philip Bonner. *Journal of African History*, vol. 19, no. 2 (1978), p. 219-38. This essay attempts to examine the interaction of black and white states in southern Africa in the light of the historiographical advances made in African history in black

independent Africa in recent years. Referring in particular to the eastern Transvaal republics and the Swazi people in the mid-19th century, Bonner suggests that the Swazi 'were not the integrated society that is often assumed, and were forced to enlist the support of Boer factions in the eastern Transvaal to survive internal dissensions and Boer attack'. However, the Transvaal republics were also divided along various lines, a fact which greatly influenced their relations with the Swazi people in this period.

86

Kings, commoners and concessionaires: the evolution and dissolution of the nineteenth-century Swazi state.

Philip Bonner. Johannesburg: Ravan Press; Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1983. 315p. (New History of Southern Africa Series; African Studies Series, 31).

In this work, based on research carried out in the late 1960s and early 1970s, Bonner provides the first comprehensive study of the political economy of one of the African states which emerged in the course of the late 18th and early 19th century Mfecane. The book begins by examining the evolution of the early Swazi state up to the middle of the 19th century, and pays particular attention to the impact of conquest on society. The author then discusses the Swazi state against the wider background of the history of the region. He examines Swazi relations with the Zulu, indicating the way in which the latter provided the central point around which the regional politics of the time revolved. He shows that the Boer republics of neighbouring Transvaal were far less powerful than had been supposed in the past. Bonner challenges what had been the conventional view previously that the Boers were stronger than their African neighbours, arguing that the balance of power only changed in the second half of the 19th century with the annexation of the Transvaal and the mineral revolution in southern Africa. The final parts of the book look at the process of the loss of Swazi independence in the era of mining and concessions. This work has been highly acclaimed by students of southern African and Swazi history.

87

Mswati II, c. 1826-65.

Philip Bonner. In: Black leaders in southern African history. Edited by Christopher Saunders. London: Heinemann, 1979, p. 61-74. maps. (African Historical Biographies).

Narrates the story of how Mswati II, son and heir to Sobhuza I, consolidated

the work begun by his father. According to Bonner, Mswati succeeded in this task by 'suppressing internal resistance and meeting the Zulu challenge, in part by making a tactical alliance with a group of Transvaal trekkers.' This readable account will be of interest not only to students of Swazi history but also to the general reader.

88

A history of the Zulu and neighbouring tribes.

A. T. Bryant. Cape Town: C. Struik, 1964. 157p. map.

Published posthumously, this work first came to the attention of the publisher when he visited Dr Killie Campbell's Africana collection in Durban and was shown the typed manuscript left behind by the late Dr Bryant. The first part of the book deals with the neighbours of the Zulu, and contains an outline of Swazi clan history from the earliest times.



89

Olden times in Zululand and Natal: containing earlier political history of the eastern-Nguni clans.

A. T. Bryant. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1929. 710p. maps.

A history of the Zulu and neighbouring peoples by a white missionary and educationalist who arrived in Natal from London in 1883 and remained there for forty-five years, working among the African people. Bryant's focus is on the Shakan period of Zulu history, but he also includes earlier history. Additionally, three chapters are devoted to the Swazi: chapter 35, 'How the Swazis and the Embos became brothers'; chapter 36, 'Some Swazi neighbours'; and chapter 37, 'Swazi relations in Natal'.

90

The mfecane as alibi: thoughts on Dithakong and Mbolompo.

Julian Cobbing. *Journal of African History*, vol. 29, no. 3 (1988), p. 487-519.

Another interesting re-appraisal of the 'revolution' amongst the Nguni-speaking peoples at the beginning of the 19th century, including what came to be known as the Swazi nation. Cobbing argues that the mfecane was a typical 'product of South African liberal history used by the apartheid State to legitimate South Africa's racially unequal land division'. It is his contention that the evidence has been carefully selected in order to 'produce the myth of an internally-induced process of black-on-black destruction centring on Shaka's Zulu'. By using the examples of two battles at Dithakong and Mbolompo, Cobbing seeks to show that African societies, far from generating the regional violence on their own, had in fact been the victims of raids by various white groups seeking slaves for shipment to the Brazilian sugar plantations or labour for the Cape Colony. Cobbing's lively writings on this subject in recent years have provoked an exciting debate amongst historians of southern Africa.

91

Sources of conflict in southern Africa ca. 1800-30: the 'mfecane' reconsidered.

Elizabeth A. Eldredge. *Journal of African History*, vol. 33, no. 1 (1992), p. 1-35.

According to the author, the mfecane has been much discussed by historians but never adequately explained. She refers to Julian Cobbing's view that the Zulu were not responsible for the regional conflicts, but finds his work 'severely flawed in its use of evidence'. She considers that Cobbing was wrong to 'argue that the Delagoa Bay slave trade existed on a large scale prior to the disruptions beginning in 1817', as in her view, European slaving could not have

been a root cause of political turmoil and change as Cobbing claimed. Eldredge also finds Jeff Guy's interpretation of the rise of the Zulu kingdom based on environmental factors unsatisfactory, as he restricted his examination to stock-keeping only and did not consider arable land use. In her own article, therefore, Eldredge argues that 'the socio-political changes and associated demographic turmoil and violence of the early nineteenth century in southern Africa were the result of a complex interaction between factors governed by the physical environment and local patterns of economic and political organization'. This essay is part of a debate that was still ongoing during the early 1990s amongst historians of southern Africa and is of direct relevance to Swaziland.

92

The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in southern Africa, 200-1860. Martin Hall. Cape Town; Johannesburg: David Philip, 1987. 161p. bibliog. (The People of Southern Africa).

This book is the third in a series; the first two titles were *The peopling of southern Africa* by R. R. Inskeep and *Transformations on the highveld: the Tswana and southern Sotho* by W. F. Lye and C. Murray. The present work deals with the people who resided in southern Africa from approximately the introduction of farming up till the middle of the 19th century, when the foundations of modern industrial southern Africa were laid. The author points out that this long period saw much continuity and change in society and shows how farming replaced hunting and gathering and led to a more settled way of life. He insists that the history of southern Africa in this period was not a kind of 'dark age' in which the people led a static life without transformation of either their social organization or the economy. Hall also maintains that these early communities must be seen as part of the wider world, and certainly not in isolation from one another or from the world economy. Although there is no specific or direct discussion of either the Swazi state or their kings as such, the material in this work clearly has a very important bearing on their pre-colonial history as the themes covered are applicable to the societies of the region in general. Martin Hall is an archaeologist who has conducted extensive research into early farming settlement in southern Africa.

93

'The character and object of Chaka': reconsideration of the making of Shaka as 'mfecane' motor.

Carolyn Anne Hamilton. *Journal of African History*, vol. 33, no. 1 (1992), p. 37-63.

This is another addition to the recently burgeoning literature on the controversy over the mfecane revolution and constitutes an important critique of Cobbing's position. Hamilton points out that an important aspect of Cobbing's attack on the mfecane was the claim that 'the image of Shaka-as-monster was an "alibi" invented by Europeans in the 1820s to mask their slaving activities'. The author reconsiders this claim and argues that it is based upon a misuse of the evidence on the part of Cobbing. The image of Shaka as projected by the white traders was rather that of 'a benign patron', and the stories about atrocities regarding Shaka were 'not invented by whites but drew

on images of Shaka already in place amongst the African communities of southern Africa'. Hamilton argues that Cobbing failed to take into account the full complexity of the myth-making regarding Shaka, that went on in both African and European societies in the region at the time.

94

Mbandzeni kaMswati (c. 1857-1889).

Huw M. Jones. *Africana Notes and News / Africana Aantekeninge en Nuus* (Johannesburg), vol. 28, no. 8 (December 1989), p. 319-27.

It was whilst serving in the British Colonial Service in Swaziland from 1956 to 1968, that Jones developed an interest in the country's history, and following retirement, he continued to collect Africana relating to Swaziland and the surrounding area as well as information about life in the country before 1900. This article was written to mark the centenary of the death of King Mbandzeni, described by Jones as 'one of southern Africa's most interesting rulers', who had been Ngwenyama (ruler or 'lion') of Swaziland from 1874 till his death on 6 October 1889. Mbandzeni is remembered as the Swazi king during whose reign the number of whites entering the country expanded rapidly. Some were attracted by the excellent winter grazing the country offered, while

others came as prospectors for gold. However, the greatest number of whites were concession hunters in search of favours from Mbandzeni, who granted away nearly the whole country. This paper is in part an account of how one white artist, William Frederic Fairlie (1847-1923), succeeded in making a pencil sketch of the king in 1879; according to Jones this 'must be the only extant likeness of Mbandzeni's as he was most reluctant to have his photograph taken. It had been located in the collections of the National Army Museum in London. This account is as interesting for what it says about Mbandzeni as for what it narrates about the experience of Fairlie, his white friends, and the small African force known as 'Fairlie's Swazi Police'.

95

The rule of the Dlamini in nineteenth-century Swaziland.

Balam Nyeko. *Tarikh*, vol. 4, no. 2 (1973), p. 42-48. map. bibliog.

Discusses the rise of the Swazi kingdom as one of the Bantu states that emerged as a result of the Mfecane in southern Africa at the beginning of the 19th century. The Dlamini became the royal clan of the Swazi state at that time and have continued to provide kings for the Swazi up to the present day. Sections of the work include: 'Government among the Nguni before the Mfecane'; 'The role of the army'; and 'The councils, the local administration and the relationship between central and local government'.

96

Has the Mfecane a future? A response to the Cobbing critique.

John D. Omer-Cooper. *Journal of Southern African Studies* (Oxford), vol. 19, no. 2 (June 1993), p. 273-94.

In recent years, Julian Cobbing had criticized the concept of the Mfecane which was, he argued, in essence 'a colonial myth [designed] to conceal white wrong-doing and justify land expropriation'. Cobbing had also challenged the argument that the Mfecane wars and upheavals had been internally generated within African society; their cause was, he claimed, to be found in the 'effects of increased demand for African labour expressed in the massive expansion of the Delagoa Bay slave trade and slave raiding for the Cape labour market'. Omer-Cooper shows, however, that 'the expansion of the slave trade in Delagoa Bay came after the area had been affected by the spread of upheavals from the south and could not have been their cause'. Similarly, claims by Cobbing that the Griquas, missionaries, Natal traders and British military officers were actively engaged in large-scale slave raiding and trading cannot

be proved by the available evidence. Despite the inadequacy of Cobbing's 'bold new paradigm', Professor Omer-Cooper accepts that the debate had indeed raised important new questions, 'enlivened research in the area and ensured that the Mfecane [would] continue to occupy a prominent place in the developing historiography of southern Africa'. While the whole issue of the Mfecane is of course of direct relevance to the Swazi, the paper does also discuss them briefly on p. 290-91.

97

The Zulu aftermath: a nineteenth century revolution in Bantu Africa.

J. D. Omer-Cooper. London: Longman, 1966. 208p. maps. bibliog. (Ibadan History Series).

The first book to study seriously the internal history of the African peoples of southern Africa, this work discusses the emergence of the Zulu kingdom under King Shaka in the early 19th century. The author shows how the consequences of the Mfecane revolution led to the formation of new, larger, Zulu-type states, such as the Swazi and the Ndebele kingdoms. On p. 49-56, Omer-Cooper deals specifically with the 'Birth of the Swazi nation'.

98

Before and after Shaka: papers in Nguni history.

Edited by J. B. Peires. Grahamstown, South Africa: Rhodes University, Institute of Social and Economic Research, 1981. 267p.

The papers in this book were originally presented at a workshop on Nguni history held at Rhodes University in 1979. The contributors were all scholars who were at the time engaged in research on some of the Nguni peoples (Zulu, Swazi, Ngoni, Ndebele, etc.) and who all shared the belief that J. D. Omer-Cooper's *The Zulu Aftermath* (q.v.) needed some re-examination. The present book provides more than just the political or social history of the Nguni, but also covers aspects of their economic history something which was missing from Omer-Cooper's cited work.

99

Paradigm deleted: the materialist interpretation of the Mfecane.

J. B. Peires. *Journal of Southern African Studies* (Oxford), vol. 19, no. 2 (June 1993), p. 295-313.

In this work, Peires joins the ongoing Mfecane debate and mentions that he has already argued elsewhere that in his assault on the Mfecane, Julian Cobbing's methods were suspect and his conclusions wrong. The intention of the present paper was to recover the 'lost historiography' of pre-colonial south Africa between 1969, the year of publication of the first volume of the *Oxford History of South Africa*, and 1983, the year in which Cobbing wrote his first critique of the Mfecane entitled 'The case against the Mfecane'. Peires suggests a materialist interpretation of the Mfecane, hence the proposed title of the 'materialist paradigm'. As with other papers in the series of scholarly articles in this debate, it goes without saying that Peires's paper is of direct interest to anyone who wishes to understand Swaziland, especially its pre-colonial history.

100

From Nguni to Ngoni: a history of the Ngoni exodus from Zululand and Swaziland to Malawi, Tanzania and Zambia.

Desmond Dudwa Phiri. Limbe, Malawi: Popular Publications; Lilongwe, Malawi: Likuni Publishing House, 1982. 187p.

The author, a former Malawian diplomat, traces here the origins of the Ngoni of Central and East Africa to the Zulu of the early 19th-century South Africa and describes their migration and settlement northwards till the British acquisition

of Ngoniland in 1904. In Phiri's own words, 'It is the story of how and why [the Ngoni] left their ancestral homes in South Africa . . . Natal and Swaziland, and came to where they are today' (p. vii).

101

Conference report: Mfecane afterthoughts.

Christopher Saunders. *Social Dynamics* (Rondebosch, South Africa), vol. 17, no. 2 (1991), p. 171-77.

This brief report by an historian who participated in the conference held at the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, in September 1991 to review the ongoing debate on the Mfecane, sums up his appreciation of the discussion that had been initiated by Julian Cobbing on this important theme. Essentially, the debate has been seen as reflecting one of the growth areas of research in the historiography of precolonial southern Africa. As one of the ethnic groups that make up the Nguni-speaking society whose history was profoundly affected by the Mfecane revolution, the Swazi are very much a part of the discussion.



102

State within a state: the history of the evolution of the Mamba clan of Swaziland.

Bonginkosi Bhutana Sikhondze. *Transfrican Journal of History* (Nairobi), vol. 15 (1986), p. 144-63.

The author points out that the present Swazi nation is made up of various clans whose origins vary. The name 'Swazi' was derived from one of the early kings, Mswati II. The aim of this article was to trace the origin of Mswati's people, the Mbo-Nguni of Dlamini. They came originally from Tembeland, a short distance away in the vicinity of Delagoa Bay in present-day Mozambique, and then expanded westwards and southwards to what is today Swaziland. The author suggests that the Mamba clan was responsible for this expansion, which ended around the beginning of the 19th century.

103

A. T. Bryant and 'The Wars of Shaka'.

John Wright. *History in Africa* (Atlanta), vol. 18 (1991), p. 409-25. map.

Wright belongs to a group of scholars who had in the previous six or so years begun to question the received view of the mfecane. The present paper was written against the background of that critique. By the mfecane was meant the 'idea that in the 1820s much of the eastern half of southern Africa was thrown into turmoil by a series of wars and population migrations set in motion by the explosive expansion of the Zulu state under Shaka'. The critique, of which this paper was a follow-up, denies that there was an mfecane, but accepts that there were upheavals in the region during the 1820s. However, Wright and his fellow anti-mfecane writers argue that these upheavals were not caused by the Zulu, but rather that 'the expansion of the Zulu kingdom was itself a product, not a cause, of a period of political instability in southeastern Africa that had begun decades before the birth of Shaka'. This article examines the validity of Bryant's work, *Olden Times in Zululand and Natal* (q.v.), which had provided the single most important source for the idea that the Zulu expansion had been at the root of the mfecane upheavals. Bryant's book, Wright concludes, was 'a largely fictionalized interpretation of threadbare evidence . . . [whose] status as a definitive or even a reliable account must be rejected'. Clearly this is an important article for students of the history of Swaziland whose early 19th century history is bound up with the mfecane.

Politics, ideology, and the invention of the 'Nguni'.

John Wright. In: Resistance and ideology in settler societies. Edited by Tom Lodge. Johannesburg: Ravan Press and the University of the Witwatersrand, African Studies Institute, 1987. p. 96-118. (Southern African studies, vol. 4). This contribution by a historian is clearly of direct relevance to the Swazi, who are themselves classified as 'Nguni'. Wright begins by noting that the word 'Nguni' was commonly used by scholars as a collective term for the African peoples who historically had occupied the eastern regions of southern Africa. The chapter examines how this came about, looks at the different historically known meanings of the term 'Nguni' and explains why one particular meaning was adopted by scholars from the 1930s onwards. The author argues that as a generic term 'Nguni' had no historical validity, and that it was useful only as a linguistic label. He recommends that scholars should stop using the term to describe 'historically existing peoples'.

105

Some toponyms and ethnonyms of Swaziland.

R. T. Zwinoira. In: African ethnonyms and toponyms: report and papers of the meeting of experts organized by UNESCO in Paris, 3-7 July, 1978. Paris: Unesco, 1984, p. 23-38. (The General History of Africa. Studies and Documents, 6).

This list, compiled by a Zimbabwean scholar, provides a useful insight into the precolonial history of the country, indicating the general pattern of clan settlement and tracing the origins and the establishment of Dlamini domination over the other clans. The paper was produced as background material for the multi-volume UNESCO General History of Africa which was then in preparation. A striking feature of these volumes is that the committee in charge of the drafting of this History decided that the majority of the contributors must be indigenous African scholars.

Colonial

106

Capitalism and the competition for Swazi labour, 1945-1960.

Alan Booth. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 13, no. 1 (October 1986), p. 125-50.

In May 1947 the Native Recruiting Corporation (NRC), the labour recruiting arm of the Transvaal Chamber of Mines in Swaziland, replaced its District Superintendent with a new man who had previously worked in Basutoland. One of the tasks of the new Superintendent was to increase the number of recruits, which had been lagging and sometimes even declining since the 1930s. The nature of the competition for Swazi labour which the NRC had faced from the date of its founding in Swaziland in 1912 had changed dramatically from the end of the Second World War in 1945 in terms of numbers, directions and intensity. This article discusses the forces which shaped the new demands for Swazi labour during the post-war years to 1960, and how they affected both the recruiters and the recruited. It argues that the character of labour-recruiting in 20th-century Swaziland was intimately related to the nature of the capitalist forces at play there. Following an introductory paragraph, the article is divided into sections headed 'Competition for labour to World War II', 'Postwar capital development', 'The competition for Swazi labour', and 'The 1950s: "competition is keener than ever"'.

'European courts protect women and witches': colonial law courts as redistributors of power in Swaziland, 1920-1950.

Alan R. Booth. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 18, no. 2 (June 1992), p. 253-75.

In this work, Booth considers the effects of the imposition of colonial law on Swaziland by the British Administration in 1907 in terms of the re-distribution of power among various elements and groupings among the Swazi. While some gained from this reallocation, others appeared to have incurred considerable losses. Booth writes: 'The main beneficiaries were young, educated women who resorted to the colonial courts for protection against the discriminatory justice of traditional chiefs' courts in matters of physical and sexual abuse, and of forced marriage. Among the greatest losers were

those individuals practising forms of ritual specialisation, principally healers and diviners, both of whom were looked down upon indiscriminately by the colonial authorities as practitioners of "witchcraft" and as consequent threats to civilised practices and to their own jurisdiction'.

108

Homestead, state and migrant labour in colonial Swaziland.

Alan R. Booth. *African Economic History* (Madison, Wisconsin), vol. 14 (1985), p. 107-45.

This article traces the changing strategies of Swazi homesteads in response to the colonial transformations and the natural disasters of the early 20th century. It argues that contemporary European observers were wrong in their assessment of Swazi initiative and productivity. It argues further that the Swazi homestead lacked neither wisdom nor initiative but that it simply directed its initiatives in ways which were different from those expected by the Europeans. By shifting from surplus grain production to the export of its labour for wages to be invested in cattle, the homestead survived the serious shocks facing it and in many instances it actually thrived. Indeed, throughout the 20th century, the value of wage rates and cattle rose at a much higher rate than did the price of maize.

109

Priorities and opportunities for research in Swaziland.

Alan R. Booth. *History in Africa*, vol. 9 (1982), p. 325-35.

The subjects of peasant and worker consciousness, collaboration and resistance, changes in sex roles (all of which are aspects of the wider question of class formation), have been studied in most areas of southern Africa according to Booth. His plea in this brief review is therefore for a study of similar themes in respect to Swaziland. His suggested research topics include agricultural history, capital penetration (pre-1945 and post-war), labour history (proletarianization and external migration as well as internal migration), social history and other types of historical research, such as biographies and a business history of the country.

110

Colonial coercion and the Swazi tax revolt of 1903-07.

Jonathan S. Crush. *Political Geography Quarterly*, no. 4 (1985), p. 179-90.

In this article, Crush sets out to examine one area which in his view had not

received adequate attention from scholars concerned with Swaziland's colonial history: 'the reaction of the colonized to the coercive taxation policies of colonial governments'. His paper discusses the Swazi case for the years immediately after the imposition of British rule. He notes that previous writers on the history of Swaziland had often raised the question of why the country's modern history 'seemed so bereft of examples of organised, and even covert, resistance to colonial rule'. In attempting to answer the question, they had often seen 'collaboration, usually interpreted as a creative and realistic strategy . . . as the over-riding characteristic of Swazi policy in relation to white settlers and colonial states'. However, Crush feels that this perspective, while sensible, 'fails to penetrate beyond the interests and perceptions of the Swazi rulers and chiefs to those of the mass of common households and assumes that chief-commoner interests were always congruent', and seeks to examine the response of the society as a whole to the imposition of taxation. He also attempts, at a more general level, 'to provide insight into the historical and political geography of colonialism in Africa'. His conclusion is that 'the Swazi case illustrates the general principle that colonial taxation was uniformly imposed but variably felt. An unlimited hut tax, such

as the British first imposed in Swaziland, threatened all strata of Swazi society, but was felt more keenly by individuals with large numbers of wives such as chiefs'. This article was later reprinted in *Historical perspectives on the political economy of Swaziland: selected articles*, a textbook edited by John Daniel and Michael F. Stephen at the Social Science Research Unit, University of Swaziland.

111

The colonial division of space: the significance of the Swaziland land partition. Jonathan S. Crush. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, vol. 13, no. 1 (1980), p. 71-86.

Discusses the significance of the land partition of 1907 in Swaziland. Crush argues that 'an examination of the background and the explicit and implicit principles deployed in its implementation highlight the fact that the superficial geometry of the partition is historically structured by a set of criteria deeply empathetic to the notions of white settler and metropolitan capital control over Swazi land labour'.

112

The genesis of colonial land policy in Swaziland.

Jonathan S. Crush. *South African Geographical Journal*, vol. 62, no. 1 (April 1980), p. 73-88. maps. bibliog.

This analysis of colonial land policy in Swaziland, from 1903 to 1914, focuses on the interplay between the colonial state and the emergent economic structures of the country. The author examines the government's various plans for the separation of land rights between the indigenous and the exogenous populations, and looks in particular at the land partition of 1907. The article is divided into four proposals for an 'Alternative partition scheme': 'the Commission Partition Scheme'; 'the Location Partition Scheme'; 'Hierarchical partition schemes'; and 'the Swazi protest'.

113

Landlords, tenants and colonial social engineers: the farm labour question in early colonial Swaziland.

Jonathan S. Crush. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 11, no. 2 (April 1985), p. 235-57.

A striking and widespread feature of colonial conquest in southern Africa was the expropriation of large tracts of land and other productive resources by, or

on behalf of, the white settlers. With the acquisition of land as private property came a measure of control over the occupants of that land. Crush notes that social historians of the region have indicated the variety of labour and land control which emerged on the white farms of southern Africa and have begun to map out this terrain of conflict. While the encounter between landlords and tenants 'proved to be an inherently unequal one in the longer term, the balance of power often fluctuated markedly at the local level. More investigation is needed of how far the character of landlord-tenant relations resulted from African attempts to shape the timing and conditions of rural production'. The author seeks in this article to further our understanding of this dimension of rural proletarianization in the agrarian history of Swaziland. He concludes that 'the 1907 land partition was never the cut-and-dried solution to the farm labour problem that optimistic colonial social engineers had hoped it might be. The task of social engineering which had begun with Milner's original decision to partition as far back as 1903 was never satisfactorily concluded . . . In Swaziland there proved to be very little community of interest and social harmony in the conflict-ridden settler-estate sector both before 1914 and thereafter'.



114

The struggle for Swazi labour, 1890-1920.

Jonathan S. Crush. Kingston, Canada; Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1987. 292p. map.

Though Crush is by profession a geographer and describes his book as 'an exercise in historical geography' (p. xiii), his work is in fact a study of the political economy of early colonial Swaziland. By the first decade of the 20th century, both mining and agricultural commodity production had been well established in the country, and yet a large number of Swazi men were working as migrant labourers on the gold mines of South Africa, on recruitment from Swaziland. Crush examines the impact of this 'struggle for Swazi labour' on social relations within Swaziland itself as well as the connections between these social relations and developments within South Africa. He also provides a detailed description of the early years of gold and tin mining in Swaziland and eastern Transvaal, building a picture of Swazi resistance to labour recruitment and other colonial pressures in this period. This is clearly a serious study, based on extensive use of archival and other sources, which has been acclaimed in scholarly circles as a major addition to the historiography of early colonial Swaziland. It is a revised edition of the author's doctoral dissertation of the same title, presented to Queen's University in 1982.

115

Swazi migrant workers and the Witwatersrand gold mines, 1886-1920.

Jonathan S. Crush. *Journal of Historical Geography*, vol. 12, no. 1 (1986), p. 27-40.

This article examines how Swazi workers were drawn into the gold mines migrant labour system during a thirty-year period and shows how they responded to the changing conditions, organization and risks of mining employment. The view which had hitherto dominated the thinking of this issue had been that the incorporation of Swaziland into the South African labour system had proceeded smoothly. It had also been claimed that this incorporation had taken place inevitably in response to the combined pressures of colonial coercion, land alienation and planned rural under-development. Criticizing this view on the grounds that it 'fails to accord the Swazi the courtesy of being present at the making of their own past', Crush argues that this perspective leaves us with an unsatisfactory understanding of the internal relations of Swazi society and their impact on migrant labour history and

geography. The approach, moreover, fails to demonstrate the way in which Swazi workers 'responded quickly and creatively' to the challenges of a new socio-economic and political order. Following this criticism of the conventional wisdom, Crush concludes that his own paper has provided 'an analysis and interpretation of the early migrant-labour history of Swaziland by drawing attention to the broader social context for worker behaviour, the reciprocal relationship between migrancy and Swazi social structure, and the coping strategies of Swazi workers as manifested in changing patterns of labour migrancy'.

116

Usutu! A story about the early days of Swaziland.

Harry J. Filmer, Patricia Jameson. Johannesburg: Central News Agency South Africa, 1960. 144p. map.

The wording of Filmer's dedication of this book to the first European settlers of Swaziland sums up the main purpose of the work: 'Having known in my young days many of the original pioneers who ventured into the uncivilised country of Swaziland, I am proud to link my experiences with those of their descendants, and thus leave a simple record of dedication to those pioneers of over fifty years ago'. He is the

principal author of this interesting account of his life and the early colonial years of the Transvaal, Swaziland and Rhodesia. The co-author, Patricia Jameson, was the granddaughter of another South African pioneer, Julius Jameson, and grand-niece of Sir Starr Jameson, one-time Prime Minister of Cape Colony. This very readable work must be taken in the context of the colonial setting of the time, as it tells the reader more about European attitudes to the Swazi and the social life of the settlers than about the Swazi people themselves.

117

The colonial state and the land question in Swaziland, 1903-1907.  
Martin Fransman. In: *The societies of Southern Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries*, vol. 9. London: Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1979, p. 27-38. (Collected Seminar Papers, no. 24).

The purpose of this essay is to shed some light on the process by which indigenous relations of production in Swaziland were transformed as a result of the intervention of outside forces. Fransman pays particular attention to the role of the British state during the period 1903-07, whose main objective at that time was 'to establish a set of property relations appropriate for capitalist accumulation'.

118

The Swaziland question and a road to the sea, 1887-1895.  
Noel George Garson. *Archives Yearbook for South African History*, pt. 2 (1957), p. 263-434. bibliog.

Originally written as an MA thesis in history for the University of the Witwatersrand, this work examines: how and why Swaziland was transferred to control and administration by the Transvaal in 1894; and how and why Tongaland was made a British protectorate and the trans-Pongola territory made part of Zululand. This is essentially a history of the activities of the Europeans, British and Boer, scrambling for African territory, rather than an account of the Africans' reactions to these imperial designs. Nevertheless, it is a most important source for an understanding of the modern history of Swaziland.

119

Swaziland question.  
Alan Gray. *African Affairs*, vol. 61, no. 244 (July 1962), p. 187-90.

Part of a Quarterly Chronicle by the author covering what were then current developments in Africa, this Chronicle deals with such issues as 'the settlement in Algeria', 'South Africa's status as a foreign country', 'Rhodesia's future', and 'the new Uganda government'. In the section on 'the Swaziland question', the author states that an advance towards a more popular and multi-racial type of government was recommended by the Swaziland Constitutional Committee in a report which was then issued with comments by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. After reviewing the history of the country, the report then described the existing constitutional arrangement in Swaziland. The report pointed out that although the Swazi ruler, the Ngwenyama, was invested with great personal authority, he was not an absolute monarch and was obliged to follow the advice of his council on all matters affecting the Swazi nation and its well-being.

120

The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories.

William M. Hailey. London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 136p.

Examines the history of the relations between South Africa and Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland. In reviewing the reasons for the exclusion of the three territories from the Union of South Africa, which was created in 1910, the author devotes merely two pages to the role played by the African voice within these territories.

121

The failure of South African expansion, 1909-1939.

Ronald Hyam. London: Macmillan; New York: Africana, 1972. 219p. maps.

In this volume, Hyam attempts to detail the history of the failure of South Africa to absorb, in the formal sense, the neighbouring territories of Rhodesia, Swaziland, Lesotho and Botswana. He recognizes that economically these neighbours are South Africa's appendages and that the process by which they became dependencies of South Africa may be traced historically to the pre-Union years. He also shows how the South African governments of the first thirty years after Union were frustrated as one piece of territory after another slipped from their grasp as the British opposed the formal transfer of any of them to South Africa's jurisdiction.

122

Studies in the economic history of southern Africa, vol. 2: South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Edited by Z. A. Konczacki, Jane Parpart, Timothy M. Shaw. London: Frank Cass, 1991. 290p.

This work contains a collection of essays which attempt to explain the recent economic history of the region using a 'pluralistic' approach, bringing together a variety of authors with different ideological positions vis-à-vis the study of the region. There are chapters on 'The beginnings of modern South African society', 'The making of the rural economy', 'The origins of racial discrimination in the South African labour market', 'Migrant labour, 1920-1960', 'Mining, 1870-1930', 'Manufacturing', and 'Foreign disinvestment and investment: 1960-1986'. Two chapters deal with South Africa's landlocked and poorer small neighbours Lesotho and Swaziland. The chapter on Swaziland is written by Gavin Maasdorp who offers an interpretation of the country's monarchical and traditionalist society and its dependency-dominance relationship with South

Africa.

123

Sobhuza II: Ngwenyama and king of Swaziland.

Hilda Kuper. London: Duckworth, 1978. 363p. maps.

A biography of the world's longest-reigning monarch. Born in 1899 and installed as the Ngwenyama ('lion') of the Swazi in 1921, Sobhuza II ruled through colonial times and the first fourteen years of independence from Britain, dying in 1982. Kuper believes that this particular biography is 'the history not only of an outstanding man but of the culture with which he [had] deliberately associated himself; and it is the story not only of a great king but of the institution of a traditional kingship in a complex world of power politics'. The author is a well-known social anthropologist who has published numerous works on the Swazi.

124

Review of *The struggle for Swazi labour, 1890-1920* by Jonathan S. Crush, Kingston and Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1987.

Chris Lowe. *UNISWA Journal of Research*, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 67-74.

A review of an important recent book about Swaziland's colonial history which had until recently been difficult to obtain in the country. Lowe's essay has special significance not only as a critique of Crush's book, but also as a source of very useful suggestions for further research into various aspects of Swaziland's socio-economic colonial history. The reviewer appreciates Crush's efforts at re-interpreting Swazi history in such a way that he explains, in Lowe's view, more satisfactorily than previous works did such important aspects of that history as the land partition of 1909-1914, the development of the migrant labour system, and the limited growth of settler capitalism in the period before 1939. Lowe identifies a number of possible areas for future research, all of which are in fact suggested by Crush himself. These include the subject of the Swazi political system, especially the relations between the 'regional chiefs' and the aristocracy at the centre; the histories of specific chiefdoms within the country; the development of commodity markets, the history of trading stores, the development of banking and credit, and transport history. Historians of Swaziland have already begun to tackle some of these areas of study in recent years.

125

*A nation divided? The Swazi in Swaziland and the Transvaal, 1865-1986.*

Hugh Macmillan. In: *The creation of tribalism in southern Africa*. Edited by Leroy Vail. London: James Currey; Berkeley, California; Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1989. p. 289-323.

Macmillan's chapter in this book, like the others, was the product of a conference on ethnicity held at the University of Virginia in 1983 under the auspices of the Carter G. Woodson Institute. The abortive Swaziland-KaNgwane-Ingwavuma land deal of the late 1970s had drawn attention to the presence of a Swazi population in South Africa and the question of their relations with the Swazi in Swaziland had come under discussion in the early 1980s. The main concern of this chapter is to discuss 'the attitude of the Swazi ruler and council to the Swazi of the eastern Transvaal in the period from about 1912 to 1948'. This part of the work is preceded by a description of the division of the Swazi Nation during the 1880s. The writer concludes with a look

at events from 1948 to 1986, with particular reference to the proposed (and ultimately abandoned) land deal. He offers his own explanation of why there was new interest among the Swazi rulers in the affairs of South Africa from 1912 onwards and why there had been 'a renewal of ethnic assertiveness by the Swazi chiefs of the eastern Transvaal'.

126

Swaziland: decolonisation and the triumph of 'tradition'.

Hugh Macmillan. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 23, no. 4 (1985), p. 643-66.

According to the author, the major peculiarity of decolonization in Swaziland was that the country was the only one among the African colonies and protectorates to come to independence as a monarchy in which real power rested with the King and a council of chiefs and elders in direct descent from those who had wielded power in the precolonial period. Macmillan looks back as far as the 1930s in order to trace the beginnings of Swazi 'traditionalism'. This concept of 'traditionalism' had proved as other scholars before Macmillan have shown to be a successful strategy by which an



emergent rural élite had established itself in political control over an increasingly complex society. It appears to the author, however, that the interfactional competition for spoils which broke out following the death of King Sobhuza II in August 1982 and the opportunistic use which was made of 'tradition' subsequently discredited both the notion and its users.

127

The Swazi and land partition, 1902-1910.

F. J. Mashasha. In: *The societies of southern Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries*, vol. 4. London: Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1974, p. 87-107. (Collected Seminar Papers, no. 17).

This article was written in the early stages of the author's research for his subsequent DPhil thesis in history entitled *The road to colonialism: concessions and the collapse of Swazi independence, 1875-1926*. In the article, Mashasha demonstrates the political significance of the land issue for the Swazi. At the same time, he shows that the British colonial administration made very little attempt to consult with the Swazi over this problem.

128

The African voice in colonial Swaziland: the question of transfer, 1910-1939. Balam Nyeko. *Mohlomi: Journal of Southern African Historical Studies* (Roma, Lesotho), vols. 3/4/5 (1981), p. 20-34.

When the Union of South Africa was created in 1910, it was widely expected that Swaziland, along with the other neighbouring British territories of Basutoland and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, would be absorbed. However, they were all excluded and although South Africa continued to press for their transfer for most of the first half of the 20th century, they continued to remain outside the Union. This article examines the history of Swazi resistance to the prospects of their country being transferred to South African control, focusing on the role that the Swazi voice played in the decision that the British Government finally took. It argues that there is a need for a greater appreciation of the respect that colonial administrations were often obliged to show towards local opinion in matters that affected the local population directly.

129

The extension of British colonial administration into Swaziland, 1902-1906. Balam Nyeko. *Makerere Historical Journal*, vol. 2, no. 2 [1979?], p. 133-44.

Traces the founding of colonial administration in Swaziland, focusing on the problems encountered by the British in the process, the extent of the administration, and its meaning for the Swazi people. The author considers that these issues are important for an understanding of the overall internal history of the Swazi under colonial rule.

130

Pre-nationalist resistance to colonial rule: Swaziland on the eve of the imposition of British administration, 1890-1902.

Balam Nyeko. *Transafrican Journal of History* (Nairobi), vol. 5, no. 2 (1976), p. 66-83.

This article delineates the pattern of political relationships in Swaziland on the eve of the arrival of colonial administration. It argues that in resisting colonial rule during its

initial period, the Swazi ruling house acquired for itself the status of 'spearhead of anti-colonial opposition'. This image, first enjoyed by the queen regent, Labotsibeni, was inherited by Sobhuza II from the 1920s up to the time of formal political independence from Britain in the late 1960s. The article is subdivided into the following sections: 'Swazi traditional political organization'; 'Internal developments in the 19th century'; 'The post-Mbandzeni period'; 'White factionalism and the second dismissal of Shepstone'; and 'Swaziland on the eve of colonial rule'.

131

Maize, cattle and mosquitoes: the political economy of malaria epidemics in colonial Swaziland.

Randall M. Packard. *Journal of African History*, vol. 25, no. 2 (1984), p. 189-212.

Research for this study was carried out in Swaziland during 1982. It is an examination of both the short-term and longer-term causes of the malaria epidemics which occurred in Swaziland during the period 1932-1946. Malaria was a major health issue during the colonial period. Part of the author's summary of the article reads: 'Colonial medical opinion ascribed the major epidemics to abnormally heavy rainfall and increased vector breeding. Yet they were also a product of long-term trends in the Swaziland political economy the semi-proletarianization of Swazi herdsman/cultivators and the subordination of Swazi economic interests to those of South African and local European capital which produced a state of nutritional vulnerability among many Swazi families. This, in combination with short-term economic crises, and drought, gave rise to famine conditions which greatly increased the severity of subsequent outbreaks of malaria, as seen in the histories of the major epidemics of 1932 and 1946'.

132

The development of Swazi cotton cultivation: some theoretical problems, 1904-1985.

Bonginkosi Bhutana Sikhondze. *Mohlomi: Journal of Southern African Historical Studies*, vol. 6 (1990), p. 117-38.

The author begins by lamenting the failure of scholars concerned with the economic history of southern Africa to address the question of the role of 'African entrepreneurial activities in the nurture stage'. In his view, concentration on settler farming, plantation agriculture, mining and manufacturing at the expense of African activities had projected the impression

that the African contribution has been 'minimal and . . . insignificant'. The work of Charles Van Onselen and the joint book by Robin Palmer and Neil Parsons are recognized as useful but described as studies in African failure. Cotton cultivation in Swaziland was introduced in 1904, but was in the hands of the white farmers; Africans were by and large labourers on settler or company farms. When the Swazi themselves began to grow cotton in 1917 with some government encouragement, they had to contend with much opposition to the activity. After the Second World War, the Swazi cotton cultivators received more support from the government; they now openly defied their chiefs and expanded their activities to areas that had hitherto not grown cotton. There were, however, still some impediments to the Swazi cultivation of cotton. These included the lack of credit and marketing facilities, which hampered cotton growing until 1965. In that year a cotton ginnery was built at Matsapha and the Swazi Bank was created to help finance cotton. The author looks briefly at the relevance of the classical theory of vent-for-surplus, the dualism theory and the 'articulation of modes of production' to the study of Swazi cotton cultivation and concludes that it is difficult to identify one theory that could be used in the case of Swaziland.

133

Swazi response and obstacles to cotton cultivation, 1918-45.

Bonginkosi Bhutana Sikhondze. *Transafrican Journal of History*, vol. 13 (1984), p. 177-87.

This article discusses the arrival of cotton cultivation in Swaziland, and the role of the Swazi in this activity. Cotton was introduced in the country in 1904 as a commercial crop, but to begin with, only European companies and individuals participated in this. In 1918 some Swazi cultivators began to grow cotton, but their efforts were 'throttled by some disgruntled European farmers who appear to have enjoyed the administration's support'. The administration ignored African progress and in the slump period of 1929-31 in particular, it failed to subsidize the African cultivation of the crop. In spite of these problems, some Swazi continued to cultivate cotton throughout the period of the Second World War. By 1945, however, production was still low, but in 1946, when the world market price recovered, cotton production among the Swazi did resume.

134

The colonial state and the entrenchment of settler economic power in Swaziland, 1907-1938.

Hamilton Sipho Simelane. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 53-67. bibliog.

The aim of this article is to trace the historical origins of the disparities between the Swazi and settler groups within the Swazi polity. It seeks to analyse the role of the colonial state in resource allocation and to show how it enabled one group to improve its economic position relative to that of the other. The paper pays particular attention to cotton production and focuses on the indigenous Swazi and European settlers as the two distinct target groups. The author claims (in anticipation of the perfectly legitimate and justifiable criticism that this work totally ignores the existence of differentiation within each group) that such differentiation was generally outside the scope of his work, which he admits was only a preliminary inquiry. According to Simelane, the role of the colonial state in the process of socio-economic transformation was crucial 'because an average British colonial official in Swaziland found himself in charge of a vast territory, and [was] able to exert a personal influence that far exceeded any available even to civil servants in Europe.

135

The colonial state, peasants and agricultural production in Swaziland, 1940-

1950.

Hamilton Sipho Simelane. *South African Historical Journal*, no. 26 (May 1992), p. 93-115.

The failure of African producers in Swaziland to provide sufficient for domestic consumption throughout the colonial period has attracted the attention of several observers and scholars. Building on previous commentators' attempts to explain this failure, Simelane argues that 'low agricultural production was partly a product of Swazi resistance to colonial agricultural policies and capitalist expansion. Such a line of argument pushes the frontier of analysis beyond the premise of Swazi willingness to "integrate . . . fully" to that of struggle and agency'. The author then tries to demonstrate the importance of 'struggle', which he says took the form of peasant rejection of attempts by the colonial state to improve agricultural production in the reserves. He sees the 'struggle' taking place in the decade between 1940 and 1950 and insists that 'agricultural production in Swaziland can [best] be understood in terms of struggle between the Swazi peasantry and colonial officials'.

136

Land, labour and the establishment of commercial forests in Swaziland, 1947-1962.

Hamilton Siphso Simelane. *Journal of Eastern African Research and Development*, vol. 17 (1987), p. 124-46.

The post-1945 decade in Swaziland was a period of massive capital penetration. This was preceded by the establishment of large commercial forests within the highveld as a result of the colonial officials' attempt to entice both British and South African investors. During the early years of commercial afforestation, capital investors had to be assured not only of the availability of land and labour in sufficient quantity, but also of their cheapness. It is the purpose of this article to examine the methods used to acquire both land and labour, and to explore the repercussions of land expropriation and labour mobilization on Swazi society. Simelane states that 'Land acquisition for commercial afforestation must have been extremely difficult in the light of the already existing delicate land configurations in the country, while at the same time labour mobilization should have been no easier in a predominantly subsistence producer society'.

137

Landlessness and imperial response in Swaziland 1938-1950.

Hamilton Siphso Simelane. *Journal of Southern African Studies* (Oxford), vol. 17, no. 4 (December 1991), p. 717-41.

Simelane begins by pointing out that land alienation in Swaziland began in earnest during the 1880s and that it had a major impact on socio-economic developments in the country. Concentrating on the period 1938-1950, this essay is offered as a contribution to the study of the land question in Swaziland. The phenomenon of landlessness among the Swazi had already become a serious problem for the country by the 1930s, and the Swazi made numerous demands for more land over the years. The author has chosen to focus this paper on Britain's response to these demands. According to him, the article sought to demonstrate 'that while Britain was largely responsible for transferring large portions (sic) of land from indigenous owners to concessionaires and other Europeans, the opposite process of restoring land to indigenous owners became an integral part of Britain's colonial policy in Swaziland during the course of the Second World War and after'. Sections following the introductory part include: 'Peasants, Settlers and the Struggle for

Land, 1907-1939'; 'Landlessness and the Imperial Response'; 'The Swaziland Land Settlement Scheme'; 'Conflict and Protest'; and 'Promise and Performance'.

138

Swazi resistance to Boer penetration and domination, 1881-1898.

Hamilton Sipho Simelane. *Transafrican Journal of History*, vol. 18 (1989), p. 117-46.

The author believes there is a need to portray clearly 'Swazi attempts to safeguard their independence'. The article seeks to discuss the manner in which the Swazi reacted to Boer penetration and domination during the last two decades of the 19th century. The dominant characteristics of Swazi-Boer relations from the 1880s to about 1964 was a strong desire by the Transvaal (South African Republic) and later the Republic of South Africa to incorporate Swaziland within its borders. It is Simelane's argument that the failure of the Kruger government to gain control of Swaziland between 1881 and 1895 was partly due to Swazi responses to the Boer threat. Between 1895 and 1898 the Swazi vehemently opposed Boer overlordship and the country was on the brink of war. The author therefore hopes that the unveiling of forms of resistance to Boer pressure will encourage deeper study into this theme, which he regards as an



'otherwise forgotten and often downplayed aspect of Swazi history'. The article is subdivided into the following sections: 'Introduction and historiographical considerations'; 'Swazi-Boer relations pre-1880'; 'Swazi diplomacy and resistance to Boer penetration, 1881-1886'; 'Resistance through incorporation, 1887-1889'; 'Mortgaging Swazi independence, and Swazi resistance, 1890-94'; and 'Swazi resistance to Boer rule, 1895-98'.

139

Women and the Second World War in Swaziland, 1941-1945.

Hamilton Siphon Simelane. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 35-44. bibliog.

Simelane notes that since the 1980s, several historians have examined the impact of the Second World War on African societies in terms of its socio-economic effects on the lives of the Africans. Although such studies have been carried out for several African countries, Swaziland has not yet been studied from this angle. The aim of his paper is therefore to provide, in Simelane's own words, 'a preliminary analysis of the manner in which war-time conditions affected women in Swaziland'. It seeks to demonstrate that the war was not an exclusively male affair, but that it affected society at large. Women, he argues, were compelled by the forces of the day to 'get involved in war-related or war-induced activities such as the provision of protective clothing to the men mobilized for the imperial war effort. The burden of family reproduction on the home front was completely carried by women in those families in which men were mobilized'. Sections of the paper include: 'Swaziland's Involvement in the War'; 'Swazi Women and the War, 1939-41'; 'The Colonial State and the Mobilization of Female Labour'; and 'Women and Agricultural Production, 1942-45'.

140

British policy towards the High Commission Territories.

J. E. Spence. London: Institute of Commonwealth Studies, University of London, 1965. (Reprint Series, no. 21). Reprinted from, *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 2, no. 2 (1964), p. 221-46.

Examines the charge that Britain was negligent in its treatment of the three colonies of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland during the period from the 1880s to the 1930s. Spence thinks that the three territories came under British rule by chance and that the British were unwilling colonizers. He describes the political and administrative developments in the

territories from 1914-62 and then examines social and economic development in the period 1919-60. In Swaziland, in particular, the author argues, a burning issue was how to reorganize the completely chaotic land situation, brought about by the concessions era of the 1880s and 1890s. He shows that the land issue became the theme that ran through Swazi history in the 20th century, and that Swazi thinking towards the Europeans in their country was conditioned by this fact.

141

The High Commission Territories, with special reference to Swaziland.

J. E. Spence. In: Problems of smaller territories. Edited by B. Benedict. London: Athlone Press, 1967, p. 97-111.

Provides the background to the Boer-British conflict for hegemony in Swaziland for the twenty or so years prior to the formal establishment of British colonial rule. The conflict had long-lasting effects on the country. Following this background, the problems for Swaziland arising from its small size are discussed in terms of economic and sociological aspects.

142

The history of the Anglo-South African conflict over the proposed incorporation of the High Commission Territories.

Richard P. Stevens. In: *Southern Africa in perspective: essays in regional politics*. Edited by Christian P. Potholm, Richard Dale. New York: Free Press/Collier Macmillan, 1972, p. 97-109.

In order to gain a better understanding of South Africa's present policy towards the former High Commission Territories, the author deems it 'necessary to analyze the history of Anglo-South African discussions on the question of transfer both before and after the act of Union'. He also sees the response of the African élite and masses, both inside and outside the Union, to the Anglo-Boer negotiations as shedding 'considerable light upon the quality and uniqueness of policies presently pursued by the independent governments of Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland as they endeavour to retain their freedom as members of the world community'.

143

Imperial land policy in Swaziland and the African response.

Christopher P. Youe. *Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History*, vol. 7, no. 1 (October 1978), p. 56-70.

In this article, the author sets out to test the hypothesis that Africans could have achieved better results in their efforts to recover lost land under imperial rather than colonial (settler) or company rule. This argument had already been advanced by Professor T. O. Ranger in his earlier study of the Ndebele, who share a number of similarities with the Swazi in respect of the history of land alienation. However, Youe contends that in the case of the Swazi, especially during the period 1904-15, Ranger's theory does not hold. Swazi efforts were frustrated, much in the same way as the Ndebele National Home Movement in Southern Rhodesia failed to regain lost land.

Post-Colonial

144

Historical perspectives on the political economy of Swaziland: selected articles. Edited by John Daniel, Michael F. Stephen. [Kwaluseni, Swaziland]: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1986. 220p.

A collection of essays intended for use as a textbook for courses at the University of Swaziland. Daniel had taught at the University for over ten years

and Stephen had carried out research in the country for a shorter period. Ten of the essays are reprints of articles already published elsewhere. In explaining their criteria for the selection of papers, the editors point out that they included writings which 'a) presented new data on the Swazi political economy through the introduction of new ideas, themes or perspectives, b) suggested new methods or techniques of research . . . by which already existing data could be used, re-analysed and/or reinterpreted to provide new insights into the political economy and the development process, c) revealed gaps in our knowledge of the Swazi political economy and guide students towards researching those areas'.

145

The kingdom of Swaziland: a profile.

Robert H. Davies, Dan O'Meara, Siphso Dlamini. London: Zed Books, 1985. 82p. At the time of writing, the three authors were all on the staff of the Centre of African Studies, Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo, Mozambique. The study is intended to be a general and introductory background survey of the modern state of Swaziland. It covers the following themes: Swaziland under colonialism; the process of decolonization; the structure of the Swazi economy since independence; and Swaziland in the southern African region. The work is particularly interesting for the light it throws upon the factional political struggles and infighting within the Swazi ruling group following the death of King Sobhuza II in August 1982 after a sixty-year reign. A second particularly important aspect of modern Swaziland which is brought out very clearly in this slender book is the country's intimate, economic and political relationship with its large and much more powerful neighbour, the Republic of South Africa.

146

The legacy of Sobhuza II.

Pieter Esterhuysen. *Africa Insight*, vol. 14, no. 1 (1984), p. 5-13.

This article reviews the reign of the late King Sobhuza II (1921-1982) and discusses trends following his death. This is done under the following chapter headings: 'Zenith of kingship'; 'Time bomb (dualistic economy socioeconomic imbalance greater Swaziland?)'; 'True independence'; 'Government from the cattle byre (tinkhundla and the libandla-liqoqo and the cabinet nepotism)'; 'Power struggle (prime minister dismissed liqoqo takes over)'; and 'The future'. The article is then followed by a brief outline of the Swazi monarchy (origin, the royal family, the elders) on p. 14-16.

147

Swaziland's 'tinkhundla' and the myth of Swazi tradition.

Richard Levin. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, vol. 10, no. 2 (1991), p. 1-23.

As with most other Swazi 'traditional' institutions, the 'tinkhundla' (local government structures which were first introduced by Sobhuza II in 1973 and formally adopted by Parliament in 1978) were created for the purpose of securing royal hegemony. Historically, the royal house always worked in collaboration with colonial and 'neocolonial' officials to create these structures. In the final analysis, however, these 'traditional' institutions had no firm

foundation because, so Levin argues, they were based on what he calls 'mythical thinking'. This paper further argues that the present Swazi king Mswati III, who acceded to the throne in 1986, has failed to fit into his late father's shoes, and that the myth of Swazi 'tradition' is now beginning to be exploded. The evidence for this conclusion is to be found, according to Levin, in the work of the 'tinkhundla' review committee, established in 1990, which showed clearly that the majority of the Swazi populace were now in support of democratic change in the country.

148

The role of tradition in the recent political and economic development of Swaziland.

L. D. Lister, B. George. *Manchester Papers on Development*, vol. 1, no. 3 (November 1985), p. 30-44.

This is a short, scholarly discussion by two social scientists of the way in which Swazi 'traditionalism' had been manipulated by the Swazi ruling élite over the years in order to preserve their hold on political power, both during the colonial and in the post-colonial years. The place of 'tradition' in modern Swaziland has recently been the subject of academic discussion by several students of Swazi society. The general tone of the present paper is in line with the 'revisionist' viewpoint which holds that the emphasis on the alleged gulf between 'tradition' and 'modernity' in the case of Swaziland is a mere smokescreen used by the ruling class for their own benefit. This argument has been developed even more sharply in the post-Sobhuza period.

149

The post-colonial state, class and the land question in Swaziland.

Hamilton Siphos Simelane. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, vol. 11, no. 1 (1992), p. 22-50.

Simelane, a lecturer in the History Department, University of Swaziland, begins by stating that the struggle for land was a striking feature of the colonial history of Swaziland. Land alienation, he claims, had started as far back as 1845, before the imposition of colonialism. This is the date at which he places the beginning of the European concessionaires' acquisition of land in the country, a much earlier date than most previous studies had indicated. During the last three decades of their rule, approximately from the 1940s to the end of the 1960s, the British had attempted to increase the land available for the Swazi, hence the inauguration of the Swaziland Native Land Settlement Scheme. From here Simelane moves to the post-colonial period, during which, in his view, the land struggle assumed class characteristics. The upper classes in Swaziland now acquired the necessary legal framework with which to accumulate land to the disadvantage of the lower classes of Swazi society. The group of Swazi he calls the 'petit bourgeoisie' now replaced the 'colonial settler class' as a land-owning class. Moreover, the post-colonial state discontinued the land restoration process started under colonial rule. Peasants were now evicted from the land they occupied at a far greater rate than was the case

during the colonial period. This paper constitutes a rather strident indictment of the new, indigenous, land-owning class in Swaziland who are described as being far more unsympathetic to the peasants than their colonial counterparts.

150

Swaziland.

Africa Insight (Pretoria), vol. 17, no. 1 (1987), p. 68-71. map.

This article was written by the staff of the Africa Institute in Pretoria profiling Swaziland, with particular emphasis on its socio-economic history since independence in 1968, then current structure, and future prospects. A generally positive picture is portrayed, in which the country is recognized as the second smallest on the African continent but as one of the countries enjoying one of the highest standards of living in Africa south of the Sahara. Given the brevity of the survey, it is not quite clear how the authors arrive at this conclusion.



151

The post-colonial state and the forces and relations of production: Swaziland. Isobel Winter. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 9 (May-August 1978), p. 27-43.

Winter demonstrates here that in the case of Swaziland 'the articulation of the capitalist mode of production in Southern Africa with the non-capitalist mode . . . provides a starting-point from which to understand the take-over of state power at independence and of the role played by the post-colonial state'. The essay, written from a Marxist viewpoint, covers: the dominant mode of production; the Swazi 'traditional' rulers and the non-capitalist mode; the Swazi rulers and the 'middle class'; the pre-independence political struggle; the dominant class; the dominated classes; the peasants; and class struggle and the state.

# Anthropology and Sociology

## Culture And Social Change

152

In dispraise of the king: rituals 'against' rebellion in south-east Africa.

Andrew Apter. *Man*, vol. 18, no. 3 (1983), p. 521-34.

In this paper, Apter discusses two rival interpretations of the Ncwala ritual: that of Gluckman, for whom the Ncwala represents the ritual of rebellion par excellence; and that of Beidelman, who, concerned more with psychological meaning, sees it as representing not rebellion but purification. The focus of these divergent theories is on the interpretation of sacred simemo songs that appear to insult, reject and generally blaspheme the Swazi king. Apter contends that both theories can be revised and combined by analysing Swazi simemo songs as a species of joking relationship. The concepts of familiarity and avoidance, conjunction and disjunction, and alliance and contract in Radcliffe-Brown's original theory of 'permitted disrespect' inform both the politics and symbolism of the Swazi Ncwala. The article is divided into sections: the Ncwala; two theories; the joking relationship; and conclusion.

153

Ritual, history and the Swazi ncwala: sacred kingship and the origin of the state.

Rita Astuti. *Africa (Roma)*, vol. 43, no. 4 (1988), p. 603-20.

This scholarly and somewhat technical paper discusses the Swazi royal ritual and symbolism as a case of 'sacred kingship', as claimed in previous writing by other authors. In particular, she questions the validity of the analysis of the ritual as a symbolic union of the king with his mother, pointing out that such an examination 'seems to be entirely undertaken at the symbolic level' while apparently neglecting altogether the historical and sociological aspects.

154

Swazi royal ritual.

T. O. Beidelman. *Africa*, vol. 36, no. 4 (October 1966), p. 373-405. bibliog.

A scholarly analysis of the Swazi annual ritual, the incwala ceremony, surrounding the Swazi king. The author challenges Hilda Kuper's emphasis on the psychological roots of ritual and suggests an explanation of the ritual in

terms of cosmology.

155

Personal and global futurity in Scottish and Swazi students.

Alastair M. Bentley. *Journal of Social Psychology*, vol. 121, 2nd half (December 1983), p. 223-29.

The summary of this article reads 'The future time perspectives of Swazi and Scottish college students were investigated. It was hypothesized that where issues of concern for the future were the same across cultural groups then the length of the time perspective would be similar. Some evidence was obtained to support this view. Differences in the issues of concern for the future were also noted within and between cultural groups. These were discussed in terms of the realism of the issues . . . in each group. Issues considered to be less realistic were located on a more distant temporal horizon than those considered more realistic'.

156

Stock and aristocracy; the political implications of Swazi marriage.

P. J. Derman. *African Studies (Johannesburg)*, vol. 36, no. 2 (1977), p. 119-29. bibliog.

The author considers the formal rules of marriage and the extent to which they promote and maintain differences of rank and wealth in Swazi society. The research for the paper was carried out in the Ekuhlamkeni and Ngcina communities of Lubombo District, Swaziland. The article covers: some relevant aspects of Swazi society; marriage and the position of the chief wife in the transmission of property and status; marriages devised for economic or political advantage; bridewealth (lobolo); cross-cousin marriage; and the political and economic implications of alliances.

157

'Where can we get a beast without hair?' Medicine murder in Swaziland from 1970 to 1988.

Jeremy Evans. *African Studies (Johannesburg)*, vol. 52, no. 1 (1993), p. 23-42.

The author believes that the study of medicine murder can provide 'a valuable focus on the social dynamics within a community which includes social and political prestige . . .'. It is against this background that he provides nine case-studies which are intended to examine the merits of various approaches to the study of the link between murder and medicine in Swaziland by previous scholars interested in the subject, who include B. A. (later Sir Brian) Marwick and more recently Harriet Ngubane. Evans points out that the majority of the

cases of medicine murder can be categorized into two types: killing in order to enhance one's political and social standing or power; and the use of medicine murder to boost one's agricultural or entrepreneurial success. In his conclusion, Evans suggests that it would be more fruitful to approach the subject of medicine murder through a variety of methods, which he discusses in the paper. 'A multi-faceted analysis of medicine murder', he writes, 'should prove a profitable method of situating fluctuating incidences of killings within their proper social and economic contexts'. This paper was particularly based on a BA Honours dissertation completed at the University of Witwatersrand in 1990 entitled 'Medicine murder in Swaziland between 1970 and 1988: an assessment of an increase in killings for medicine'.

158

Mystical black power: the calling to divine-mediumship in southern Africa.

Edward C. Green. In: *Women as healers: cross cultural practices*. Edited by C. S. McClain. New Jersey: Rutgers University Press, 1989, p. 186-200.

Edward Green is an American social anthropologist who has written several works on the interface between medicine and anthropology, as well as between modern and 'traditional' science, with particular reference to Swaziland. Here he uses some of the data he collected from the country while on a research assignment during the early 1980s to illustrate his discussion of divine mediumship in southern Africa more generally. On the whole, the author is sympathetic to 'traditional' healers and is a strong advocate of the need for closer co-operation between them and modern scientists working in the same area of health.

159

The anthropologist's vocation in South Africa.

Adam Kuper. *African Studies* (Johannesburg), vol. 45, no. 1 (1986), p. 1-15.

This was the opening address at the Conference of South African Anthropologists held at the University of Natal in 1985. The paper reviews anthropological research on South Africa over the previous two decades. Kuper makes reference to the work of his aunt, Hilda Kuper, who made a significant academic contribution to her country of adoption. She was 'socially and politically committed' to the cause of Swaziland's independence, and never imagined that this conflicted with the demands of scholarship. On the contrary, writes Adam Kuper, Hilda Kuper's scholarship derived a special value from the political context in which it was produced.

160

Rank and preferential marriage in southern Africa: the Swazi.

Adam Kuper. *Man* (London), vol. 13, no. 4 (December 1978), p. 567-79.

Kuper, a nephew of Hilda Kuper, the renowned doyenne of Swazi studies, treats the subject of preferential marriage in this scholarly article. 'The political implications of Swazi marriage alliances have been stressed in the ethnographic literature, but the structure of the alliance system, and the implications of kinship-defined marriage rules, have not been analysed. The author . . . shows how the Swazi kin-based model of alternating asymmetrical marriage alliances is linked to the developmental cycle of the homestead and to the broader tendency to hypogamy'. By his own admission, Kuper's paper is to a large

extent speculative and he concludes that as the Swazi system undergoes changes new questions will be asked which are not fully dealt with by the existing literature. The work is sub-divided into the following sections: 'Rank and marriage'; 'Preferential marriage rules'; 'Descent categories, marriage and rank'; 'The homestead and its developmental cycle'; 'A complex system of generalised exchange'; 'Marrying up'; and 'A historical perspective'. The references include several works by his aunt.

161

An African aristocracy: rank among the Swazi.

Hilda Kuper. London, New York: Oxford University Press, for the International African Institute, 1947. 251p. map.

A scholarly work by this leading social anthropologist who had, by the time she produced this work, already spent two years in Swaziland researching Swazi culture and the effects upon it of European or white contact. The book is essentially an account of Swazi society with special reference to the evolution of the hierarchy of rank, which she sees as being based upon birth and supported by the military organization of the people.

162

The colonial situation in southern Africa.

Hilda Kuper. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 2, no. 2 (July 1964), p. 149-64.

Shows the complexity of the social relations of whites and Africans in southern Africa, defined here as comprising the Republic of South Africa, the then Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia, Nyasaland (now Malawi), the former British High Commission Territories of Bechuanaland, Basutoland and Swaziland, and the then Portuguese possessions of Angola and Mozambique. Kuper contends that although the region was recognizable as a distinct political unit, there were distinctions within it. Swaziland, for example, is highlighted as one of those 'countries in which white settlers acted on advisory bodies and were jockeying for greater power'.

163

Colour, categories and colonialism: the Swazi case.

Hilda Kuper. In: *Colonialism in Africa 1870-1960. Volume 3: Profiles of change: African society and colonial rule*. Edited by Victor Turner. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1971, p. 286-309. bibliog.

According to Professor Kuper, this essay was 'primarily an exploration into social classifications and concepts of colour' in so far as they could be related to the ideological aspect of colonialism. She defines colonialism as 'a policy whereby a political power acquires or retains control over people in territories other than its own'. But it is the author's view that previous writings on this subject had addressed the structural networks of arrangements that extended from this policy more fully than the conceptual aspects. In her chapter, she suggests that 'stereotyping by a particular folk notion of "colour" dominated



the perception of European colonizers, that a different set of categories initially operated among the people they ruled, and that in the process of contact, notions represented by "colour" as a symbol reflected new classifications'. Focusing on the Swazi, among whom she did intensive research from 1935-40, Kuper begins by examining the classifications made by the whites and then moves on to look at Swazi classifications of a universe which included European colonizers. These concepts are then discussed in a time-perspective. At the end of the chapter, she writes, 'I have been more concerned with attempting to understand how sets of people representing different cultural values perceived "reality" than in examining any objective reality structurally or historically. I have indicated, however, that the perceptions change with social experiences . . . and that concepts associated in European historiography with colour were initially alien to the Swazi, whose categorization of the universe was based on different folk notions and experiences'.

164

Costume and cosmology: the animal symbolism of the ncwala.

Hilda Kuper. *Man* (London), vol. 8, no. 4 (December 1973), p. 613-30. bibliog.

This essay focuses on 'animal symbolism in the perspective of the political system' of the Swazi nation. In Swaziland, animals and birds feature prominently in the costume worn at the ncwala, the most important annual ritual of kingship. Professor Kuper examines the meaning conveyed by such costumes. She demonstrates 'the way in which animal symbols express a cosmology which encompasses both the social and natural orders, and the way in which the animal world with its own system of relationships is drawn into and made a part of the social world.'

165

Costume and identity.

Hilda Kuper. *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, vol. 15, no. 3 (June 1973), p. 348-67.

This paper stresses the way in which differences in clothing among the Swazi were used to reflect and sustain social differentiation according to social class, sex, age, occupation, political rank, and ethnic affiliation. The preceding item provides more evidence in support of this point, and the author herself refers to the earlier article in this study.

166

The development of a primitive nation.

Hilda Kuper. *Bantu Studies* (Johannesburg), vol. 15, no. 4 (December 1941), p. 339-68.

Describes two methods of conquest that were used in what we now know as Swaziland. The first type was effected by the Dlamini royal clan in the late 15th century, when they overran the previous occupants, the Nguni and Sotho clans. The Dlamini successfully secured the allegiance of these peoples through conquest, tribute exaction and mixed marriages. The second type of conquest began in the second half of the 19th century, when the Europeans arrived and, through concessions and other types of monopoly rights which were completely incomprehensible to the Swazi, established their hold on the country and hence on the Swazi people.

167

Kinship among the Swazi.

Hilda Kuper. In: African systems of kinship and marriage. Edited by A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, D. Ford. London, New York, Toronto: Oxford University Press, for the International African Institute, 1950, p. 86-110.

In her essay, Kuper argues that 'Swazi kinship operates on both the domestic and national level'. As an illustration, she points out that 'in the field of religion the rulers appear to their ancestors on behalf of the entire nation, on the same principle by which the head of each homestead appeals to his own ancestors on behalf of his related dependents'. The essay covers the clan, the family unit, the homestead, basic behaviour patterns among the members of the extended family, rank and kinship.

168

The language of sites in the politics of space.

Hilda Kuper. *American Anthropologist*, vol. 74, no. 3 (June 1972), p. 411-25. bibliog.

This article was the outcome of the author's examination of several events in her field data relating to political change in Swaziland. In the course of her work, she says, she had 'recognized the significance attached to particular sites' which were regarded as special pieces of space. She concludes in the article that 'analysis of Swaziland events indicated that full desegregation of a colonial society was perceived by the colonized as more than the removal of discriminatory legislation; it requires the re-allocation of social as well as physical space; that is, it is not only a re-distribution of land and other resources but the creation of new spatial foci (new sites) of national identity'.

169

The monarchy and the military in Swaziland.

Hilda Kuper. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Edited by John Argyle, Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1978, p. 222-39. bibliog.

The essay was written after research in the year 1976-77, in the light of Swaziland's post-colonial experience. Professor Kuper states: 'In this article, I describe the relationship between the authority of a monarchy and the organization of force at different stages in the reign of Sobhuza II. In such a study the historical perspective is essential. Swazi culture is not only deeply rooted in a well-remembered and also idealized past, but Sobhuza himself deliberately refers to traditions and customs in planning for the future'. The author concludes that 'in Swaziland Sobhuza managed to secure the monarchy and protect its legitimacy by its own traditional constitutional defences. It remains to be seen whether it can survive a crisis of succession. But it provides a model different from many other African territories, where violence and coups have disrupted the post-Colonial regime'.

170

A ritual of kingship among the Swazi.

Hilda Kuper. *Africa*, vol. 14, no. 5 (January 1944), p. 230-57.

In this detailed description and analysis of the incwala, described as the dominant national ceremony of the Swazi, Kuper criticizes previous writers on this subject such as Cook, Schoeman, and Marwick for what she sees as the

incompleteness of their accounts. She does not accept their interpretation, either: in her view, the Swazi recognize the incwala as 'the most important of all national ceremonies, and the most essential event of the year'. The incwala, according to her, dramatizes actual rank historically and it is 'a play of kingship'. In the ceremony, she argues, the people see which clans and people are important. Kuper's study is therefore undertaken from the angle of social stratification.

171

A royal ritual in a changing political context: the incwala of the Swazi.

Hilda Kuper. *Cahier d'Etudes Africaines* (Paris), vol. 12, no. 48 (1972), p. 593-615. bibliog.

The author examines how and why the incwala ceremony of the Swazi people has survived and helped to support the Swazi political leadership from pre-colonial times up to the independence period of the 1960s. She demonstrates that Swazi kingship, far from being static and unchanging, has undergone a number of modifications. The essay covers: the centralization of the monarchy and the growth of ritual; the relativity of

indigenous ritual in the colonial context; Swazi royal ritual in a Western constitutional context; the strategy of ritual; the uniquely unalterable core and the limits of flexibility; national identity through ritual; and the limits of ritual as a political resource.

172

The Swazi: a South African kingdom.

Hilda Kuper. New York: Holt, 1963. 87p. map. bibliog. (Case Studies in Cultural Anthropology).

Essentially a summary of the author's previous numerous writings on the Swazi, this work provides a concise description of Swazi kinship; political structure, work and wealth, age and education, religion, magic and sorcery.

173

The Swazi reaction to missions.

Hilda Kuper. African Studies (Johannesburg), vol. 5, no. 3 (September 1946), p. 177-89.

Here Kuper shows that the influence of missions depended to a great extent on the power and help granted by the colonial administration. She also shows that despite being friendly with the missionaries as individuals, the Swazi kings were impervious to their teachings and refused to be converted to Christianity; such a step would have struck at the very traditional rights and privileges enjoyed by the Swazi rulers. Hence in Swaziland the missionaries were more successful with the commoners, but, in all, the bulk of the Swazi population remained unconverted, as evidenced by the 1936 census which classified over sixty-eight per cent of the people as being 'heathens'.

174

The uniform of colour: a study of white-black relationships in Swaziland.

Hilda Kuper. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1947. 160p.

One of Professor Kuper's major books on the Swazi people. It deals with Swazi relations with various European social and economic agents such as missionaries, labour recruiters, and the colonial administrators, all of whom were operating in the country during the period of colonial rule.

175

The uniform of colour in Swaziland.

Hilda Kuper. Africa Studies (Johannesburg), vol. 2, no. 2 (June 1943), p. 97-107.

This is one of Professor Hilda Kuper's earliest published academic papers on the Swazi. She begins by commenting that throughout South Africa colour had become the primary index of status in all activities. There had emerged a small self-conscious white community, having access to superior technology, which lived 'in vital dependence on the labour of a Black subject people'. In Swaziland, she argues, the culture of the Swazi displayed many features of western European behaviour and belief, but this was interpreted according to swazi 'traditional values'. The contrast came, however, in the way class and colour worked in South Africa and Swaziland. In western Europe, Kuper maintains, the culture of the working class was in many ways different from the culture of the professional and leisured class. In South Africa, however, difference in class was accentuated by difference of colour, culture and tradition. In Swaziland, where economic classes were hardly developed as yet, cooperation and conflict were expressed in terms of colour (p. 97). The discussion of these issues follows under these sub-headings: 'The colour composition'; 'The white man's myth of the black man';

'The black man's myth of the white man'; 'The maintenance of myths'; 'Status reactions across the colour line'; and 'Limits of variation'. Among Kuper's numerous subsequent publications on Swaziland was the expanded version of this paper, which appeared as a book *The Uniform of Colour* (q.v.).

176

Ritual, rebellion, resistance: once more the Swazi Ncwala.

Bruce Lincoln. *Man* (London), vol. 22, no. 1 (1987), p. 132-56. bibliog.

This paper was written against the background of the emergence of what the author calls 'serious Marxist studies in anthropology and history' in recent years, an approach to which he appears to subscribe. It reconsiders the Ncwala ritual, an annual revitalization of Swazi society, polity and natural environment, as reported by Hilda Kuper based on her fieldwork of 1934-36. Central to Lincoln's argument is the insistence that the ritual be considered within its proper historical context: here, the situation of colonialism. When this is done, the author contends, the limitations of previous studies, particularly Gluckman's 'rituals of rebellion' theory, become apparent and a clearer picture emerges of how the Ncwala served as an instrument of resistance to British domination, through which Swazi solidarity was effectively mobilized and maintained. Sections of this important scholarly paper are: 'The Ncwala summarised; Scholarly approaches to the Ncwala; The tinsila: shields against witchcraft; The king's powers of execution; The Ncwala in the reign of Sobhuza II; The afternoon of the Great Day; Domination; resistance and segmentary societies: [and] the politics of the colonial Ncwala'.

177

Adolescent social attitudes in South Africa and Swaziland.

Mary H. Lystad. *American Anthropologist*, vol. 72, no. 6 (December 1970), p. 1,389-97. bibliog.

The research for this paper was conducted in the spring and autumn of 1968 among students from South Africa and Swaziland. Thus it is a research report on the attitudes and values of adolescents from two areas in southern Africa: secondary school students living in highly segregated townships outside Johannesburg, South Africa, and Swazi students attending secondary boarding schools in Manzini, Swaziland. The author analyses the contents of stories written by adolescents from both regions and concludes that 'though South Africans in their early years encounter more elements of modernity than do the Swazis, in their present situation they view the world as having less rational



elements, fewer psychological satisfactions, and more threats to their physical welfare than do the Swazis'. The article presents: comparisons between South African and Swazi stories; comparisons between South African students' favourite stories and their own stories; comparisons between Swazi students' favourite stories and their own stories; and a general discussion.

178

The Swazi: an ethnographic account of the natives of the Swaziland Protectorate.

Brian Allan Marwick. London: Cass, 1966. reprint. 320p. map.

First published in 1940 by Cambridge University Press, this book is the outcome of a study of Swazi culture by an author who enjoyed the distinction of serving twice as an administrative officer in colonial Swaziland in the 1930s as a young man and then again in the 1960s shortly before Swaziland gained its independence from Britain. The work, written during Marwick's first stay in the country, deals with the survival of Swazi culture under the influence of European civilization. It is thus a study of Swazi

culture in both the pre-colonial and colonial periods, focusing on the changes in the country which resulted from the widespread practice of Swazi men migrating to work as labourers in the South African mines. This is a most important source of data on the Swazi, collected first hand.

179

The consequences for women of marriage payments in a society with patrilineal descent.

Harriet Ngubane. In: Transformations of African marriage. Edited by David Parkin, David Nyamweya. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press for International Africa Institute, 1987. 350p.

This is the eighth chapter in a collection of essays dealing with the changing nature of African marriage in the recent past. It pays particular attention to the question of lobolo (bridewealth) among the Zulu and Swazi in south-eastern Africa. The work is a scholarly study by an African social anthropologist who has specialized in the social organization of these Nguni-speaking people. The burden of the present essay seems to be that the payment of lobolo in these two closely-related societies generally puts the females at a disadvantage vis-à-vis the male members of society. Ngubane has also studied the role of the 'traditional' medicine man in Swaziland in past and contemporary times.

180

The predicament of the sinister healer.

Harriet Ngubane. In: The professionalisation of African medicine. Edited by M. Last, G. L. Chavunduka. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press, 1988, 308p.

Ngubane, a trained social anthropologist, examines the phenomenon of medicine murder among other things in terms of its relationship with ideas concerning the role of blood in medicine and disease among the Nguni-speaking people of southeastern Africa. While Western medicine tends to be generally limited to the relief of physical illnesses, the 'traditional' Swazi interpretation of illness and disease is usually more all-encompassing and has widened to include both interpersonal harmony as well as harmony between individuals and their surroundings. She deals with questions relating to the morality of the manner in which diseases are treated among the Swazi, as well as questions pertaining to the 'ethical legitimacy' of using the human flesh of a murder victim as medicine. This topic has interested students of Swazi social anthropology, legal experts and others since the early colonial years.

Cultures around the world: five cases; the Tiwi, Ulithi, the Swazi, the Navajo, the Vice Lords.

Edited by G. Spindler, L. Spindler. New York: Holt Rinehart & Winston, 1977. 508p.

This is a collection of reprinted works on the societies named in the title of the book. It includes Hilda Kuper's *The Swazi: A South African Kingdom* which the Spindlers refer to as one of the most respected and widely-used of the case-studies series. The study is reprinted here in a shortened version which excludes the final chapter on economic, political and social change. Kuper's work, though reduced here to only seventy-two pages, was still recognized by the editors as a complete ethnography in the tradition of British functionalism, covering Swazi history, social organization, political and economic structures, education and religion.

## Social Conditions

182

'Cattle beget children' but women must bear them: fertility, sterility and belonging among women in Swaziland.

Rita Astuti. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tielman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 191-201.

This paper was the product of research carried out in Swaziland during 1983-1984. It discusses the two concepts of 'fertility' and 'belonging' in Swazi society regarding the status of women. The saying 'cattle beget children' is usually a reference to the cattle paid as bridewealth and to the children to be born by the woman for whom the bridewealth was paid. The paper demonstrates that the Swazi woman 'must be fertile and must belong, during her lifetime, first to her father, then to her husband, and finally to her husband's clan'.

183

Family cycle or social stratum: an analysis of spending behaviour of Swazi urban workers.

Jaap Barendregt, Maarten A. Brouwer. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tielman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 104-20.

Based upon the results of interviews with sixty migrants working at the country's main industrial site at Matsapha, this paper uses the concept of 'demographic differentiation' (or 'the family life cycle') and 'social differentiation' to examine whether or not migration stimulated structural changes in the Swazi agricultural sector on Swazi Nation Land. The migrants were interviewed on their rural spendings and the study concludes that 'the concept of the family life cycle was useful in determining the structure of migrants' rural spending. Family size and composition particularly determined the amount spent on building, clothing and school fees'.

184

Cash income and expenditure.

Xolile Guma. In: The Swazi rural homestead. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit,

1983, p. 123-49.

This paper discusses the results of the income and expenditure flows of a sub-sample of homesteads which were studied over a period of one year. It suggests that expenditure patterns in these homesteads were related to the level of their 'welfare', which in turn was determined by wealth holdings of the particular homesteads.

185

Experiment in Swaziland: report of the Swaziland survey, 1960.

Institute for Social Research, University of Natal, for the Swaziland Administration, edited by J. F. Holleman. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1964. 352p. maps. bibliog.

This socio-economic survey deals with land use, demography, rural economy, wage employment and labour resources, and urbanization. The project involved academics as well as civil servants in the Swaziland Administration. The results are presented under the following headings: demographic characteristics, size and composition of rural homestead groups, marriage, religious affiliation, education, the rural economy, incomes of rural homestead groups, wage employment and labour resources, and urbanization. The three leading contributors to the work were Professor J. F. Holleman, the editor, S. E. Cruise, statistician, and A. J. B. Hughes, social anthropologist.

186

Labour utilisation in the Swazi homestead.

John C. Kabagambe. In: Mobilization of resources for national and regional development in southern Africa. Edited by I. C. Lamba, B. F. Kandoole. Zomba, Malawi: Southern African Universities Social Science Conference (SAUSSC), 1988, p. 357-70. bibliog.

Kabagambe begins by stating that the Swazi homestead controlled a number of resources among which was land. Crops were produced, and dwellings of homestead members were erected on that portion of land controlled by the particular homestead. The homesteads also owned cattle which were used for the payment of lobola (bridewealth), drawing agricultural implements such as ploughs, and providing milk and meat for the homestead. Members of the homestead provided the labour for agricultural and other tasks. This short paper singles out one of the many resources available to the Swazi homestead in this case, labour and attempts to demonstrate the way in which it was used in the homestead for a variety of purposes. Sections include: 'Labour Utilisation in Smallholder Agriculture'; 'Labour Supply in the Swazi Homestead'; and 'Labour Utilisation in the Homestead'. The paper is written in a very readable and jargon-free style. Kabagambe, a Ugandan scholar, taught in and was Head of the Sociology Department at the University of Swaziland for many years before his death in 1991.

187

Symbolic dimensions of the Southern Bantu homestead.

Adam Kuper. *Africa* (Journal of the International Africa Institute), vol. 50, no. 1 (1980), p. 8-23.

Then professor of African Anthropology and Sociology at the University of Leiden, Kuper begins by pointing out that the analysis of the Southern Bantu homestead has been largely neglected as a subject of study. he then proceeds to examine the arrangement of women's quarters around the cattle-byre in Nguni societies (which include the Swazi and Zulu) and to provide a general description of the homestead structure. He chooses to concentrate on the Swazi example (p. 11-13) in order to elaborate his analysis before going on to draw some general conclusions on p. 21.

188

Population mobility in rural Swaziland: a research note.

John P. Lea. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 12, no. 4 (1974), p. 673-79.

This research note was written as a result of a housing and migration survey that was carried out in Big Bend, southern Swaziland, in October 1972. The questions put to the interviewees included an inquiry into the frequency and reasons for visits to Mbabane and Manzini, the two main urban centres in the country. The author considers that this type of information is of interest to those engaged in the physical planning of rural settlements since it may indicate the kind of amenities and services that might be required in the future.

189

The socio-cultural dimension of national development in southern Africa.

Archie B. M. Mafeje. In: *Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond: Institute of Southern African Studies 1980-1990*. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1993, p. 23-37.

One of the selected papers presented at the Institute of Southern African Studies (ISAS) tenth anniversary workshop held in Maseru, 31 October-2 November 1990. 'The tendency among proto-nationalists', Mafeje argues, '[had] been to emphasize cultural identity and values as a basis for political organization in a world which [had] been transnationalised since the end of the 19th century'. This point has been repeatedly stressed despite the fact that the entities in question were themselves creations of colonialism. The author refers to the former British possessions of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland and poses the question: 'Were these "nations" with identifiable cultural boundaries?'. In his view, although some scholars might argue that in some cases there were already 'nations' or 'nationalities' in existence in Africa that pre-dated colonialism, nevertheless this did 'not obviate the problem of cultural diversity versus structural integration under the aegis of "nation-building" . . .'. Sections of the chapter include: 'Culture and the Anthropology of Humankind'; 'Development and the National Question'; 'The Passing of Tradition and Development'; and 'Regional Self-Reliance and the Non-Capitalist path to development'.

190

Indigenous beer in southern Africa: functions and fluctuations.



P. A. Mcallister. *African Studies* (Johannesburg), vol. 52, no. 1 (1993), p. 71-88. bibliog.

While not mentioning the Swazi or Swaziland by name, this fascinating study is clearly of direct importance to anyone interested in the social history of the southern Bantu-speaking people of southern Africa generally, amongst whom the Swazi are included. Macallister begins by recognizing that beer has been 'an important part of the ritual and social life of man since at least the third millenium BC'. He surveys the historical and contemporary use of beer among southern Bantu-speakers, making occasional reference to societies further north such as those in Central Africa in order to show that the material relating to southern Africa is only part of a wider picture. In the second part of the paper, the author turns his attention more specifically to the use of beer among the Xhosa-speaking people, also known as the 'Cape Nguni', during the period c. 1800-c. 1950. Here the focus is on the fluctuation in the availability and use of beer; the reasons for these are examined at some length. The author concludes that 'beer drinking cannot be regarded merely as an African "custom" or "tradition"'.

Rather, it is clear that 'fluctuations in the manufacture and use of beer [were] linked to the strategies used by people to react to, or come to terms with, circumstances beyond their control such as climatic or political circumstances'.

191

The condition of women in southern Africa: challenges for the 1990s.

Patricia McFadden. *Southern African Political and Economic Monthly* (Harare), vol. 3, no. 10 (August 1990), p. 3-9.

This essay critically examines the role of women in the African people's struggle for freedom in southern Africa during the thirty-year period from the 1960s to the beginning of the 1990s. 'Nowhere in the African continent', McFadden writes, 'have women played a greater role nor made a more significant contribution to the process of decolonization, as in southern Africa. Millions of women in the region have courageously "held the fort" whether as the poverty-stricken wives of super-exploited migrant labourers to the South African mines, or as combatants on the battle-front, fighting side-by-side with their male comrades . . .'. The author argues that Swaziland and Lesotho in the late 1980s and early 1990s were 'probably the best examples of neocolonialism at its worst'. For in both countries, she maintains, women have remained 'the poorest of the poor, the least literate, the most exploited, and the most marginalised of all the social groups in those countries'. In Swaziland, because of the 'traditional' method of holding elections, neither women nor men have the vote in the modern sense. Moreover, the Swazi authorities have not only adamantly denied the population the right to form political parties but ordered the arrest of eleven young men for distributing allegedly subversive pamphlets in early 1990 calling for multiparties in Swaziland.

192

The Swazi homestead.

Harriet Ngubane. In: *The Swazi rural homestead*. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 95-121.

Examines 'the complex sociological make-up of the Swazi homestead' showing its adaptability in merging the advantageous features of both traditional and modern life. By focusing on 'the economic environment, hierarchical allegiance, marriage, the dynamics of homestead evolution' as well as other factors, the author portrays the social interactions that prevailed and influenced Swazi rural homestead life.

Beyond remittances: the redistribution of cash in Swazi society.

Margo Russell. *Journal of Modern African Studies* (Cambridge, England), vol. 22, no. 4 (1984), p. 595-615.

Russell writes that unwritten rules of the distribution of money exist in all societies, 'notably about from and to whom it is appropriate to give and receive money and when.' She continues: 'These rules differ from one society to another, and we err in assuming otherwise'. The article examines some reported practices in the redistribution of earnings and other cash in Swaziland. The paper was based upon research conducted in the country: 118 recorded interviews, 49 of which involved wage-earners interviewed at their place of work, and 69 with wage-earners or dependents in the rural areas. On the basis of this data, Russell tries to spell out the nature of the rules. She concludes: 'This article has attempted . . . to assemble what every Swazi knows about remittances. Its justification is to persuade people that common knowledge of the minute functioning of society is the springboard of every social investigation. Without it, such enquiries might be an expensive waste of precious time and resources'.

194

A landed proletariat?: coming to terms with a contradiction in terms.

Margo Russell. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tielman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 215-29.

Largely a theoretical paper that discusses 'the usefulness of the class concepts developed in the rather different circumstances of 19th century Europe to capture the parameters of the particular social formations of contemporary Africa and of Swaziland in particular'. The author questions a number of generalizations in studies of modern Africa and Swaziland made on the basis of assumptions derived from some of these concepts. In the study of workers, for example, 'the rural connection seems set to remain a feature of African wage labour'. She points out that this had led to the development of 'a landed proletariat', which was a contradiction in terms. Hence the African workers/peasants could not be reduced to 'a simple class identity'.

195

Gender relations and social transformation in Swaziland: some comments on future research possibilities.

Hilary Standing. In: Social relations in rural Swaziland: critical analyses. Edited by Michael Neocosmos. [Kwaluseni, Swaziland]: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1987, p. 127-49. bibliog.

This paper was prepared while Standing was on a visitorship at the University of Swaziland during July and August 1985 from the School of African and Asian Studies at the University of Sussex. The author shares the editor's misgivings about the existing literature on Swaziland, especially regarding the assumptions that had for a long time been made about a 'Swazi traditional society'. The paper suggests that the available evidence does contradict the view that Swaziland provided 'models of traditional rural social organisation'; a variety of factors are suggested to demonstrate that Swazi society was undergoing major transformation throughout the colonial and post-colonial periods. These factors included 'the dispersion and political consolidation of the Swazi clans, imperial policies and Swaziland's changing role in Southern African geo-politics, transformations in the productive base . . . and the . . . introduction of taxation and the incorporation of male Swazis into the cash economy'. The author discusses these issues under these sub-headings:

'Existing Conceptual Frameworks The Homestead'; 'Looking at Women. Issues in the Study of Gender Relations and Recommendations for Future Research Women and the Sexual Division of Labour in Rural Production'; and 'Wage Employed and Wage Dependent Women; Women as Petty Commodity Producers'.

## Language

196

An introduction to the Swazi (SiSwati) language.

Claudia W. Corum. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University, African Studies Program, [n.d.], 288p.

A simple introductory text, designed for visitors and residents.

197

A Swati comparative list.

A. S. Davey. South African Journal of African Languages/Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir Afrikatale (Pretoria), vol. 10, no. 4 (1990).

A scholarly and specialized study of the SiSwati language word lists, following in the footsteps of (but modifying) the work of the late Malcolm Guthrie in this area.

198

African language and music: contributions in honour of David Rycroft.

Joan Maw. South African Journal of African Languages (Pretoria), vol. 10, no. 4 (1990), p. 135-41.

In the preface to this issue of the journal, which was specially devoted to honouring David Rycroft, Maw considers the significance of Rycroft's numerous writings on the twin-subjects of African languages and music. His particular area of interest, in which he researched and taught for decades at the School of Oriental and African Studies, London University as well as in his earlier career in South Africa, comprised both the SiSwati language and Swazi music. Maw provides a biographical sketch of Rycroft as well as a list of his published works, recordings and films.

199

SiSwati or French: a case for language planning in Swaziland.

S. T. Mkhonza. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 22-34.

bibliog.

Mkhonza believes that the expansion of French in Swaziland's school curriculum has had serious implications on the development of the country. English and SiSwati have been taught in Swazi schools for a long time; with the introduction of French as an alternative to SiSwati, however, those Swazi

children opting for French would lose the opportunity to study their own SiSwati language. This is an important part of their culture and should, in her view, play a central role in the Swazi children's lives. There

was therefore a need for the country to institute a 'proper language policy' that would reflect the political, socio-cultural and economic aspirations of Swaziland. The aim of this paper is to initiate a debate on this issue by investigating the problem and suggesting ways of overcoming it. Mkhonza bases her conclusions on a comparative study of the language policies of other SADCC (Southern Africa Development Co-ordination Conference) countries. She writes: 'In conclusion, it seems as if a . . . policy that would . . . make French and other languages optional would be the most favourable for Swaziland. Swaziland has diplomatic relations with Francophone Africa and has realized the need for French, so French should be studied in the schools. However, it should not compete with SiSwati. Emphasis should be placed on the languages that most of the children will use in their everyday lives'.

200

Essential SiSwati: a phrase book.

David K. Rycroft. Pretoria: Van Schaik, 1981. 80p.

A useful guide for beginners, with text in English and SiSwati, by the leading scholar in the field of SiSwati language studies and the related area of Nguni musicology.

201

Say it in SiSwati.

David K. Rycroft. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1976; Mbabane: Websters, 1979. 2nd ed. 231p.

A manual for beginners, with language laboratory tapes. This is a particularly suitable guide for those wishing to teach themselves the language.

202

The SiSwati-English dictionary project.

David K. Rycroft. Swaziland Teachers' Journal, no. 67 (August 1974), p. 21-23.

A description of the author's projected work on a dictionary which was expected to be published by the end of 1982.

203

SiSwati language manual.

David K. Rycroft. London: Voluntary Service Overseas, 1974. rev. ed. 154p.

A grammatical outline produced in cyclostyled form. It contains a vocabulary as well as sixty language laboratory tape scripts.



An unnatural class of consonants in SiSwati.

Paul Schachter. In: *Papers in African linguistics in honor of Wm. E. Welmers*. Edited by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, Russel G. Schuh. Los Angeles: University of California, Department of Linguistics, 1976, p. 211-20. (*Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 6*).

A scholarly paper intended for the specialist in linguistics rather than the general, interested reader or student of the language.

205

Depression without depressors.

A. Traill. South African Journal of African Languages/Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir Afrikatale (Pretoria), vol. 10, no. 4 (1990), p. 166-72.

A recent, scholarly study of aspects of SiSwati, the language of the Swazi people, by a specialist in the field.

206

A grammar of the Swati language (SiSwati).

D. Ziervogel, E. J. Mabuza. Pretoria: Van Schaik, 1976. 240p.

A completely revised edition of A Grammar of Swazi, issued under Ziervogel's name alone, and published by the Witwatersrand University Press in 1952 as part of the series Bantu Grammatical Archives (no. 3).

## Religion

207

The Nkonyane Church revisited: recent developments centred around a financial dispute in the Christian Catholic Apostolic Holy Spirit Church in Zion. Timothy L. L. Dlamini. *Transafrican Journal of History*, vol. 13 (1984), p. 40-47. The aim of this paper was to trace the history of the Christian Catholic Apostolic Church in Zion (CCAHSCZ) as it operated in Swaziland. The author conducted research on the history of the Church in the country, tracing its origins and surveying the subsequent secessions from it. In the second part of the article, attention is focused on developments centred around a financial dispute which ultimately resulted in the division of the church into two major factions. In the final part of the paper, Dlamini attempts to relate the historical background of the church to some relevant literature review based on his own research findings. The author points out that in reconstructing the historical account he made extensive use of oral testimony since the history of the church had not been recorded anywhere and was in danger of passing into oblivion. Sections of the article are: 'Historical background John Alexander Dowie and the early history of the church'; 'the beginnings of Zionism in Swaziland'; 'some secessions from Nkonyane's church'; and 'recent developments centred around a financial dispute'.

208

The red-dressed Zionists: symbols of power in a Swazi independent church. Anders Fogelqvist. Uppsala, Sweden: Dept of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala University, 1986. 211p. bibliog. (Uppsala Research Reports in Cultural Anthropology, 5).

During the late 1970s and early 1980s, Swazi Zionists began to attract the attention of scholars as South African Zionists had stimulated interest in other scholars in previous years. The Church of Jericho, the subject of this volume, was rather different from the other Zionist churches in the region. One of its distinguishing features was the predominance of the colour red in the uniform of its members, a colour not found amongst the white-clad Zionists of South Africa. The church was also comparatively new in the region, having been founded in 1946, and its followers were generally

younger and better educated as well as being more urbanized than the older Zionists of previous years. This work takes as one of its two major themes the comparative study of the similarities and the differences between the newer and older versions of Swazi Zionism. The second theme is that of situating both the 'red' and 'white' Zionists in the divide between traditional and Christian or modern orientations. The author was a trained anthropologist as well as a missionary.

209

World Christianity: a factual portrait of the Christian church in South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland.

Edited by Marjorie Froise. Monrovia, Liberia: Marc, 1989. 127p.

A series of straightforward, descriptive studies of the various churches in the region, providing basic information about origins, organization, statistical data regarding numbers of followers and areas in which the churches operated in each country. This publication will be more useful as a comprehensive and quick source of reference for the general reader rather than as an analytical study of Christianity for the specialist.

210

Religion in Swaziland.

Peter Kasenene. [Johannesburg]: Skotaville Publishers, [1992]. 160p. bibliog.

The author believes that knowledge of a people's religion is important in order to understand their social institutions. 'It is also a key to understanding individual behaviour because there is a close link between religion and personal conduct'. Acknowledging that it is difficult to define religion and that several scholars have provided different definitions in the past, Kasenene settles for a definition which, in his view, 'facilitates both a phenomenological and comparative understanding' of the subject. Borrowing from Ronald I. Johnstone's *Religion and Society in Interactions* (Prentice-Hall, 1975), he adopts the author's view that religion is 'a system of beliefs and practices by which a group of people interprets and responds to what they feel is supernatural and sacred'. Kasenene discusses in separate chapters the following themes: 'Swazi Traditional Religion'; 'Christianity'; 'Islam'; 'The Baha'i Faith'; and 'Alternative Responses to God'.

211

Swazi civil religion: an emerging ideology for Swaziland.

Peter Kasenene. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 40-52. bibliog.

The author seeks to examine what philosophy governs and regulates Swazi society as it enters a period of transition from a traditional society to a modern nation among world nations. He notes that the penetration of foreign values into the country has undermined the Swazi ethos which had traditionally united the Swazi people as a society. He then argues that it was inevitable that a new ideology should emerge in order to maintain cohesion among the Swazi people. This emerging ideology is described as a civil religion in the sense that it was both secular and religious. The paper's chapters cover: 'The Civil Religion Debate'; 'Civil Religion a definition'; 'Roots of Swazi Civil Religion'; and 'The tenets of Swazi Civil Religion Filial devotion; Mystical Monarchy; Tolerance; Preservation of Swazi identity'.

212

Born a rebel.

Joan Scutt. Mbabane: Webster's, 1987. 230p.

An autobiography by a missionary of long standing in Swaziland who shows a remarkable degree of independence of spirit, a striking lack of self-aggrandizement and a very practical approach to her work. She taught the members of the Ncabaneni Church the spirit of self-sufficiency and her work even attracted the attention of the late King Sobhuza II at one time. All in all, this represents a fascinating account of missionary work in Swaziland. The 'rebel' refers to Scutt's rebellion against orthodox missionary attitudes.

213

Chief and prophet in Zululand and Swaziland.

Bengt G. M. Sundkler. In: African systems of thought. Edited by M. Fortes, G. Dieterlen. London: Oxford University Press, 1965, p. 276-90.

Written by the leading authority on independent African Christian churches in southern Africa, this article provides a distillation of the data that the author was to use in his later and larger work, Zulu Zion and some Swazi Zionists, (q.v.).

214

The concept of Christianity in the African independent churches.

Bengt G. M. Sundkler. African Studies (Johannesburg), vol. 20, no. 4 (1961), p. 203-13.

Describes what the author calls 'Bantu Messianic movements', which recognize a Bantu prophet as the Messiah and which have no place for Jesus Christ in their teachings. The prophets, the author says, attempt to link themselves genealogically with the royal clans. In the case of Swaziland, the Swazi king was recognized as the defender of the faith. Hence Zionism in Swaziland tended to attach itself to the Swazi national culture.

215

Zulu Zion and some Swazi Zionists.

Bengt G. M. Sundkler. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1976. 337p. map. (Oxford Studies in African Affairs).

Professor Sundkler attempts to comprehend aspects of the life of the Zulu-speaking people and the Swazi from the point of view of the insider. The author's mastery of the Zulu language enabled him to cover a large body of

oral information, which forms the basis of this work. He sees each Zion church, not in isolation, but as part of a broad ideological movement in southern Africa. A chapter is devoted to Swazi Zionists as the work's title suggests, but it seems quite clear that this was written before the author had seen Byaruhanga-Akiiki's volume *Religion in Swaziland* (Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, 1975). Sundkler's first major work in this field, published in 1948, is *Bantu prophets in South Africa* (London: International African Institute, 1961. 384p.).

## Health and Welfare

### Health

216

Population, food and nutrition; Swaziland, 1940-1982.

M. Capetta. In: *The Swazi rural homestead*. Edited by Fion de Vletter.

Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 163-208.

This study discovered that all in all there were adequate levels of calorie and protein intake in the Swazi rural homesteads surveyed but that problems of distribution usually led to serious undernutrition or malnutrition in numerous families. While seasonal variation no longer seemed to be of much significance, difficulties in distribution appeared to be related to income and food expenditures, family size and structure, education of the homestead head and the sale of food crops.

217

A short ethnopsychiatric study of Swaziland.

Edward B. Forster. *Psychopathologie Africaine*, vol. 10, no. 2 (1974), p. 211-27.

This rather specialized paper is most likely to be read by those in the medical profession, but teachers and others working as educational or social counsellors will also find it useful. The contents of the article are: 'Historical perspective', 'Some traditional ways of delivering medical psychiatric services', 'Education', 'Economic position and employment patterns', 'Existing medical and public health facilities', 'Training facilities for medical and nursing personnel', 'Existing psychiatric services', 'Rehabilitation procedures', 'Forensic attitudes', 'Methods', 'Conclusions'. There is a summary in French.

218

Swaziland: health sector financing and expenditure.

L. Gibson. *Health Policy and Planning*, vol. 2, no. 1 (1987), p. 32-43.

A rather technical paper that discusses questions relating to health programmes and their costs, medical supplies, as well as general medical and psychiatric services in Swaziland during the early and mid-1980s.



219

Health care selection in rural Swaziland.

Enid Gort. *Journal of African Studies*, vol. 15, no. 3/4 (1988/89), p. 71-75.

This article is the product of research work carried out by the author in rural Swaziland during the 1980s. One of her aims had been to examine the changing nature of health care selection in the area how increased articulation with the world economy produced new and clearly-defined social patterns, especially in terms of who made health care decisions and how these decisions were reached. The report was based upon extensive interviews with thirty-seven rural homestead Swazis who reported 180 cases of illness over a three-year period. The author concludes that there was 'a growing importance of the nuclear family and of the mother as the most important decision maker, notably in homesteads where the husband [was] employed in the wage sector and absent and in homesteads with higher levels of education'.

220

The integration of modern and traditional health sectors in Swaziland.

Edward C. Green. In: *Anthropological praxis*. Edited by R. M. Wulff, S. J. Fiske. Boulder, Colorado: Westview, 1987, p. 87-97.

The author, a medical anthropologist, is an American scholar who lived and worked in Swaziland during the mid-1980s and who has written extensively on the subject of community health, Aids, and other sexually transmitted diseases among the Swazi. His other main concern is the relationship between modern medicine and Swazi 'traditional' health practice, a theme he pursues in this chapter contribution. It is clear from what he writes here and elsewhere that he is indeed an ardent advocate of greater and closer co-operation and understanding between the two groups of health practitioners.

221

The planning of health education strategies in Swaziland.

Edward C. Green. In: *Anthropological praxis*. Edited by R. M. Wulff, S. J. Fiske. Boulder, Colorado: Westview, 1987, p. 15-25.

This is a detailed and scholarly discussion of health education strategies with particular emphasis on the rural population of Swaziland. The author provides considerable firsthand evidence collected during a sojourn in Swaziland from 1985 onwards, during which period he was attached to the Swaziland Government while on a commissioned research programme. The general line of his argument in this particular essay is that whatever health education

strategies are finally adopted for the country must take into account the Swazi's own 'traditional' approach to their own problems of health care, and that here again both modern and Swazi 'traditional' medicine must work hand-in-hand . Green has published quite prolifically on this and other related topics since the mid-1980s.

222

Sexually transmitted disease, ethnomedicine and health policy in Africa.

Edward C. Green. *Social Science and Medicine*, vol. 35, no. 2 (1992), p. 121-30.

This paper begins by recognizing that 'compared with both industrialized countries and other less developed parts of the world, most of sub-Saharan Africa suffers inordinately from sexually transmitted diseases (STDs)'. There is an obvious need to lower the incidence of STDs in order to reduce the spread of HIV infection in the region; the position is, however, compounded by the fact that most STD cases are not reported at the modern health institutions. Instead, most patients visit the traditional

healers in the belief (shared by the healers themselves) that 'traditional STD cures are more effective than "modern" cures'. In the author's own words, his paper 'presents Swaziland findings and related evidence from other African societies that the ultimate cause of several common STDs is believed to be the violation of norms governing sexual behaviour, requiring traditional rather than biomedical treatment. Traditional healers therefore need to be a central part of any scheme to lower the incidence of STDs'. Pages 122-24 of the article focus on 'Ethnomedicine of sexually transmitted diseases in Swaziland'.

223

Traditional healers in Swaziland: toward improved co-operation between the traditional and modern health sectors.

Edward C. Green, Lydia Makhubu. *Social Science and Medicine*, vol. 18, no. 12 (1984), p. 1071-79.

This brief article is one of several joint works undertaken by Green, an American medical anthropologist who was on assignment in Swaziland during the mid-1980s, and Makhubu, a Swazi academic chemist whose area of specialization includes the study of herbs for medicinal purposes in Swazi society as well as the role of the 'traditional' health workers more generally. Here they explore further the possible areas of collaboration between the two groups of health workers in the country. They suggest that improved co-operation is absolutely essential in the case of contemporary Swaziland.

224

Traditional healers, mothers and childhood diarrheal disease in Swaziland: the interface of anthropology and health education.

Edward C. Green. *Social Science and Medicine (Oxford)*, vol. 20, no. 3 (1985), p. 277-85.

This paper discusses beliefs and practices relating to childhood diarrhea in Swaziland, and is based largely upon data gathered from traditional healers. The paper begins with a brief description of the research methods used; following this, there is a general presentation of Swazi health beliefs and a reasonably detailed examination of the 'three traditionally recognized forms of childhood diarrhea'. Green then discusses the factors that often influence a Swazi mother's decision as to where to take her sick child for treatment. In the closing part of the article, the author outlines the health education recommendations made to the Swaziland Ministry of Health 'for culturally sensitive health education approaches' on this subject. Sections of the paper

include: 'Ethnomedical Beliefs in the Context of Childhood Diarrhea'; 'Diarrhea in the Traditional Context Umsheko; Feeding during diarrhea episodes; Kuhabula; Umphezulu'; 'Recourse to Therapy'; and 'Health Education Implications'. Green's general recommendation is that 'traditional healers should be part of the focus of health education efforts and health education should build upon rather than directly confront traditional beliefs and practices whenever possible'.

225

Nurses and traditional healers join hands.

Wilbur Hoff, D. Nhlavana Maseko. *World Health Forum*, vol. 7, no. 4 (1986), p. 412-16.

A brief paper written jointly by Dr. Hoff, a health education consultant, and D. Nhlavana Maseko, President of the Swaziland Traditional Healers' Society, and practising traditional doctor. According to these two authors, there were between 5,000 and 8,000 traditional healers working in Swaziland and about 85% of the country's population used their services. The ratio of traditional healers to patients was

approximately 1:100 while that of the modern doctor and nurses combined to patients was 1:2000; the traditional healers clearly appeared to occupy a very important position in the health service of the country. This brief report describes a joint pilot study which 'successfully brought together nurses and traditional healers who in the past mistrusted one another. Joint training workshops . . . led to a marked improvement in attitudes and to the involvement of traditional healers in efforts to promote good health practices and prevent diseases'. The pilot project was instituted jointly by the Health Education Centre and the Swaziland Traditional Healers' Society, which was formed in 1983.

226

Rural health.

E. L. Huppert. In: *The Swazi rural homestead*. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 305-15.

Examines the common illnesses afflicting Swazi rural homesteads and the types of health services used, both traditional and modern. Fewer than ten per cent of the people studied resorted only to traditional healers while nearly sixty per cent went exclusively to conventional modern health facilities. The most common illnesses, as seen by the Swazi themselves, were of a respiratory nature.

227

The traditional healer.

Lydia Phindile Makhubu. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1978. 86p.

An illustrated study by a Swazi academic scientist who later became the first woman Vice-Chancellor of the University of Swaziland. She discusses the role of traditional healers in the country, focusing on the means of acquiring skills and the methods of diagnosis and treatment employed.

228

The past and present position of malaria in Swaziland.

O. Mastbaum. *Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, vol. 50, no. 5 (1960), p. 119-27.

A brief account of the historical background of the disease in Swaziland and the early efforts made to tackle it during the colonial period. According to the

author, the anti-vector campaigns in Swaziland began in earnest in 1949. Before then, malaria had been generally restricted to the lowveld and parts of the middleveld regions of the country. In the lowveld, in particular, there were numerous recurrent cases, but in the middleveld the number of severe cases was much smaller. On the other hand, there were very few cases of the disease in the highveld and the majority of those reported here had been acquired from other parts of the country. Mastbaum attempts to explain these differences in the levels of occurrence in the different geographical parts of the country as well as to indicate the state of the disease by 1960.

229

Swaziland cancer registry, 1979-1983.

F. Peers, P. Keen. In: Cancer occurrence in developing countries. Edited by D. M. Parkin. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1986, p. 89-92. (IARC Scientific Publications, no. 75).

An important set of statistics of cancer occurrence in Swaziland over a period of five years.

230

Breast feeding practices in maternity wards in Swaziland.

L. Robertson. *Journal of Nutrition Education*, vol. 23, no. 6 (1991), p. 284-87. Based on information gathered through the writer's personal observation over a period of twelve months, this brief paper discusses the pattern of breast feeding practices by Swazi women who had delivered in the main government hospitals.

231

Why Swaziland does not have an old age problem.

Margo Russell. *Pula: Botswana Journal of African Studies* (Gaborone), vol. 4, no. 2 (November 1984), p. 50-55.

This article draws on arguments from an unpublished paper presented by the author to the Conference on the Ageing held in the University of Swaziland in April 1982. Essentially, Russell is against such conferences being held in developing countries; she describes the holding of such a gathering in a country such as Swaziland as being 'symptomatic of a malaise amongst the Third World's international elite: a readiness to accept Western definitions of and solutions to social problems, without proper analysis of whether the problem exists or should receive priority'. Russell argues that there has always been an indigenous system of welfare in Swaziland which takes care of the so-called old age problem. 'The heart of the indigenous and prevailing welfare system in Swaziland is a strong set of norms prescribing chains of responsibility along familiar lines of kinship and descent. A characteristic of the system lies in the wideness of the resulting network of potentially interdependent kinsmen'.

232

Acute and chronic undernutrition in Swaziland.

M. K. Serdula, J. M. Aphane, P. F. Kunene. *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics* (Oxford), vol. 33, no. 1 (1987), p. 35-42.

Presents information about Swaziland's infant feeding, diarrheal illness and nutritional status gathered in the course of the Swaziland National Nutrition Status Survey. The survey was carried out from September 1983 to January 1984 among a sample of preschool children in the rural areas of the country and also among a group of disadvantaged peri-urban children. The conclusion reached was that 'chronic undernutrition . . . was identified as the most common nutritional condition. Overall, Swazi children appeared to be similar to or slightly better off nutritionally than children in other African countries that [had] been surveyed using similar . . . indices and methodology'.



233

Validity of clinic-based nutritional surveillance for prevalence estimation of undernutrition.

M. K. Serdula et al. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, vol. 65, no. 4 (1987), p. 529-33.

This brief and rather specialized report by a group of medical experts on the problem of undernutrition and its effects in Swaziland, was based on a survey of the cases observed at clinics over a period of time.

234

The determinants of fertility in Swaziland.

Charles W. Warren, J. Timothy Johnson, Gugulethu Gule, Ephrahim Hlophe, Daniel Kraushaar. *Population Studies*, vol. 46, no. 1 (March 1992), p. 5-17.

Written by a group of health experts, this paper examines the relative importance of nuptiality, contraceptive use, lactation, and involuntary infertility as they affect fertility in Swaziland. The authors base their research on data drawn from the 1988 Swaziland Family Health Survey, the first comprehensive study of fertility and family planning conducted in Swaziland. It is shown that future decreases in fertility are most likely to result from an increase in the use of contraception, which at the time of the survey was four times higher than previously reported.

Welfare

235

Swaziland shelter sector assessment.

Agency for International Development. Washington, D.C.: Agency for International Development, Office of Housing, 1978. 286p.

This assessment was carried out at the request of the Government of the Kingdom of Swaziland. Subjects discussed include: 'Country Situation'; 'Government'; 'Housing in Swaziland Today'; 'Shelter Needs, 1978-83'; 'Opportunities and Constraints'; and 'Recommendations to the Government of Swaziland'.

236

Sitanani: let's help each other: women and informal savings, credit, and funeral organisations in Swaziland.

Sophieke Kappers. In: *Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland*; papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free

University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tielman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 163-90. (Research reports, no. 33).

This was an examination of how women in Swaziland attempted to overcome the problem of lack of cash and of their inability to get credit from various institutions. The work was carried out in 1985 and looked at the operation of certain informal savings and credit organizations run by women in the country. The author focuses on four such organizations: funeral organizations; rotating savings and credit associations; Christmas savings organizations; and agricultural and charitable organizations. The

study provides data on the history, objectives, structure, membership, finance and problems of each organization discussed.

237

Housing priorities and policies in Swaziland: a spatial approach.

John P. Lea. *South African Journal of African Affairs*, vol. 4, no. 1 (1974), p. 50-61. maps.

Discusses the Swaziland government's housing policy as outlined in the Second National Development Plan. In the plan, the government hoped to accomplish three major objectives: to improve housing conditions for low-income groups in both rural and urban areas; to encourage home ownership; and to develop mortgage facilities. Dr. Lea examines the government's policies under the following headings: 'Swaziland an economy in transition'; 'Housing priorities in Swaziland'; and 'Policy responses'.

238

The spatial dimensions of modernization in Swaziland: a computer analysis.

John P. Lea. In: *The computer and Africa: applications, problems and potential*. Edited by D. R. F. Taylor, R. A. Obudho. New York, London: Praeger, 1977, p. 116-33. maps. bibliog. (Praeger Special Studies in International Economics and Development).

In this contribution, Lea describes the multivariate analysis which was first conducted for his PhD dissertation entitled *The geographic determinants of housing policy in Swaziland* and submitted to the University of the Witwatersrand in 1974. The concern of the present article is to try and develop a technique that would 'provide a detailed appreciation of significant social and economic spatial variations' as determinants of official policies towards housing. The variables include: population characteristics; rural economic characteristics; physical characteristics of economic importance; and modernization and nodal characteristics. The author concludes: 'It is significant . . . that in the case of Swaziland, urbanization or modernization is not the primary dimension resulting from the analysis but is preceded by an indicator of indigenous rural characteristics. The reason for this probably reflects . . . the nature of Swaziland, a country with no large cities and still in its infancy with regard to urban development'.

239

Squatting as an epiphenomenon: the evolution of unplanned settlement in

Swaziland.

John P. Lea. In: Slum and squatter settlements in sub-Saharan Africa: toward a planning strategy. Edited by R. A. Obudho, Constance C. Mhlanga. New York: Praeger, 1988, p. 281-94.

Lea believes that the roots of the squatting crisis in Swaziland are best understood through a historical examination of the origins of urbanization and the social, political and spatial importance of land for the Swazi people. He identifies four successive periods for discussion: the traditional era up to 1890; the main colonial period from 1890 to 1950; the period of post-war economic development, 1950-1964; and the independence era from 1964. In his view, each period played a crucial role in determining the nature of government intervention in the housing and settlement process. He argues that certain economic imperatives of the colonial state, operating in the early years of the present century, led to a spatial partitioning of land holdings which subsequently led to population movements into the towns. Secondly, it would appear that the commonality of interests between the Swazi traditional authorities, the

new Swazi élite and settler as well as foreign capital did prevent any major redistribution of land from taking place in Swaziland. This situation appears to have prevailed up to the time of writing. Finally, Lea argues, the squatter problem should be seen as just one of the more visible epiphenomena present in Swazi cities and its resolution will depend on how deep-seated issues such as the persistence of a weak local government and of inadequate controls over urban lands are addressed.

240

Underlying determinants of housing location: a case study from Swaziland.

John P. Lea. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 11, no. 2 (June 1973), p. 211-25. maps.

This study is based on the Greater Manzini Area, Manzini town itself being the largest settlement in central Swaziland. The author examines the variables which must be taken into account if measures to provide housing for the Swazi are to have long-term effects. The variables considered in the article are: industrial location policy; urban growth policy; national housing policy; and the tenurial system.

241

Community development in Swaziland.

K. Poulsen. In: *The Swazi rural homestead*. Edited by Fion de Vletter.

Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 277-304.

In discussing community development in the country, this paper offers an overview of government policy as well as a summary of the results from eighty homesteads surveyed. The author found that more than fifty per cent of the homesteads had participated in at least one project. The most common activity was the building of schools, followed by the improvement of water supplies and marketing facilities. Among the participants, there were nearly twice as many women as there were men. Overall, the major problems faced by the homesteads were seen to be the lack of finance, organization and transport.

242

The provision of urban housing in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: policy and strategy since independence.

Andre Wilsenach. *Africa Insight* (Pretoria), vol. 19, no. 2 (1989), p. 82-87.

The author, who at the time of publishing this article was a senior development

researcher at the Development Bank of Southern Africa, discusses the efforts of the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) to provide affordable housing for their rapidly expanding urban populations. This brief discussion deals with the following issues: housing shortages; conventional housing policy; subsidized housing; informal housing policy; middle-income dilemma; problems and solutions; and general guidelines for the provision of housing.

243

Urban housing: a growing Third World problem.

Andre Wilsenach. *Africa Insight*, vol. 13, no. 2 (1983), p. 139-46.

Wilsenach refers to the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) to illustrate some of the problems concerning the supply of adequate housing in developing countries. Following the introduction, the author discusses the BLS countries with

regard to the following issues: supply and demand; income versus cost; symptoms; and analysis.

244

Urban housing in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: imbalances, symptoms and strategies.

Andre Wilsenach. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1985. 89p.

(Communications of the Africa Institute, no. 45).

This study takes a detailed look at the imbalance between demand and supply in urban housing in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The role played by such factors as urbanization, housing policies and the disparity between income and the cost of urban housing in the different countries in creating this imbalance is examined. Attention is paid to the symptoms of the imbalance between demand and supply, and between family incomes and the cost of housing and the strategies employed in each country to fight them. Part 3 of the work, which is entitled 'Urban Housing in Swaziland', appears on p. 53-76, and an overall evaluation of housing in all the three countries is offered on p. 77-89. Wilsenach has a particular interest in urbanization and urban housing in the countries of southern Africa.

## Politics

245

Swaziland: the beginning of the end of monarchist domination?

Joyce Abena. *Southern African Political & Economic Monthly* (Harare), vol. 4, no. 5 (February 1991), p. 30-33.

In this brief but most interesting article, the author argues that the question of ancient African civilization and kingship had long been uncritically and rather romantically accepted and presented as evidence of Africa's 'great past'. Previous efforts to reclaim the African past and to determine the significant contributions to that past had often been 'classist' and male-dominated. This has resulted in an excessive preoccupation with decadent monarchies such as those still extant in Swaziland and Morocco. In Swaziland, this had been characterized by a reign of a culture of fear and silence, which was the outcome of years of 'repression, intimidation and ideological and political manipulation'. Although it has been praised by the IMF as a success story, Swaziland displays in fact several features of a typically backward and underdeveloped society. In addition to the dominant culture of 'fear and silence', there was extreme poverty in the country in the form of the slums and shanty towns surrounding the major cities such as Manzini and Mbabane. Furthermore, Swaziland had the highest rate of child and infant mortality among the three BLS countries. Its workers were blatantly exploited by both the state and capital, despite the government's claim that it observed the ILO (International Labour Organization) regulations on workers' rights. The monarchy in Swaziland allied itself with the regime in South Africa, and the rulers were anxious about their future as democratic change was becoming a distinct possibility there. She ends with a Swazi proverb: 'What does not change forebodes ill'.

246

The post-Sobhuza power struggle.

Anon. *Africa Report* (New York), vol. 29, no. 1 (1984), p. 51-54.

This is a short but quite insightful discussion of the in-fighting within the Swazi ruling group which immediately followed the death of Sobhuza II in August 1982. The struggle was characterized by the formation of several political factions within the group, each of which wanted to have its candidate installed



as the next king. The squabble resulted among other things in the removal of the person who was first nominated as the Queen Mother (and whose son would have qualified to succeed Sobhuza) and her replacement with Queen Ntombi, as well as in the dismissal of the then Prime Minister, Prince Mabandla.

247

The human right to free association and assembly and multi-party democracy: a study of the law and practice in Swaziland.

John Baloro. *Africa Insight*, vol. 22, no. 3 (1992), p. 206-11.

The intention of this brief article is to examine the impact of the continental changes on the kingdom of Swaziland. The paper discusses the evolution of the legal and political developments in the country and the way in which these have affected free political association, opinions and activity. Baloro notes that for a very long time the political and economic stability of Swaziland had become 'proverbial' and raises the questions: What is the nature of the legal framework within which this stability has been achieved or imposed? What potential challenges to this legal framework have emerged or are likely to emerge in the future? After a general introduction, the article is sub-divided into the following sections: the right of free association and assembly: the human rights dimension; the emergence of political parties and their demise in 1973; the tinkhundla system: Parliamentary representation without political parties; and recent trends: the emergence of clandestine political movements.

248

Party politics and aristocratic rule in Swaziland.

W. J. Breytenbach. *Africanus: Liaison Journal of the Department of Native Administration, University of South Africa*, vol. 2, no. 2 (September 1972), p. 1-9.

An attempt to explain Swaziland's political stability, based upon its economic potential. It discusses the question under the following headings: 'The 1972 election'; 'The election campaign'; 'The Imbokodvo National Movement'; 'Traditional structures in modern government'; and 'Progressive political pressures'. In his conclusion, the author seems to suggest the necessity of combining traditionalism with 'modernity' in Swazi politics, a combination which he sees as providing the solution to the country's problems. He writes: 'The question therefore arises whether the INM (Imbokodvo National Movement) will be able to make the necessary adaptations to accommodate the growing but not necessarily hostile middle class. Unless it does so, the aristocratic rulers in Swaziland can expect sterner opposition in the years ahead, especially if the opposition groups are able to find a strong leader.'

249

Peace, nationalism and the state of human rights in Swaziland.

Paul Bischoff. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1989. 64p. (Human and People's Rights Series, no. 7).

This monograph begins by indicating that terms such as 'nationalism' and 'human rights' are much maligned words, and that their misuse had led to accounts which are neither satisfactory nor objective. This work seeks to answer the question as to whether these terms could ever be used to elicit an objective explanation of the human rights situation in Swaziland, and to what extent they could assist in explaining the state of political and economic rights in respect of the Banjul Charter. Bischoff then discusses: the history of foreign penetration in the country; the character of the Swazi modern state; and the overall context of nationalism and human rights there. This extended essay is divided into seven chapters: 'Swaziland The Economic and Political Context'; 'Dlamini Nationalism and the Question of Development'; 'The Relationship between Dlamini Nationalism and Foreign Capital'; 'Dlamini Nationalism and the Political History of Independent Swaziland'; 'Conditions of People's Rights Under the Structure of the Swazi State'; 'The Political Structure and Political Representation'; and 'Indicators to the State of Social and Economic Rights Housing and Health'. The

author concludes: 'The state has seen it fit to give increasing priority to the sectors concerned with the preservation of the state, its political system and the social relations necessary to maintain the ways in which the economy and the administration operate'.

250

The political economy of colonial and post-colonial Swaziland.

John Daniel. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 7, no. 6/7 (1981/82), p. 90-113.

Daniel argues that Swaziland's political economy reveals a fundamental continuity from the colonial situation as well as a smooth transition from a condition of colonial to neo-colonial dependency. According to him, the major characteristics of this political economy during the 1970s and 1980s were: 'a continuing subordination of the Swazi economy to foreign capital, a consolidated and intensified capital-state partnership, the development of the Swazi ruling class with a material base in the capital sector, a consolidation of the position and power of the traditional rulers over the Swazi people, and an increased level of repression with the abolition of party politics, an emerging trend within the economy towards monoculture dependency, and an increasing embroilment in a vortex of bloody conflict as the revolutionary struggle against the apartheid state escalated'. The author was deported from Swaziland during the 1980s.

251

Swaziland: political crisis, regional dilemma.

John Daniel, Johnson Vilane. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 35 (1986), p. 54-67.

The authors interpret the squabbles following the death of King Sobhuza II in August 1982 as a competition for the control of the state apparatus by factions of the same class. The outcome of this would, they argue, in no way displace the broader influence of the same class over state policy. The authors 'locate the explanation for the collaborative behaviour of the Swazi state in an analysis of the specific nature of the power structure in Swaziland and the position and interests of the dominant comprador class within it'. They argue that the relationship of Swaziland to South Africa was not due to geopolitical factors or structural features but 'precisely to the compradorial nature of Swaziland's ruling class'. They conclude that while Botswana and Lesotho appeared to be reluctant bedfellows of South Africa, Swaziland was more like a 'consenting

adult'.

252

Is this the Swazi way?: state, democracy and the land question.

Richard Levin. *Transformation*, no. 13 (1990), p. 46-66.

The article begins by noting that in the 1980s several cases of removal and eviction of rural people had occurred in Swaziland and that these had received some attention in the local press. However, unlike the Swazi workers who had been quite militant ever since independence in 1968, the peasants had not engaged in any popular resistance to the state. Levin investigates the reasons for this situation. Focusing on the question of state repression in 'the agrarian world of Swaziland', he argues that in the modern African context discussions of the relations between the state and democracy should be taken in conjunction with the analysis of the agrarian question, particularly the land question. During the colonial years, peasants had been subjected to a variety of 'extra-economic' pressures such as the exaction of tribute labour and the enforcement of involuntary removals. In his research, Levin found considerable evidence of intensified oppression and exploitation under the emergent class of Swazi indigenous farmers since 1968. This kind of oppression, he points out, had been described and presented

as being 'the Swazi way' of doing things. He sees this, however, as being a useful tool for the maintenance of the power of the monarchy in controlling the land, and argues that it was inimical to the development of a truly democratic culture in Swaziland.

253

Swaziland: monarch cracks down on dissent.

Gavin McFadden. *Southern African Political & Economic Monthly* (Harare), vol. 4, no. 4 (December 1990/January 1991), p. 43-44.

A brief but highly polemical essay which puts across the points of view of the political opposition in Swaziland, this was an appeal to the trade unions and their members to assist those who were detained in Swaziland and their families in the wake of a crack-down on the opposition in 1990. It outlines a number of charges of repression against King Mswati III's government. The main bone of contention was the arrest of eleven individuals in June 1990 who were subsequently accused of high treason, sedition, and of being members of a political party. The author was himself a member of the Swaziland Treason Trialists Committee which handled the arrested individuals' cases.

254

Popular alliances and the state in Swaziland.

Joshua Mugenyi, In: *Popular struggles for democracy*. Edited by P. Anyang' Nyongo. London: Zed Books; Tokyo: The UN University, 1987, p. 265-85.

In this work Mugenyi examines the nature of the state in Swaziland and its role in suppressing and subverting popular participation in the political process as it sought to maintain and sustain the interests of the dominant classes. The paper further examines the possibilities of the emergence of popular alliances that might change the status quo, and discusses the possible prospects of such an alliance. The author concludes, however, that at the time of writing at least the bases of popular alliance are not yet organized enough to translate their popularity into power. At the same time, he argues that as the state becomes weaker, and its traditional methods of control and repression are challenged, new and more sophisticated control mechanisms are likely to be introduced to curb opposition. Although organizationally the emergence of popular alliances and popular democracy seem to be unlikely in the near future, the material conditions for profound social change already exist in abundance.

The Ngwenyama of Swaziland: the dynamics of adaptation.

Christian P. Potholm. In: African kingships in perspective: political change and modernization in monarchical settings. Edited by R. Lemarchand. London: Cass, 1977, p. 129-59. bibliog. (Cass Library of African Studies, 155). Examines the recent history of Swaziland against the background of 'turmoil and upheaval experienced by most other African monarchies' and argues that the story that emerges is one of success for Sobhuza II, the Ngwenyama (king) of Swaziland. The article essentially recounts the 'complex and convoluted story' of how Sobhuza 'became king of all Swaziland rather than just the Paramount Chief of the Swazis, and emerged as the prime mover of the entire country when the rest of the political landscape of Africa is strewn with the wreckage of traditional rulers'. Sections of the article are: 'Historical perspectives'; 'Kingship in traditional Swazi society'; 'The thrust of modernity'; 'The beginning of party politics'; 'The response of the monarchy'; and 'The Ngwenyama triumphant'.

256

Remembrance of things past? The process of institutional change in Swaziland. Christian P. Potholm. *Africa Quarterly* (New Delhi), vol. 13, no. 1 (April-June 1973), p. 1-22.

This article attempts to assess the future of Swaziland as from 1972, a point in time when the late Sobhuza II was in his seventies and observers were beginning to speculate what might follow his death. Potholm's study is undertaken in the light of this and in terms of other internal political developments as well as the country's foreign relations. The author sees in the future Swaziland 'a stable government and an interesting blend of tradition and political modernity'. Because of its relative wealth, Swaziland had, in Potholm's view, an important stake in the status quo in southern Africa. This, 'coupled with the traditional orientation of its government, indicates that Swaziland will not challenge the present structure of southern Africa for the foreseeable future'. The article was taken from the author's larger work, *Swaziland: the dynamics of political modernization* (q.v.), and constitutes an interesting piece when looked at from the perspective of the 1990s.

257

Swaziland: the dynamics of political modernization.

Christian P. Potholm. Berkeley and Los Angeles, California; London: University of California Press, 1972. 183p. bibliog. (*Perspectives on South Africa*, 8). Potholm's major work on Swaziland examines the political development of the country since the Second World War, focusing on the events that preceded the granting of independence to Swaziland in September 1968. Although this is the author's principal concern, he also provides a brief historical background to the period 1945-68. Potholm is interested in showing why and how King Sobhuza II became involved in the modern politics of the country. He believes that Sobhuza's success is a particularly striking one, as compared to the relative impotence of the educated Swazi leaders in this period. The work is a revised version of Potholm's PhD thesis, entitled 'Political development in Swaziland', submitted to the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University, in 1967.

258

Swaziland: the monarchy at work.

Stan Schoeman. *Africa Institute Bulletin* (Pretoria), vol. 27, no. 3 (1987), p. 37-40.



A brief discussion of politics and government in Swaziland since the crowning of the young Prince Makhositive on April 25, 1986, following the death of his father, Sobhuza II, in August 1982. As in the case of nearly all previous succession episodes in Swazi history, especially in the pre-European period, this was a rather stormy time in the country's royal politics. Schoeman has written several other short pieces on modern Swaziland.

259

[Swaziland]: Behind the student turmoil.

Special Correspondent. *Southern African Political & Economic Monthly* (Harare), vol. 4, no. 4 (December 1990/January 1991), p. 45-46.

This is a brief account of what the author describes as the emergence of 'undisguised authoritarian rule' in Swaziland. In the author's view, the recent political turmoil in the

country had to be seen within the context of the historical development of the political structures in the period from the early nationalist politics of the 1960s up to 1973, when the independence constitution was abrogated by the late Sobhuza II. It is only against this background of authoritarianism that the student unrest in general and the confrontation between the students of the University of Swaziland and the state in late 1990 can be understood.

260

Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland: the former High Commission Territories in southern Africa.

Richard P. Stevens. London: Pall Mall Press; New York: Praeger, 1967. 294p. bibliog. (Library of African Affairs).

Deals with each country separately, covering the history, politics, administration, and economy of each. Dr. Stevens also briefly reviews South Africa's interest in incorporating the countries. The chapters on the economies were contributed by Dr. H. George Henry.

261

Swaziland political development.

Richard P. Stevens. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 1, no. 3 (September 1963), p. 327-50.

This article is a discussion of Swazi politics during the crucial period of Swaziland's constitutional talks in the years 1961-63. It centres on the so-called '50-50 formula' by which it had been hoped that the country's 9,000 whites would have an equal voice with the 270,000 Swazi. There is an historical section which provides the background for an understanding of these later issues.

262

Swaziland after Sobhuza: stability or crisis?

Jacqueline Vieceli. Issue, vol. 12, nos. 3/4 (Fall/Winter 1984). p. 56-63.

The main argument of this essay is that the Swazi state was likely to remain stable and essentially unchanged in its form despite the death of King Sobhuza II in 1982. The then existing stability had been conditioned by the manner in which the Swazi political authorities had responded to colonial domination and to the challenges which had confronted them since independence. The strategies which the traditional authorities had pursued during the colonial and post-colonial periods rested on their control over the traditional Swazi economy.

This brief article's main thesis does not appear to have been fully vindicated by events especially regarding the succession squabble that followed Sobhuza's demise.

263

The dictionary of contemporary politics of southern Africa.

Gwyneth Williams, Brian Hackland. New York: Macmillan, 1988. 339p.

This work covers political figures, organizations, systems etc., pertaining to the politics of the following countries: the Republic of South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Angola, Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Namibia and Tanzania. It also covers the region generally.

264

On the razor's edge: prospects for political stability in southern Africa.

Edited by Calvin A. Woodward. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1986. 209p.

This collection of articles was written by a group of white South Africans as well as others with a background in southern African studies. The book focuses on the internal as well as the regional stability of the countries of southern Africa. Woodward himself provides a chapter on political stability in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. This is altogether a rather dated book (written as it was soon after the Nkomati agreement between South Africa and Mozambique).

265

Political stability as a pre-requisite for development.

Adam Johannes van Wyk. Africa Institute Bulletin (Pretoria), vol. 6, no. 8 (September 1968), p. 260-76.

One of three papers delivered at a symposium on Swaziland held by the Africa Institute of South Africa in Pretoria on 20 August 1968, on the eve of Swaziland's independence. Dr. van Wyk believes that there had been 'an increasing realization' that economic development was possible under 'varying political systems, not under the democratic system alone'. Sections of the article are: 'Political development in Swaziland'; 'Localization of the civil service'; 'The reasons for localization'; 'Requirements for successful localization'; 'Political factors'; and 'Conclusion'. The author is of the opinion that the manner in which Swaziland had reconciled the old and the new in a political structure held the promise of a solution for the political problems that beset Africa in the post-independence period.

266

Swaziland: a political study.

Adam Johannes van Wyk. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1969. 75p. (Africa Institute Communications, no. 9).

This pamphlet, although it focuses on Swaziland in particular, appears to be intended as an indictment of the independent black states of Africa. It argues that Swaziland was likely to gain stability on account of her proximity to South Africa and her close relations with that country. The author's chapters are given the following headings: 'Swaziland as a British protectorate'; 'Constitutional development'; 'The development of political parties, the franchise and elections'; 'Relations between Swaziland and South Africa';

'Swaziland as a multi-racial state'; 'The civil service'; and 'Prospects for the future'. Notes appear on p. 70-75.

## Government and Administration

267

Political and administrative obstacles to development planning in the kingdom of Swaziland.

Joseph R. A. Ayee. *Indian Journal of Public Administration*, vol. 34, no. 1 (1988), p. 75-85.

A discussion of the political and administrative constraints on the process of development planning in the country, arising mainly from the rather complex administrative system in Swaziland which comprises the 'traditional' and 'modern' sectors. These have tended to impede rather than facilitate effective planning. The article focuses on the period since the country's independence in 1968. The author has contributed several other studies on the administrative structure of the country.

268

Development planning and administration of development in Swaziland: the gap between theory and reality.

M. P. Dlamini. *African Review (Dar es Salaam)*, vol. 17, nos. 1/2 (1990), p. 108-27.

This study by an indigenous Swazi scholar reviews the Swaziland Government's economic policy in the post-colonial period as reflected in the several development plans produced since independence in 1968. The author identifies a number of constraints that have impeded the implementation of these plans over the years among them the continued existence of Swazi 'traditional' forms of administration alongside a modern system of bureaucracy. These difficulties have often resulted in huge gaps between intention and achievement on the part of both development planners and administrators.

269

Native administration in the British African territories. Part V: the High Commission Territories: Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.

William M. Hailey. London: HM Stationery Office, for the Commonwealth Relations Office, 1953. 447p.

The late Lord Hailey was acknowledged as one of the foremost authorities on the history, politics and administration of the British African colonies. This work

is a

detailed history of British administrative policy in Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. The author also examines the extent of British efforts to modify the existing system of administration in each of the three countries.

270

Swaziland: urban local government subjugation in the post-colonial state. John P. Lea. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 15/16 (May-December 1979), p. 146-47.

A note stressing what the author calls 'the mechanism whereby the local Swazi elite ("middle class" and rulers) systematically adapted and subjugated various elements of the inherited system of government to serve its own interests rather than those of the foreign and settler bourgeoisie'. The note was prompted by Isobel Winter's analysis of the forces and relations of production in post-colonial Swaziland (*Review of African Political Economy*, no. 6).

271

The parliaments of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

W. J. A. Macartney. *Parliamentarian*, vol. 50, no. 2 (1969), p. 92-101.

A brief study of the institution of parliament in the three former High Commission Territories. The article brings out the differences in parliamentary practice in the three countries, which existed in spite of the common factors of British colonial rule and the influence of their powerful neighbour, South Africa. The contents include: constitutional differences, parliamentary practices, political compositions, parliamentary business, and the role of parliament.

272

Traditionalism, the bureaucracy, and local administration: continuity and change in Swaziland.

Louis A. Picard. *Journal of African Studies* (Washington D.C.), vol. 13, no. 4 (1986/87), p. 116-25.

This paper examines the evolution of the political system in Swaziland as seen from the local level. Its main concern is with the schism between the traditional political élite and the modern socio-economic élite, who became increasingly alienated from the political system built during the reign of the late king, Sobhuza II. The author argues that the deadlock that had arisen in the implementation of local-level reforms showed both the extent of the gulf between the two competing socio-economic groups in Swaziland and the



degree to which this schism had resulted in the virtual paralysis of government outside the royal and national capitals.

273

Traditionalism and parliamentary government in Swaziland.

J. H. Proctor. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 72, no. 288 (July 1973), p. 273-87.

A discussion of the way in which the Swazi traditional political structure interacted with the institution of parliament based upon the Westminster model. The author argues that during the life of Swaziland's first parliament, May 1967 to May 1972, there was a continuing interplay between Swazi traditional political ideas and those imported from outside. On 12 April 1973, King Sobhuza II abolished the country's constitution, dissolved parliament, banned political parties and assumed all legislative, judicial and executive powers. This article gives a brief background to this move by the king.

274

Local government in southern Africa.

Willem Benjamin Vosloo, D. A. Kotzé, W. J. O. Jeppe. Pretoria: Academica, 1974. 291p.

A survey of southern African local government systems by three South African scholars. The work seeks to fill the gap in published material on local government institutions and their socio-cultural environments in the countries of southern Africa. The essays cover South Africa ('White areas' and 'African areas'), South West Africa, Lesotho, Botswana, Swaziland, Rhodesia, Portuguese Africa, Malawi and Zambia. The essay on Swaziland appears on p. 164-82 and is entitled 'Local government in Swaziland'. It was written by I. E. Butler, who worked as Assistant Secretary for Finance and then a District Commissioner in Swaziland until shortly after independence in 1968. His article is mainly descriptive and is based on published secondary sources. He divides his work into the following sections: 'Introduction'; 'Swazi national administration'; 'Local government and administration outside Swazi area'; 'Urban local government'; and 'Conclusion'.

275

Participation, job satisfaction and decentralization: the case of Swaziland.

Richard A. Yoder, Scott L. Eby. *Public Administration and Development*, vol. 10, no. 2 (April-June 1990), p. 153-63.

In this article, the authors seek to assess the extent to which the empirical data collected by them supported anecdotal information and trends 'towards decentralized and participatory management system'. They use Swaziland's Ministry of Health as their case-study. The data used for the study came from a survey questionnaire administered to 447 employees of the Ministry. In their own words, their study 'measures the level of participation in decision making and assesses its impact on job satisfaction, measures the level of and analyses differences in job satisfaction by job classification, and identifies and analyses the determinants of employee job satisfaction'.

## Law and Constitutional Affairs

### General Legal System

276

'We shall take our case to the King': legitimacy and tradition in the administration of law in Swaziland.

K. O. Adinkrah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 24, no. 2 (July 1991), p. 226-39.

The author notes that Swaziland presents a classic case of a society in which indigenous institutions have survived relatively well in the face of the imposition of western norms and institutions. The aim of the present essay is not to offer 'a general comparison of the popularity or otherwise of western courts and their traditional or tribal counterparts'. Rather, the focus is on explaining how 'Swaziland came to stand out as an extraordinary case where the apex of the traditional dispute settlement institutions in pre-colonial times, i.e., the King's Court, still holds unusual attraction for the settlement of disputes'. Sections of the essay include: 'Five illustrative cases'; 'Legitimacy of Swazi throne'; and 'The exalted place of tradition in the kingdom'.

277

The ombudsman experiment in the kingdom of Swaziland: a comment.

Joseph R. A. Ayee. *Cahiers africains d'administration publique/ African Administrative Studies*, no. 33 (1989), p. 97-106.

Examines the ombudsman experience in the kingdom of Swaziland and discusses the factors that led to the abolition of the institution. Ayee outlines the historical development of the ombudsman institution and its main features and examines his functions and jurisdiction in the case of Swaziland. The Swazi ombudsman had the power to investigate any action taken by certain public institutions, agencies and officials in the exercise of their administrative duties only. Hence judicial actions and the judiciary itself were excluded from the ombudsman's jurisdiction. Moreover, the ombudsman was precluded from investigating actions by members of the executive arm of government, which included the king himself, the Indlovukati (Queen Mother), the authorized person and members of the Liqoqo (the Supreme Council of State). Finally, instead of submitting his reports to the legislature, the ombudsman was made to submit them to the King. The fact that the official held two other positions

at the same time

and the Swazi people's apathy towards the institution led to it becoming an ineffective office and it was abolished in 1987. The author regrets the demise of the institution.

278

A sourcebook of African customary law for southern Africa.

T. W. Bennet, assisted by N. S. Peat. Cape Town: Juta, 1991. 484p.

An important reference source with much useful data on customary law in southern Africa, presented in a simple and straightforward language, easily digestible by the layman. In addition to providing the legal material on the subject, the book also discusses the contribution of scholars in other fields such as anthropology and other social sciences to the study of customary law in the region, tracing the story as far back as the 19th century through the colonial period. The authors offer an insight into the way in which the dynamics of colonialism and apartheid had affected the evolution of customary law in southern Africa. In doing so, they point out that among the most important factors that influenced southern African customary law must be included missionary education, rural-urban migration and the incorporation of Africans into a money economy. All these factors are as relevant to Swaziland as to the other countries in the region. Moreover, the 'dual legal system' the one, customary or 'traditional' and the other, modern was and continues to be the subject of a lively academic discussion in Swaziland. This work devotes some space to an examination of the relationships between the two, both during the colonial period and in the post-colonial years. This useful source of information will benefit legal experts, social anthropologists, political scientists, historians, etc with an interest in the southern African region as a whole as well as in Swaziland and other individual countries.

279

Copyright laws of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: an historical overview.

Robert J. Kukubo. *Mohlomi: Journal of Southern African Historical Studies*, vol. 6 (1990), p. 1-53.

This paper seeks to present the existing 'status juris' of the laws governing 'patents, trade marks, designs, copyright and neighbouring rights' of the three countries of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. It has four broad sections. First, the author offers a definition of copyright and neighbouring rights. Secondly, he provides a short historical account of the development of the law of copyright in England and its introduction into the BLS countries. Next, there

is an examination of the question of copyright and modern technology and the problems faced by BLS authors, artists and dancers in South Africa. Finally, the author suggests possible options available to BLS governments in the area of copyright laws.

280

The fault of nuisance or the nuisance of fault: a discussion of the judgment of the Swaziland Court of Appeal in *M. F. Johnson v Commonwealth Development Corporation* 6 May 1981.

Derek van der Merwe. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 16, no. 12 (March 1983), p. 65-83.

In a rather long-winded introduction, which is not particularly comprehensible to the layman, Professor van der Merwe argues that the case of *Johnson v Commonwealth Development Corporation* illustrated the problems that beset counsel when drafting pleadings for what might be broadly defined as 'neighbour law disputes'. The problem, according to him, lay 'in the fact that Swaziland, which in 1905 [had] adopted Roman-Dutch law as its common law, and which [regarded] decisions of the South African courts on the South African common law as binding, [had] inherited a set of rules

governing neighbour law relations which [contained] the English law of nuisance as their main ingredient and a liberal sprinkling of remedies from Roman and Roman-Dutch origin which [had] survived into modern times'. The particular case in question concerned adjoining farms in the Lubombo district of Swaziland which were owned by Johnson (plaintiff) and the Commonwealth Development Corporation (defendant), both of which were cultivating sugar cane.

281

Legal duality and multiple judicial organisation in Swaziland: an analysis and a proposal.

R. T. Nhlapo. In: *The individual under African law*. Edited by P. N. Takirambudde. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1982, p. 66-76. The Swazi people were routinely subject to a dual system of law: general and customary, practised in magistrates' and Swazi courts respectively. The choice of law and choice of forum were particularly major problems in this case. This article discusses the issue of the danger to human rights of such a situation. The discussion is illustrated by the case of girls charged with the crime of loitering. Such girls were always prosecuted in the Swazi courts because of the certainty of conviction there, usually on evidence that would have been thrown out by the magistrates' courts.

282

Remedying wrongful termination of employment in Lesotho and Swaziland through reinstatement: a comparative analysis.

George Okoth-Obbo. *Lesotho Law Journal*, vol. 5, no. 1 (1989), p. 31-76. The author considers that though the right of the labourer to sell his labour power and of the employer to hire and fire may appear only as legal issues, these are power relationships with important ramifications for social development. In his view, the study of the legal framework through which this relationship is mediated is useful not only for a better understanding of the law, but also for appreciating the connection between the law and development. The paper does three things: it deals with the termination of employment in the sense of 'dismissal properly so-called'; it discusses the law on reinstatement; and it finally 'develops a critique informed by extra-legal elements, specifically socio-economic concerns applicable in Lesotho and Swaziland'. This, it is contended, 'permits the reality and implications of the law to be established at the social level, rather than in abstract legal categories'.

The reception of English and Roman-Dutch law in Africa with reference to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

J. H. Pain. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*. vol. 11, no. 2 (July 1978), p. 137-67.

This article discusses a much wider area than the former High Commission Territories, though it ultimately focuses on them. In it, the author cites examples from East Africa as well as from West Africa (the Gold Coast, in particular). He believes that an outstanding feature of African legal systems is their 'dualism'. This 'dualism', he contends, is to be seen in the particular countries' substantive rules as well as in the structure of their courts. In his view, all this resulted from the fact that the former colonizing powers introduced their own legal systems wherever they went. In the former High Commission Territories, the author says, the proclamations incorporating



the Roman-Dutch law had 'persisted up to the present day in their original form'. The article concentrates on these three territories on p. 162-67.

284

Swaziland.

Neville Rubin. In: *Judicial and legal systems in Africa*. Edited by A. N. Allot. London: Butterworth, 1970, 2nd ed., p. 230-47.

A factual discussion of the country's legal system as it obtained then. Following the introductory section, the author provides the relevant data for the legal system in general and for the following courts: The Court of Appeal; The High Court; Subordinate Courts; and 'The Water Court'. The author had been involved in a long-term study of the legal system of Swaziland.

285

The Swazi chief and the written law.

N. Rweyemamu. Mbabane, Webster's, 1990. 34p.

This short study discusses the role of the Swazi chiefs in the interpretation of modern and customary Swazi law in their day to day work as administrators as well as local court magistrates under the provisions of the latter type of law customary law. The situation is complicated by the continued existence in Swaziland of a 'dual' legal system since independence from Britain in September 1968, the one being 'traditional' and the other modern. The author shows how all this has made the work of the Swazi chief that much more difficult during both the colonial and the post-colonial years. This subject has attracted the attention of many legal experts and writers on Swaziland.

286

The internal conflict of laws in Swaziland.

A. J. G. M. Sanders. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1986), p. 112-29.

This paper examines the possibilities of integrating general (Roman-Dutch/English) law and customary law. It suggests that consideration should be given first to the creation of an integrated court system, following which the second step should then be to consolidate the conflict rules. The article includes sections on: the dualism of laws; the statutory protection of the customary law; the dualism of courts; and criminal and civil cases.

287

Legal dualism in Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland a general survey.

A. J. G. M. Sanders. *Lesotho Law Journal*, vol. 1, no. 1 (1985), p. 47-67. In this article, the author points out that though these three countries are today independent members of the international community and not part of South Africa, they nevertheless form part of the South African Law Association. The British, while they ruled the three territories, had introduced as their general law the European system that was already operating in other parts of the southern African region. At the same time, however, they also sought to preserve the indigenous laws in the three protectorates as far as possible, hence the legal dualism which is described in this paper. The author deals first with the European law component of the BLS legal systems, then with their indigenous law component and finally with 'the internal conflict of laws problem'. The article has the following sub-headings: the reception formulas; how Roman-Dutch law became the common laws of Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland; why not the common laws?; the position of indigenous law within the overall legal system; and conflicts of law and prospects of peace.

288

Comparative aspects of the legal framework for the control of the insurance business in Botswana and Swaziland.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. Pula: Botswana Journal of African Studies, vol. 3, no. 1 (May 1983), p. 15-28.

This article examines the main provisions of the Botswana and Swaziland insurance legislations. An attempt is also made to assess the extent to which they fulfilled their protective role. Takirambudde begins by analysing the mechanisms and areas of legal control of insurance. On the basis of this discussion, he concludes that although in comparison to the Swaziland legislations the Botswana Act provides a more comprehensive framework for legal control, it still contained a few loopholes which should invite legislative reconsideration. Topics discussed include: the mechanism of legal control; insurance company operation; areas of legal control; and financial soundness.

289

External law and social structure in an African context: an essay about normative imposition and survival in Swaziland.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 16, no. 2 (1983), p. 209-28.

Takirambudde seeks in this article to examine the process of legal imposition in Swaziland with a view to determining the extent to which the Swazi experience conformed to the conventional model of external imposition. He argues that though some of the common elements in the process of legal imposition were present in the Swaziland situation, it nevertheless presented a somewhat different example. The author begins by describing the characteristics of the Swazi pre-colonial socio-legal order and contrasts it with the external order. Then he proceeds to analyse the actual legal imposition and to review the factors that motivated the colonizing power to introduce a new order which to some extent displaced the Swazi traditional system.

290

State regulation and control of the insurance business; the case of Swaziland.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. Zimbabwe Law Journal, vol. 21, no. 2 (1981), p. 100-12.

Discusses the subject of state control of the insurance business under the following chapter headings: 'The mechanism of state control and regulation'; 'Areas of state regulation and control (organisation and licensing; insurance

company operations: product supervision; business-getting methods; financial solvency; liquidation)'; 'The shortcomings of state control in Swaziland (product supervision: minimum standards and product price; standards of competency and unfair trade practices; safety of investments and methodology of asset and liability evaluation; liquidation versus judicial management)'; 'Conclusion and policy implications'.

291

Stealing from a bank account.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 15, no. 2 (July 1982), p. 215-23.

According to the author, an opportunity to reflect upon the interaction between banking and criminal law principles had been provided by a court decision in the High Court of Swaziland in recent months. In the case of *Rex v Alpheus Dlamini*, the Chief Justice of Swaziland had sentenced the accused to a fine of E500 or, in default of

payment, one year's imprisonment. Additionally, the man 'was sentenced to two years' imprisonment suspended for three years on condition that he [was] not found guilty of any offence of which fraud or theft [was] an element, committed during the period of suspension'. The author's aim in this short paper was twofold. First, he takes issue with the decisions of both the trial and high courts, arguing in particular that on the basis of the then existing criminal law and banking principles, 'the conviction of the accused as charged was not warranted'. Secondly, he contends that 'in the special circumstances of the case, the crown could not have secured a conviction on any basis'.

292

The Swaziland contractual regulation of land transactions: trading efficiency for social justice.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 14, no. 2 (1981), p. 179-95.

The author discusses how land had become an increasingly important factor, a key resource, in calculations of state, political and economic power. Swaziland, he notes, was no exception to this axiom, as in 1972, the country enacted the Land Speculation Control Act, 'with a view to effecting greater control and monitoring over external purchases of Swazi land and other lesser interests therein'. This raised a great deal of anxiety among the legal, business and accounting communities, which seemed to persist even as late as 1980 when the author conducted a series of interviews on the subject within Swaziland. His article intends therefore to examine the Land Speculation Control Act, seeking to 'bring the analysis of the Act back to the origins of property law and relations in Swaziland'. The author outlines the provisions of the Act, summarizes the critical reactions to it, evaluates them, and finally suggests possible reforms that might improve the operation of the Act.

Women

293

Folk law is the culprit: women's 'non-rights' in Swaziland.

K. O. Adinkrah. *Journal of Legal Pluralism and Unofficial Law*, nos. 30/31 (1990/91), p. 9-31.

A detailed, scholarly study by an academic lawyer who has a special interest in the legal position of women as well as the way in which their human rights have been trampled upon by the continued application of customary alongside

modern law in swaziland. Several cases are cited to illustrate the serious disadvantages Swazi women have suffered in this regard. Adinkrah has previously written about the same theme.

294

Access to health care and family planning in Swaziland: law and practice. Alice Armstrong. *Studies in Family Planning*, vol. 18, no. 6 (1987), p. 371-82. Discusses the way in which the existing law in Swaziland has negatively affected the availability of health care as well as the family planning service to the ordinary Swazi, especially from the women's point of view. As in the case with other social services, the position of women is further complicated not only by the 'traditional' attitudes

towards the institution of marriage and the question of reproduction but also by the continued existence in Swaziland of a 'dual' system of law customary and modern; the former tends to favour the male population while seriously disadvantaging the females. Armstrong has published extensively on the legal position of women in southern Africa.

295

Consent in rape cases in Swaziland: a woman's right to decide.

Alice Armstrong. *Zimbabwe Law Review*, vol. 4, no. 1/2 (1986), p. 112-24.

The author points out that lack of consent is the essence of the crime of rape. Not only must it be shown that the complainant did not consent to the crime, but also that the accused was aware that she was not consenting. This paper examines the element of consent for rape and other sexual offences in the law of Swaziland, with reference to the then recent cases.

296

Evidence in rape cases in four southern African countries.

Alice Armstrong. *Journal of African Law (London)*, vol. 33, no. 2 (1989), p. 172-84.

This article examines the 'cautionary rules' on evidence in sexual cases in Zimbabwe, Botswana, Swaziland and Zambia. These are defined as 'rules which require a trial judge to warn him or herself of the danger of convicting a rape accused without corroboration or independent evidence supporting the testimony of the complainant'. Armstrong argues that these rules are not only outmoded but are also quite unsuitable to the region.

297

Law and the other sex: the legal position of women in Swaziland.

Alice Armstrong, Ronald Thandabantu Nhlapo. Mbabane: Webster's, 1986. 150p.

Swaziland has laboured under a dual set of legal rules and social obligations and practices: the 'received' Roman-Dutch common law, augmented by statute law and the customary law applying only to the Swazi. This dual system has far-reaching implications for the people, particularly the women, in the areas of marriage, divorce, custody and guidance, maintenance, women's employment, health and reproduction. This book discusses these issues in the light of the recent urbanization of Swazi society and the authors argue that for the modern urban women, the traditional role of the woman as an obedient, submissive

and humble wife, mother, child bearer, food producer etc, simply is not practical in present day Swaziland. They make suggestions on how to modify the law in such a way that the modern Swazi woman can be protected without completely ignoring the role of tradition.

298

Maintenance statutes in six countries of southern Africa.

Alice Armstrong. *Journal of African Law* (London), vol. 34, no. 2 (1990), p. 132-44.

Written by an academic lawyer whose principal area of interest is the status of women in southern Africa in relation to the law, this survey covers the subject of the widow and the law generally as well as the legal aspects of marriage and the question of child maintenance as they affect women in the region. The countries studied are Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Armstrong has been involved in the 'Women and the Law in Southern Africa' research programme.



299

A note on several aspects of rape in Swaziland.

Alice Armstrong. *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 19, no. 3 (November 1986), p. 474-82.

In this article, Armstrong notes that 'over 50% of the cases tried in the High Court of Swaziland [were] rape cases'. There were, in fact, more rape cases than murder cases and there had been a public outcry over the crime of rape. She argues that there was a need for a re-examination of some aspects of the law of rape 'in the light of societal attitudes and Swazi customs', and proceeds to discuss issues such as sentencing, corroboration and consent.

300

Traditionalism and access to health care: law relevant to women's health in Swaziland.

Alice Armstrong. In: *Women and law in southern Africa*. Edited by Alice Armstrong. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1987, p. 221-36.

Armstrong begins by pointing out that Swaziland is not only subject to legal dualism in which two legal systems (customary and general) exist side by side, but that the country is also subject to a deep-rooted cultural dualism. This duality has affected many areas of life among the Swazi, including health care. Many hospitals and clinics in Swaziland, for example, required a woman to furnish written proof that she had her husband's or guardian's permission to receive medical treatment. The author points out that this requirement was clearly a violation of her self-respect and liberty. The requirement was said to be rooted in the principles of Swazi law and custom which restricted the legal capacity of Swazi women and declared a Swazi woman to be a 'perpetual minor'. However, Armstrong contends that this requirement was a misapplication of the customary law. Sections of this chapter are entitled: Access to General Health Care; Access to Contraceptives; Abortion; and Law and Practice.

301

Women as victims: a study of rape in Swaziland.

Alice Armstrong. In: *Women and law in southern Africa*. Edited by Alice Armstrong. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1987, p. 255-75.

The author believes that the attitude of a given society and its criminal justice system towards the crime of rape can throw considerable light on the status of women in that society. This is because the crime of rape, by definition, focuses

on the woman as the victim. In this chapter, the author presents the results of a study of 164 sexual offences tried by the High Court of Swaziland during 1984-85 and tries to use the data from this survey to illuminate the status of women in Swazi society. Issues under discussion include: the offence; the trial; the sentence; and consent.

302

The dichotomy of marriage by customary and by civil rites a note on a recent Swaziland decision.

Joan Church. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 11, no. 1 (March 1978), p. 80-82.

This article discusses the effect of a marriage by civil rites upon an existing customary union, and suggests that though the spouses of a customary union may marry each other by civil rites, the concept of a 'dual marriage' is foreign to South Africa. In Swaziland, the article concludes, it is clear 'that a dual marriage could only exist where

the parties to both the union entered into under the customary law and that by civil rites are the same'.

303

Law versus culture: ownership of freehold land in Swaziland.

Ronald Thandabantu Nhlapo. In: *Women and law in southern Africa*. Edited by Alice Armstrong. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1987, p. 35-55.

This chapter contributed by a lecturer in family law discusses the view commonly held that the subsidiary position of women in Swaziland is not so much because of the absence of laws protecting them from discrimination but rather the result of 'external and non-legal factors which ensure non-application or partial disregard of available laws'. Nhlapo is of the view that much depends on the type of marriage entered into by the woman and her husband. He seeks to show that in terms of the alternative property systems available to the Swazi woman, 'there is no shortage of enabling laws' and that 'the factors which inhibit her attainment of full equality are to be found in the nature and dynamics of Swazi society'. The author concludes with some suggestions for reform.

304

The legal status of women in Swaziland and some thoughts on research.

Ronald Thandabantu Nhlapo. In: *The legal situation of women in southern Africa*. Edited by Julie Stewart, Alice Armstrong. Harare: University of Zimbabwe Publications, 1990, p. 97-138. (*Women and law in southern Africa*, 2).

Nhlapo believes that 'the situation of women is best understood in the context of a society whose most prominent feature is duality: duality of cultures and cultural institutions, of political and civic arrangements, of economic spheres, and of laws and legal institutions'. The author had already argued in his previous writings that the effect of this dualism was to impede many of the efforts that had been made to achieve greater equality between men and women; here he develops the theme further. He feels that the existence of two court hierarchies and of numerous peoples and institutions with 'law-making' powers conspired 'to render discrimination against women not only notoriously difficult to eradicate by law reform, but also largely "invisible"'. Sections of the work following the introductory paragraph deal with: the Legal System the courts, choice of law, the dual system and its impact on reform; marriage age, consent, bigamy, dual marriage, lobolo (bridewealth) and libovu (red ochre

with which the bride was smeared on arrival at her husband's home to symbolize the end of her virginity), consequences of marriage, dissolution of marriage; children paternity, custody and guardianship, maintenance; health; employment; inheritance and land rights; education; criminal law; commercial matters; citizenship; research and women's law research priorities, methodological problems.

305

No cause for optimism: bigamy and dual marriage in Swaziland.

Ronald Thandabantu Nhlapo. In: *Women and law in southern Africa*. Edited by Alice Armstrong. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1987, p. 125-34.

In chapter 6 of this collection of essays on women and the law in the southern African region, Nhlapo identifies two areas in marriage law in Swaziland which have had (and continue to have) a significant impact on Swazi women's lives. These are the question of bigamy and that of double or dual marriage, as Swaziland recognizes both civil law

and customary law marriages. The problem of bigamy often arose because, although it was expressly declared illegal under the Marriages Act which provided for civil law marriages, it was clearly lawful and widely practised under customary law. 'The problem of dual marriage arises because it is clearly permissible under the law to marry the same person under both systems of law', Nhlapo writes. It was the purpose of his paper to demonstrate that despite some efforts to address the issues, the problems arising from the conflict of law in these areas were still present.

306

The Swazi law of succession: a restatement.

Neville Rubin. *Journal of African Law*, vol. 9, no. 2 (1965), p. 90-113.

A restatement of the Swazi succession law, which is part of Swazi customary law. The research was done as part of the Restatement of African Law Project of the School of Oriental and African Studies in the University of London. The work entailed a visit to Swaziland and was based upon oral as well as written data of diverse kinds.

307

Swaziland: the Marriage Proclamation, 1964.

Neville Rubin. *Journal of African Law*, vol. 9, no. 1 (1965), p. 60-64.

According to Rubin: 'The Swaziland Marriage Proclamation of 1964 represents a considerable improvement in the law governing matrimonial matters in that country. It . . . introduced a number of important amendments and removed several awkward, obscure and complicated provisions which were to be found in earlier legislation. The Proclamation . . . makes the law of marriage clearer and more manageable, more especially by taking into account, and attempting to solve, some of the problems which have arisen from an increasing number of non-customary marriages by Africans'.

Constitution

308

Death duties and the constitution (Swaziland).

C. M. G. Himsforth. *Journal of African Law*, vol. 20, no. 1 (1976), p. 51-55.

This article uses the case of *Ross-Spencer and Sutherland v. The Master of the High Court* in order to determine whether the provisions of the Death Duties Proclamation of 1942 were discriminatory in that they gave the privilege or advantage of exemption from payment of duties to particular categories of

estates of deceased Africans.

309

Human rights in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a survey of the BOLESWA countries.

K. A. Maope. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1986. 155p. (Human and People's Rights Project Monograph Series, no. 1).

This survey was part of a regional research project drawing on academic resources within the southern African region. It begins by describing the legal systems of the BLS states, noting that the outstanding feature of the systems in all three of them was the dual nature of their laws, the indigenous (or customary) law existing side by side with the imposed foreign system of law. It then proceeds to examine the human rights

situation in the three countries under the following headings: 'the effects of the European Convention on human rights and fundamental freedoms'; 'the constitutional guarantees for civil and political rights'; 'prohibition of torture, cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment'; 'citizenship'; 'refugees and their treatment'; 'free association and peaceful assembly'; and 'discrimination'.

310

Human rights in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: implications of adherence to international human rights treaties.

Steven Neff. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1986. 97p. (Human and People's Rights Project Monograph Series, no. 2).

Begins by looking generally at the effects on Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland of international conventions on human rights. It then examines more specifically two human rights conventions: the Banjul Charter on Human and People's Rights (adopted by the Organization of African Unity and submitted for ratification in 1981), which is the world's third major regional system for the advancement of human rights; and the two UN Covenants on Human Rights the one dealing with Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the other covering Civil and Political Rights. In each case, the author analyses the impact which adherence to the charter/covenants has had on the legal systems of the three BLS states. The conclusion points to some shortcomings of the Banjul Charter. While there is much that can be learnt from the treaties as the three countries' experience shows, some provisions in the covenants deserve reexamination.

311

Judicial protection in Swaziland.

W. A. Ramsden. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 6, no. 3 (November 1973), p. 378-86.

The author, a Queen's Counsel, discusses the judgment delivered by the Swaziland Court of Appeal on 29 March 1973, in the case of *Ngwenya v. Deputy Prime Minister and Another*, concerning the entrenched clauses of the Swaziland constitution, suspended in April 1973. The interest of this article lies in the fact that Thomas Bhekindlela Ngwenya was at the centre of the political crisis leading to the suspension of the constitution by King Sobhuza II. Ngwenya had been elected Member of Parliament in the general elections of

May 1972, having defeated a member of the ruling Imbokodvo National Movement, but was prevented from taking his seat when he was declared a non-Swazi and a prohibited immigrant.

312

Reflections on the Swaziland 'Bill of Rights'.

I. M. Rautenbach. *Speculum Juris*, vol. 4 (1968), p. 44-49.

Traces the substance of the Swaziland 'Bill of Rights' back to the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights. At the same time, the author recognizes the similarities between the Swaziland bill and the Whitehall pattern as illustrated by the constitutions of, for example, Nigeria, Zambia and Malawi.



313

The shaping of the modern constitution of Swaziland: a review of some social and historical factors.

B. P. Wanda. *Lesotho Law Journal*, vol. 6, no. 1 (1991), p. 137-78.

Swaziland's traditional monarchy contrasts sharply with the rest of independent Africa, for here there has been not only a continuation but a political expansion of the traditional role. In 1968 King Sobhuza II was not only recognized as Ngwenyama (Lion) or traditional ruler of the Swazi but also as Head of State. In this position he had unchallenged political power and wielded real executive authority in the country under the constitution. In 1973 Sobhuza repealed the independence constitution and assumed all judicial, executive and legislative authority. This article examines some of the social and historical factors that contributed to the survival and success of the traditionalist and monarchical constitution in Swaziland. It traces the historical evolution of the constitution of Swaziland, emphasizing the various constitutional instruments and the tension that they produced, which eventually led to confrontation between the 'traditionalists' and 'modernists'.

314

Human rights in Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Malawi.

Richard F. Weisfelder. *Pula: Botswana Journal of African Studies*, vol. 2, no. 1 (February 1980), p. 5-32.

The objective of this essay is to provide a wider perspective on the human rights performance of four black African states in southern Africa which had at the time been independent for at least a decade. Following a brief assessment of the performance of each, the writer attempts to evaluate the impact of that record upon their relationships with each other, and with South Africa, the United States, other African nations and the world at large. The author considers that such a perspective might be useful to American and African policy-makers while avoiding some of the pitfalls of an introspective single-country study.

Law Reports

315

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 13, no. 1 (March 1980), p. 108-13.

Provides detailed coverage of legal developments in Swaziland during the preceding year. The principal legislation covered in the period under review included: the Swazi Administration (Amendment) Act 6 of 1979; Immigration (Amendment) (no. 2) Act 7 of 1979; Validation of Acts of Ministers and Public Officers Act 8 of 1979; Income Tax (Consolidation) (Amendment) Act 9 of 1979; King's Proclamation to the Nation (Amendment) Act 10 of 1979; and the Third Education Development Loan Act 11 of 1979. The subsidiary legislation contained in Amoah's report concerned a variety of subjects: customs, excise and sales duties, the Post Office, wages, telephones, the High Court Rules, and the Magistrates' Court Rules. Under 'Judicial Decisions' several cases are summarized. These include cases categorized as falling under: 'Family Law'; 'Delict'; 'Criminal Law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; 'Civil procedure'; and 'Legal practitioners'.

316

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 13, no. 2 (July 1980), p. 232-37.

Three Acts and one Decree enacted during the period under review are categorized as 'principal legislation': the Fuel Oil Levy Act 1 of 1980; the King's Decree to Amend the Establishment of the Swaziland Parliament Order 1978; the Appropriation (1980/81) Act 2 of 1980; and the Third Education Development Loan (Amendment) Act 3 of 1980. A second category of legislation, classified by the author as 'subsidiary legislation' and comprising orders and regulations that cover a variety of subjects, is also listed. The topics include: road transportation; disposal or use of petrol; wages; Mbabane Township Extension; postal regulations; nurses and midwives; factories, machinery and construction works. The final part of the report presents summaries of cases and decisions of the courts under the general heading 'Judicial Decisions', which are divided into 'Family law'; 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Interpretation of Statutes'.

317

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 13, no. 3 (November 1980), p. 358-65.

The only 'principal legislation' reported here was the Industrial Relations Act 4 of 1980, which sought to 'provide for the collective negotiation of terms and conditions of employment and for the establishment of an industrial court for the settlement of disputes arising out of employment'. Following this, Amoah provides a long list of regulations, orders and notices under the rubric of 'subsidiary legislation', dealing with various subjects such as trading licences, wages, decorations and medals, telegraph regulations, cotton, etc. Under 'Judicial Decisions', there are summaries of a number of interesting court cases and decisions, falling under these headings: 'Contract'; 'Property'; 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; 'Civil procedure'; 'Customary law'; 'Legal practitioners'; and 'Swaziland law reports'.

318

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 14, no. 1 (March 1981), p. 108-12.

This short report on legislation enacted in the period under review covers 'principal legislation' dealing with such subjects as Building Societies and Members of Parliament's gratuities. The legal enactments categorized here as 'subsidiary legislation' dealt with telephones, telegraphs, wages in the building and construction industry, and the prices of powdered milk and allied products. Also included are 'Judicial Decisions' covering court cases under 'Family law'; 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Civil procedure'; and 'Interpretation of Statutes'.

319

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 14, no. 3 (1981), p. 360-67.

Contains 'principal legislation' including the National Industrial Development Corporation Loan Act 1 of 1981, as well as others concerning the royal emoluments; rural development; theft and kindred offences by public officers; trade marks; customs, excise and sales duties; plant control; education; wages; employment; and the Fuel Oil Levy. Also listed is the historically important King's Proclamation (Amendment)

Decree No. 1 of 1981, which declared among other things that the following matters would continue to be regulated by Swazi law and custom: the office of Ngwenyama; the office of Ndlovukati (Queen Mother); the authorization of a person to perform the functions of Regent; the appointment, revocation of appointment and suspension of chiefs; the composition of the Swazi National Council; the Ncwala ceremony; and the Libutfo (regimental system). The author also lists numerous items classified as 'subsidiary legislation', as well as a number of court cases over which there had been judicial decisions in the period under review. The court cases fall under these headings: 'Delict'; 'Lease'; 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Interpretation of statutes'.

320

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 15, no. 1 (March 1982), p. 116-19.

The 'principal legislation' enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland in this period covered the Lumphohlo-Ezulwini Hydro-Electric Power Project; liquor licences; the King's Proclamation 1 of 1981 and the King's Proclamation (Amendment) No. 2 Decree 1981. The latter dealt with: the King's power in relation to certain public offices; the declaration of a state of emergency; the Swazi National Council; the reaffirmation of the Tinkhundla system of government; and the Teaching Service Commission. There are also several regulations and orders listed under the sub-title 'subsidiary legislation'. The cases reported under the heading 'Judicial Decisions' include decisions which came under the categories 'Criminal law' and 'Evidence'.

321

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 15, no. 2 (July 1982), p. 240-44.

The 'principal legislation' in this report covers 9 Decrees/Acts enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review. The most important of these is the King's Proclamation (Amendment) Decree No. 1 of 1982, described here by Amoah as being 'of considerable constitutional significance'. It amended several paragraphs of the equally important previous decree contained in the King's Proclamation to the Nation of 12 April 1973 which had repealed the Swaziland constitution at the time. The new

Proclamation was now officially described as 'the supreme law of Swaziland and if any other law [was] inconsistent with the Proclamation, that other law [would] to the extent of its inconsistency, be null and void'. Other principal legislation included in the report covers various subjects: cane growers; road traffic; stock theft; liquor licences; Income Tax; farm dwellers; and the Judicial Service Commission. Also included are several regulations and orders listed as subsidiary legislation. The 'Judicial Decisions' reported here include court cases falling under these categories: 'Company law'; 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Interpretation of statutes'.

322

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 15, no. 3 (1982), no. 361-65.

In this brief report on legal developments in the country for the past year, Amoah lists the principal legislation enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland as covering the Central Bank of Swaziland, the Development Loan (United Kingdom/Swaziland) which had been negotiated and agreed in the course of the year, the

programme for Industrial and Vocational Training, and immigration. The subsidiary legislation enacted dealt with these subjects: the Industrial Court; prices of liquid milk; and pensions. The 'Judicial Decisions' covered cases under 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Interpretation of statutes'.

323

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 16, no. 1 (March 1983), p. 133-37.

According to the author, no principal legislation was passed during the period under review, but he does list under the subsidiary legislation Legal Notice 125 of 1982, which put into effect the Judicial Service Commission Act 13 of 1982 on 1 April 1983. Also listed are bills published during the same period concerning arms and ammunition, workmen's compensation, as well as births, marriages and death registration. Among the 'Judicial Decisions' are various cases sub-divided into these categories: 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Civil Procedure'.

324

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 16, no. 3 (1983), p. 272-78.

The principal legislation enacted during this period included the Swaziland Television Authority Act 1 of 1983; the Appropriation (1983/84) Act 2 of 1983; and the Royal Emoluments Civil List and Other Remunerations Act 3 of 1983. Under 'subsidiary legislation' the report cites Legal Notice 19 of 1983 by which the Queen Regent terminated the appointment of Prince Mabandla Dlamini as Prime Minister of the Kingdom of Swaziland on 18 March 1983. By Legal Notice 23 of 1983, the Queen Regent appointed Prince Bhekimpi Dlamini as Prime Minister of the Kingdom of Swaziland with effect from 18 March 1983. Other minor legislation included in the report covered the operation of the Swaziland Television Authority; pharmacies; aviation; the registration of cotton growers; and postal regulations. Amoah also includes brief reports of cases under the general heading of 'Judicial Decisions', divided into these categories: 'Company law'; 'Criminal law'; 'Civil procedure'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Administrative law'; and 'Legal practitioners'.

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 17, no. 1 (1984), p. 110-19.

The principal legislation covered in this report includes the Regent's Decrees Nos 1 and 2 of 1983, Births, Marriages and Death Registration Act 5 of 1983 and various other Acts dealing with such diverse items as pharmacies, sedition and subversive activities, water, the road safety council, sales tax, the telecommunications corporation, and workmen's compensation. The 'subsidiary legislation' lists several Legal Acts and bills published during the period under review. Under the heading of Judicial Decisions, there are summaries of court cases sub-divided into these headings: 'Sale'; 'Criminal Law'; 'Criminal Procedure and evidence'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Administrative Law'.



326

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 17, no. 2 (1984), p. 257-61.

Covers two principal legislative acts enacted by the Queen Regent and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under the review, namely the Appropriation (1984/85) Act 1 of 1984 and the Loans (Navigational Aids and Railway Equipment) Act 2 of 1984, as well as two Bills published in the same period. Also included are 6 Legal Notices listed here under 'subsidiary legislation' and two regulations: the Prices of Liquid Milk Regulations and the Industrial Court (Women's Compensation) Rules. Under 'Judicial Decisions', Amoah presents brief summaries of court cases classified under these headings: 'Delict'; 'Sentencing'; 'Criminal Law'; and 'Civil Procedure'.

327

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 17, no. 3 (1984), p. 403-10.

This brief report covers one principal piece of legislation entitled 'Regent's Decree 4 of 1984 King's Proclamation (Amendment) (No. 3) Decree 1984' which among other things redefined the Likoqo as 'the Supreme Council of State whose function [was] to advise the King on all matters of the state . . .' Also included are 4 Bills published during the period, as well as several Legal Notices under the rubric 'subsidiary legislation'. Under the final general category of 'Judicial Decisions' are included a number of court decisions which are sub-divided into these headings: 'Administrative Law'; 'Sentencing'; 'Criminal Procedure'; 'Criminal Procedure and Evidence'; 'Civil Procedure'; 'Sale'; and 'Evidence'.

328

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 18, no. 1 (1985), p. 146-55.

Includes those items of principal legislation enacted by the Regent and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review: Loan (Swaziland Health Project) Act 3 of 1984; Loan (Swaziland Health Project (No. 2) Act 4 of 1984; Loan (Rehabilitation of the Mkhondo River Mahamba Road Project) Act 5 of 1984; Loan (Smallholder Credit and Marketing Project) Act 6 of 1984. Also

included are four Bills published but not yet enacted as Acts of Parliament, as well as several Legal Notices under the general rubric of 'subsidiary legislation'. Under 'Judicial Decisions' Amoah provides interesting summaries of court cases sub-divided into these titles: 'Family Law'; 'Company Law'; 'Criminal Procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Civil Procedure'. This last category includes a number of cases of 'detention for questioning' by the state, among which was the case of the well-known Swazi politician and public figure Sishayi Simon Nxumalo. All the cases cited under 'detention for questioning' were declared illegal by the courts.

329

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 18, no. 3 (1985), p. 435-44.

This report includes thirteen pieces of principal legislation, including the important Regent's Decree 1 of 1985, several Bills published during the period under review, a number of items categorized as 'subsidiary legislation', as well as 'Judicial Decisions'

listed under the headings 'Criminal Law'; 'Criminal Procedure'; 'Evidence'; and 'Industrial Court Decisions'.

330

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1986), p. 148-53.

The 'principal legislation' enacted in the period under review includes the National Agricultural Marketing Board Act 13 of 1985, which established a National Agricultural Marketing Board; the Criminal Procedure and Evidence (Amendment) Act 19 of 1985; the Loan (Rehabilitation of Electricity Network Project) Act 1 of 1986; the Loan (Upgrading of the Nsoko-Lavumisa Road) Act 2 of 1986; the Loan (Rural Health Facilities Project) Act 3 of 1986; the Loan (Matsapha Vocational Training Centre) Act of 1986; and several bills published during the year. The two important items falling under 'subsidiary legislation' were: Legal Notice 122 of 1985 appointing Mr Justice N. R. Hannah as Chief Justice of Swaziland with effect from 7 October 1985; and Legal Notice 135 of 1985 terminating the appointment of Prince Sozisa as Authorized Person from 1 November 1985, both of which were issued by the Queen Regent. Under 'Judicial Decisions' several cases and decisions are reported in the categories of 'Civil procedure', 'Criminal procedure', 'Evidence' and 'Criminal Law'.

331

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 19, no. 2 (July 1986), p. 335-44.

A detailed coverage of legal developments in the country during the preceding year. It includes the following 'principal legislation' enacted by the Queen Regent and Parliament of Swaziland: Prevention of Corruption Act 5 of 1986; Criminal Procedure and Evidence (Amendment) Act 6 of 1986; Central Bank of Swaziland Amendment Act 8 of 1986; and Appropriation (1986/87) Act 9 of 1986. Several published bills and various legal notices are also listed. It is, however, the section on 'Judicial Decisions' that should be of interest to the social scientists and other scholars. Among the cases summarized is one under 'family law' entitled *Thato Margaret Nhlabatsi v Hetrick Siphon Nhlabatsi*, Appeal Case 1/85 (CA) which, according to Amoah, touched on 'the remarkable behaviour of a Cabinet minister (the respondent) and his cavalier attitude towards the administration of justice in Swaziland'. Other decisions mentioned

include cases under 'criminal law', 'evidence', 'interpretation of statutes' etc. A famous case under 'evidence' was one involving the sensational arrest and trial of two formerly very powerful political figures in the country Majaji Simelane, former Commissioner of Police, and Prince Mfanasibili Dlamini, a member of the royal family and former Cabinet minister. This case was related to the intense internal power struggle in Swaziland a few years after Sobhuza's death in August 1982. The squabble has since received considerable coverage in both the mass media and in one or two serious scholarly studies.

332

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 20, no. 1 (1987), p. 132-43.

Includes two principal pieces of legislation enacted by the King and Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review: King's Decree No. 1 of 1986, the King's Proclamation (Amendment) Decree of 1986; and Royal Emoluments and Civil List Act 10 of 1986. Also included are ten Bills published during the same period and

eighteen Legal Notices listed here under the heading 'subsidiary legislation'. The rest of the report contains summaries of Judicial Decisions listed in the report under the following headings: 'Delict'; 'Criminal Procedure'; 'Administrative Law'; 'Labour Law'; 'Sentencing'; and 'Civil Procedure'.

333

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 20, no. 3 (1987), p. 439-51.

This fairly comprehensive report covers twelve items of 'principal legislation' enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review. They cover the establishment of the Parliament of Swaziland; appropriations; the loan for the Mafutseni-Mliba road project; miscellaneous facilities; the police; income tax; death duties; a loan to the Swaziland Industrial Development Company; and a loan to a company known as Beral Swaziland. Several published Bills are also included, as are a number of Legal Notices under the heading 'subsidiary legislation'. The larger part of the report provides summaries of 'Judicial Decisions' under these headings: 'Criminal Law'; 'Sentencing'; 'Criminal Procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Civil Procedure'; 'Legal Practitioners'. This latter part of the report will undoubtedly interest scholars outside the legal profession sociologists, political scientists and historians alike who wish to study social change in modern Swaziland.

334

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 21, no. 2 (1988), p. 268-76.

This brief report of current legal developments a regular feature of the Journal includes six pieces of principal legislation enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review, as well as the published bills and some subsidiary legislation. Also included are judicial decisions under the headings: 'Delict'; 'Agency'; 'Criminal law'; 'Criminal procedure'; 'Evidence'; 'Labour'; and 'Administrative law'.

335

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 21, no. 3 (1988), p. 454-63.

Covers legislation enacted by the King and the Parliament of Swaziland during the period under review under these headings: 'Income Tax (amendments) Act 5 of 1988; Immigration (Amendment) Bill 9 of 1988; Arms and Ammunition (Amendment) Bill 10 of 1988; Criminal Procedure and Evidence (Amendment) Bill 11 of 1988; and Establishment of the Parliament of Swaziland Order (Amendment) Bill 12 of 1988. The report also covers 'Judicial Decisions' under the broad headings of 'Delict'; 'Sale'; 'Evidence'; and 'Civil Procedure'.

336

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa, vol. 22, no. 1 (March 1989), p. 128-37.

The 'principal legislation' reported here includes four Acts covering subjects ranging from arms and ammunition to customs, excise and sales duties. There are also several Legal Notices listed under 'subsidiary legislation'. Under the heading 'Judicial

'Decisions', several interesting cases are summarized and presented under these subdivisions: 'Delict', 'Family law', 'Lease', 'Evidence', 'Sentencing', 'Criminal procedure', and 'Civil procedure'. One striking case under 'delict' was *Dr Allen Nxumalo v African Echo (Pty) Ltd*, in which the then sixty-eight-year old well-known Swazi medical doctor and politician had been defamed by an article published in the Times of Swaziland newspaper of 28 May 1986. Nxumalo had been active in the anti-colonial struggle in the 1960s and served in the first Swaziland cabinet following independence in 1968. The newspaper article in question had alleged that Nxumalo had appeared in court charged with the theft of dogs from South Africa. Nxumalo was eventually awarded E10,000 damages for being defamed by this false report.

337

Current legal development Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 23, no. 2 (July 1990), p. 270-74.

As well as the Appropriation Act 1 of 1990, providing for the appropriation of E462,092,000 for the Swaziland government's use for the financial year running from 1 April 1990 to 31 March 1991, which was the only 'principal legislation' of the period under review, the report also lists numerous legal notices regarded as constituting 'subsidiary legislation'. The larger part of Amoah's report is, however, devoted to the 'Judicial Decisions'.

338

Current legal developments Swaziland.

P. K. A. Amoah. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 23, no. 3 (November 1990), p. 392-401.

Three items falling under 'principal legislation' are noted in this report: the Animal Disease (Amendment) Act 2 of 1990; the Road Traffic (Amendment) Act 3 of 1990; and the Loan (Matsapa Industrial Park) Act 4 of 1990. Several published bills and numerous legal notices make up the 'subsidiary legislation'. Finally, summaries of cases are listed under 'Judicial Decisions', covering various subjects such as: wrongful and malicious attachment of an individual's furniture by a furniture dealer; the question of conjugal rights; family law; criminal procedures; customary law; administrative law; and sentencing.

339

Lesotho law reports index, 1926-1976.

Robert J. W. Kukubo. Roma, Lesotho: The University Press of Lesotho, 1990. 325p.

An index to decisions of the Court of Appeal and the High Court of Lesotho, which comprises the decisions of the Court of Appeal of the former High Commission Territories (of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland). The index, covering the half century from 1926 to 1976, was culled from the previously published reports on the subject and entitled The High Commission Territories Law Reports 1926-1976 (HCTLR). These reports had been issued in four different formats: a single volume for the period 1926-1953 covering all three territories; individual annual volumes for the period 1954-1960; one volume for all three covering 1961-1962; and a single volume for the years 1963-1966. The HCTLR contained the judgments of the three former High Commission Territories, those of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and of the Court of Appeal of the three territories. While it is true that this is really a work on Lesotho, because of the historical links between that country and the other two former High Commission Territories, the material presented here is



clearly of interest to all three. Cases that deal specifically with Swaziland are presented on p. 168-70.

340

Current legal developments Swaziland.

Muhawa I. Maziya. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 25, no. 3 (November 1992), p. 409-12.

The principal legislation enacted during the period under review included The Swazi Citizenship Act 9 of 1992, The Cotton Amendment Act 5 of 1992, The Komati River Water Resources Development and Utilization Act 6 of 1992. All these Acts are summarized by the author in a clear and jargon-free style, comprehensible to the general reader. The Bills published in the same period include The Members of Parliament and Designated Office Bearers Pension Fund Bill 16 of 1992, which was intended to provide for the establishment of a pension fund for the members of parliament and designated office bearers. Also included is the Swaziland Environment Authority Bill 16 of 1992, which constituted an important step in the development of environmental protection laws in the country. Two other bills were The Business and Trade Control Bill 18 of 1992 and The Building Societies Amendment Bill 1992. Under the 'general' legislation, the compiler reports that the King of Swaziland was now ruling the country 'in council' following his speech to the nation on 8 October 1992 when he dissolved parliament after receiving the recommendations of a constitutional committee (the Vusela II Committee). It is not clear, however, whether the King's speech dissolving Parliament had 'the status and force of a King's Proclamation'. Several judicial decisions are reported under these sub-headings: 'Criminal Law' and 'Internal Conflict of Law'.

341

Law reporting in Swaziland.

A. J. G. M. Sanders. *Journal of African Law*, vol. 29, no. 1 (Spring 1985), p. 94-101.

This article was the annotated text of a public lecture given by the Editor of the Swaziland Law Reports, at the Kwaluseni campus of the University of Swaziland on 28 February, 1985. In Swaziland, the doctrine of judicial precedent formed an integral part of the country's general law, a doctrine which would be unworkable without the publication of law reports. Sanders provides an account of the Swaziland law-reporting process under these sections: 'The legal system of Swaziland'; 'The history of the Swaziland Law Reports'; 'The

status of the law reports'; 'The function of the law reports'; 'The selection of "unreportable cases"; 'The style of the law reports'; 'The editing process'; and 'Printing and distribution'. The author concludes that 'Swaziland has developed a law-reporting machinery which, it would appear, has stood the test of time. Not only does the Government of Swaziland consider the law reports to be an essential ingredient of the country's legal system, it also values them as a prestigious publication worth backing. The Swaziland system and style of law reporting is still far from perfect. However, the foundation has been laid of an institution which will no doubt become more responsive to local conditions and needs in due course'.

## Foreign Relations

### General

342

Lesotho, Botswana, Swaziland: captive states.

Rok Ajulu, Diana Cammack. In: *Destructive engagement: southern Africa at war*. Edited by Phyllis Johnson, David Martin, foreword by Julius K. Nyrere. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1986, p. 138-69.

The authors argue that South Africa's relations with Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland have been based primarily upon their geographical proximity and almost total economic dependence. The relations have been moreover dominated by South Africa's overwhelming military might. At the same time, however, each of the three states has had a different relationship with South Africa, as the article seeks to show. This relationship varied according to the particular political structure and composition of the government of each of the three countries. All three nations were victims of the South African government's strategy of armed attacks on, notably, ANC members in exile.

343

South Africa's relations with Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Valentine J. Belfiglio. *Journal of Asian and African Studies* (Leiden), vol. 15, nos. 3/4 (1980), p. 217-28.

The purpose of this paper is to examine the relationship of South Africa with Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland and to do so within an analytical framework developed by the author in previously published work. In his view, the scheme provided a frame of reference which enabled him to define the degree and nature of South African control over the governmental decision-making process and to explain the foreign relations of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. In addition, the paper hoped to offer a new perspective on an important aspect of southern African politics of the time. The author concluded his paper thus: 'Within the framework of analysis used by this study, Botswana is a Total Autonomy, Swaziland is a Partial Restraint, and Lesotho is a Partial Satellite'.

344

Swaziland: a small state in international relations.

Paul-Henri Bischoff. *Afrika-Spectrum* (Hamburg), vol. 21, no. 2 (1986), p. 175-88.

Following the escalation of the liberation struggles in southern Africa during the 1970s and 1980s, a new political and strategic situation came into being in that region. Swaziland's foreign policy sought to preserve her independence as well as her existing constitution by insisting on peaceful co-existence and the non-violent resolution of international disputes. This necessarily implied the involvement of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), the Western powers and the socialist states. Bischoff reviews Swaziland's foreign relations with the United States, Western Europe, the Middle East and Asia, especially Egypt, Israel, Taiwan and South Korea, and with South Africa, Mozambique and other African states.

345

Why Swaziland is different: an explanation of the kingdom's political position in southern Africa.

Paul-Henri Bischoff. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 26, no. 3 (1988), p. 457-71.

The author of this scholarly paper believes that Swaziland's policy towards South Africa could be described as nonconflictual and accommodationist, and that this was basically out of necessity despite 'a certain limited degree of choice'. To explain the course of events, the author analyses a number of factors; these include the historical development of the movement for independence led by the Swazi monarchy, the accommodation with foreign capital, the ideological stance of multiracialism, and the country's overall economic orientation. Furthermore, Bischoff argues, there was a weak Swazi state which in its attempt at preserving a corporate national unity, believed that it could shield itself against the repercussions of radical change in the region by aligning itself more closely to the dominant hegemonic power. This position was, in the author's view, very much in step with former President Reagan's policy of 'constructive engagement' in southern Africa during the mid-1980s. Bischoff concludes that as international and economic pressures on the South African regime increased with the passage of time, Swaziland's stance would be difficult to sustain.

346

South Africa's hinterland: Swaziland's role in strategies for sanctions-breaking. Alan R. Booth. *Africa Today*, vol. 36, no. 1 (1989), p. 41-50.

Booth points out that, following two unsuccessful attempts in 1963 and 1977 respectively, a third and more comprehensive round of sanctions were imposed against South Africa in 1986. His article discusses the effects of these sanctions on South Africa as well as Swaziland's part in Pretoria's sanctions-breaking efforts in the previous year up to the time of this writing. It argues that although Swaziland had been one of the most unambiguous opponents of sanctions on the grounds of their potential injury to its own economy, the kingdom had nevertheless benefitted by the imposition of the 1986 sanctions. For Swaziland had then proceeded to allow the repositioning of both South African and other foreign capital within its own borders for the purpose of evading sanctions. On these grounds, Booth argues, Swaziland had certain similarities with Hong Kong.

347

Swaziland's links with the outside world.

Z. Cervenka. In: *Landlocked countries of Africa*. Edited by Z. Cervenka. Uppsala, Sweden: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1973, p. 263-70. The book is the product of a seminar, 'Landlocked Countries of Africa', which was organized by the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies and held in Oslo, 24-28 September 1972. The article on Swaziland is an account of the constraints on the country's development imposed both by its geographical position and its policy of 'traditionalist conservatism' exemplified by King Sobhuza II's attitudes. The main discussion is prefaced by a brief examination of the economy of Swaziland. The article then deals with the country's communication links (railways, road, etc); trade and diplomatic relationships; and links with international bodies such as the Organization of African Unity (OAU). The author concludes, rather interestingly, that 'it has become clear that the type of conservative monarchy represented by King Sobhuza has no more place in modern Africa', and that 'the modernization of the Swazi society is long overdue . . . this alone can provide solid foundations for bridges still to be built with independent Africa'.

348

The 'Protectorates' an international problem.

Ben Cockram. *Optima*, vol. 13, no. 4 (December 1963), p. 176-84. map. The first Jan Smuts Professor of International Relations at the University of the Witwatersrand looks at the future of the three territories of Bechuanaland Protectorate, Basutoland and Swaziland, and predicts that though they would achieve political independence, their close economic relations with South Africa would, of necessity, be strengthened. 'Only Swaziland is likely to become economically viable in the near future, and all three have much to gain from maintaining and strengthening their economic relations with South Africa'.

349

A comparative analysis of Lesotho and Swaziland's relations with South Africa.

John Daniel. In: *South African review*, II. South African Research Service. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1984, p. 228-38.

A progressive and critical scholar who was deported from Swaziland during the 1980s, Daniel analyses in this brief paper the emergence of a dominance-dependence pattern of relationships between South African on the one hand and the two little enclave states of Swaziland and Lesotho on the other. He

looks in particular at the role played by the two states in the wider regional political struggle for the liberation of South Africa during the 1970s and 1980s. He concludes that by appearing to collaborate openly with the South African regime in frustrating the African liberation organizations such as the African National Congress (ANC), Swaziland seems to have played a less noble role than Lesotho, who appears to have assumed a more militant stance. While both Lesotho and Swaziland were obliged by circumstances beyond their control to co-operate with South Africa in many aspects of their socio-economic relationships, Swaziland appears to have been a less reluctant bedfellow for South Africa than Lesotho.

350

Neighbours meet in Swaziland.

Lesley Dellatola. *South Africa Today* (Pretoria), vol. 3, no. 2 (March 1987), p. 1-3.

A brief report of the way in which the Swaziland Ministry of Foreign Affairs received a number of South African parliamentarians, 'with traditional Swazi dignity', for a three-day visit to the country. During the visit the South Africans were taken around various projects in the country that reportedly indicated the extent of the socio-economic strides Swaziland had made since independence. The projects were undertaken largely with the support of the Commonwealth Development Corporation.

351

Greater Swaziland?

Peter Esterhuysen. *Africa Insight*, vol. 12, no. 3 (1982), p. 181-88.

The author presents a factual survey of the issues involved and the responses to the South African and Swaziland Government's proposed land deal. The survey was based upon press coverage of the events from 14 June until 30 September, 1982, and was compiled with the assistance of the Africa Institute's Current Affairs Unit. The survey covers action taken by South Africa, lawsuits and the commission of inquiry, the views from Swaziland, KwaZulu and Ingwavuma, KaNgwane and public criticism.

352

The abortive Swazi land deal.

Ieuan Griffiths, D. C. Funnell. *African Affairs*, vol. 90, no. 358 (January 1991), p. 51-64.

Discusses aspects of political geography and irredentism whose interest and relevance goes beyond Swaziland itself. The land deal between the Republic of South Africa and the Swaziland Government was first made public in June 1982 when the former proclaimed the abolition of the KaNgwane homeland Legislative Assembly and the excision of Ngwavuma from the KwaZulu homeland. The two governments were on the point of concluding a deal that would have transferred a portion of South African territory to Swaziland in return for the latter's acceptance of Swazi citizens of South Africa. In the event, opposition to the deal and the death of Sobhuza II in August 1982 led to the abandonment of the whole arrangement. This article discusses the issue under the following headings: 'the proposed land deal'; 'opposition'; 'the Swazi



perspective'; and 'the perspective from outside Swaziland'.

353

South Africa's domestic strategy.

Kenneth W. Grundy. *Current History*, vol. 82, no. 482 (March 1983), p. 110-14, 132-33.

A brief discussion, by a leading political scientist, of domestic issues within the context of the 'total onslaught' strategy which was designed to overthrow the existing constitutional order and replace it with a 'subject communist-orientated government'. The author examines the effects of this strategy on South Africa's foreign policy with special reference to the 'independent' homelands and neighbouring African states in the region. The paper makes reference to the controversial (and ultimately unsuccessful) attempt made by South Africa in the early 1980s to deprive nearly one million black South Africans of their citizenship by offering to cede KaNgwane and Ngwavuma to Swaziland.

354

Post-apartheid South Africa and its neighbours.

Joseph Hanlon. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 9, no. 2 (April 1987), p. 437-49. A brief survey, written by a freelance journalist and written in September 1986, of what he saw then as the likely relationship between a majority-ruled South Africa and its neighbours in areas such as the field of economic relations with the members of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) and more specifically relations with the four smallest states of Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (p. 444-46).

355

History, ethnicity and the Ingwavuma land deal; the Zulu northern frontier in the nineteenth century.

P. Harries. *Journal of Natal and Zulu History*, vol. 6 (1983), p. 1-27.

During the early 1980s the claims made by the Swaziland government in respect of the Ingwavuma district of northern Zululand were accepted by the South African government. To support this deal, several historical arguments were adduced. This article examines the 19th century history of the area north of Zululand in order to disprove some of what the author regards as the fallacies raised in the course of the debate on the land deal.

356

Frontline southern Africa: destructive engagement.

Edited by Phyllis Johnson, David Martin. New York: Four Walls and Eight Windows, 1988. 530p. map.

An updated edition of the editors' *Destructive engagement: southern Africa at war* (Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1986), which included on p. 332-38 a brief discussion of Swaziland's signing of a secret security agreement with South Africa in 1982. The present work is aimed at stimulating public awareness abroad especially in the United States and western Europe of the 'brutality' of South Africa's wars against its neighbours. It also seeks to demonstrate to the world the war's socio-economic impact on the region's population. Part One of the book is a collection of essays on South Africa's destabilization of the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland), Mozambique, Angola and Zimbabwe. Part Two covers South Africa's military strength vis-à-vis its neighbours, and the increasing costs of enforcing and defending apartheid both internally and regionally.

South Africa in southern Africa: domestic change and international conflict. Edited by Edmond J. Keller, Louis A. Picard. Boulder, Colorado: Lynne Rienner Publishers, 1989. 263p.

The book was composed before the momentous changes that have taken place in the southern African region and the world generally since 1989-90: the replacement of P. W. Botha by F. W. de Klerk as President of South Africa; the release of Nelson Mandela and his election as President in April 1994; the independence of Namibia; and the end of the Cold War, dramatically changing East-West relations. In a sense, therefore, the book was outdated almost as soon as it was published. It is, however, the third part of the book which discusses South Africa's foreign relations within the region which is of direct interest and relevance to Swaziland. Here it is stressed that South Africa's policies have had (and will continue to have) a direct and important impact on its neighbour and also that the latter's dependence, economically, on the

former seemed destined to continue in the future, regardless of the political complexion of the emerging new South Africa.

358

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: South Africa's hostages in revolt.

Bernard Magubane. In: *South Africa in Southern Africa: the intensifying vortex of violence*. Edited by Thomas M. Callaghy. New York: Praeger, 1983, p. 355-69.

Though somewhat dated by the 1990s, this account by one of the leading South African political scientists provides a review of the three countries' historical development as well as their role in recent regional developments. Magubane shows how these former British protectorates had been transformed over the years into 'cheap labour reservoirs for the South African mining complex'. Having achieved independence in the second half of the 1960s, all three countries lacked the economic infrastructure to allow them to produce their own manufactures; hence they had all become almost totally dependent on South Africa economically, a situation worsened by their landlocked position. Yet by the end of the 1970s and the beginning of the 1980s, relations between the three countries on the one hand and the Republic of South Africa had soured considerably. Botswana and Lesotho, in particular, had adopted a far more vociferous attitude towards South Africa. Swaziland's position was softer, but generally South Africa was rather taken aback by the spirit of 'revolt' displayed by all the three little states. For it was clear that though none of them allowed any of the South African black liberation movements to establish military bases within their boundaries, they nevertheless extended to the movements diplomatic assistance and treated them with respect and prestige. This forced South Africa to readjust its own outlook towards her erstwhile 'hostages'.

359

Swaziland: the vagaries of geopolitics, subordination and collaboration.

Joshua B. Mugenyi. In: *Culture and development in Africa*. Edited by Stephen H. Arnold, Andre Nitechi. Trenton, New Jersey: Africa World Press, 1990, p. 267-85. bibliog.

Written by a Ugandan political scientist, this chapter considers Swaziland's international relations within the context of its geopolitical position in the southern African region. The purpose of the contribution is to identify and explain the local and external factors that have shaped the country's foreign

policy and to show how and why this policy differed from those pursued by the other two members of the BLS states, Botswana and Lesotho. Four such factors are considered: the role of international capital (which was largely South African); South Africa's policy of the destabilization of its neighbours; the white settler interests within Swaziland; and the Swazi ruling group's interests, located within the prevailing Swazi social relations. As several scholars have done in more recent studies of modern Swaziland, the author sees an identity of interests between the Swazi ruling group, the white settler community and foreign capital, all of which has influenced the country's foreign policy profoundly. The situation is further complicated by the regional contradictions within which Swaziland found itself: as member of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) it had agreed to a policy of reducing dependence on South Africa; yet at the same time Swaziland was very much under South Africa's domination.

360

South Africa in Africa: a study of ideology and foreign policy.

Sam C. Nolutshungu. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press, 1975. 329p. maps. bibliog.

In this important study of South Africa's relationship with the black independent African states, Dr. Nolutshungu, a black South African scholar living in exile and teaching in Britain, discusses the customs union area in respect to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, on p. 130-55.

361

KaNgwane, South Africa.

The Review of the International Commission of Jurists, no. 32 (1984), p. 21-25.

In 1982 the South African government unilaterally abolished the constitution of the black homeland of KaNgwane and its legislative assembly and announced its intention to transfer the territory to Swaziland. This brief account discusses the background to the proposed transfer and its legal both national and international implications. It concludes that the proposals were merely another ploy by South Africa in the implementation of apartheid policy.

362

Swaziland: the South African land deal.

David Robbins. Africa Report (New York), vol. 27, no. 6 (November/December 1982), p. 18-22.

This brief paper discusses in some detail South Africa's proposed land deal with Swaziland in which the Swaziland government was to be offered the entire territory of KaNgwane and the district of Ingwavuma. The author suggests some explanation for South Africa's controversial move and points out that it had unsettled the entire region of southern Africa, and that the African National Congress (ANC) had registered its strong opposition to the proposed deal.

363

Dependency and the foreign policy options of small southern African states.

Mafa Sejanamane. In: Southern Africa after apartheid; prospects for the inner periphery in the 1990s. Edited by Sehoai Santho, Mafa Sejanamane. Harare: Southern Africa Political Economy Series (SAPES) Trust, 1990, p. 15-25.

Sejanamane argues that in relation to the Republic of South Africa, most of the

other states in the southern African region can appropriately be labelled small states; this is particularly true of the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland). All these small states are vulnerable to external intervention in their affairs, including armed attack. This paper briefly looks at the dilemma faced by these states in their relations with South Africa what the author terms 'the small state dilemma' and at their survival strategies. Reference is made to the question of the incorporation of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland into South Africa, an issue which had been under discussion for many years since the beginning of the 20th century. The author concludes, rather pessimistically, that in the long run 'it is clear that there are diminishing opportunities for the [small] southern African states to play a meaningful role in post-apartheid South Africa'.

364

Regional security in the new southern Africa.

Mafa Sejanamane. In: *Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond*: Institute of Southern African Studies 1980-1990. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1993, p. 247-56.

This paper was offered as a preliminary discussion of the effects of 'international interdependence' on national security in the southern African region. The key question with which it is concerned is the way in which participation in an 'interdependent system' might affect the security position of the little states of the region such as Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The author wonders to what extent, and in what respects, the security position of such states could be either strengthened or threatened by interdependence. He is clearly in favour of the forging of intimate links with what he calls the 'interdependent . . . international environment', from which the little states could derive considerable benefit. 'By becoming much more closely involved in the southern African economic system through institutions like SACU [Southern African Customs Union] and the "new-look" SADCC [Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference], all the regional states could have much more influence on South Africa than otherwise', he argues.

365

South Africa and Swaziland: proposed border adjustments between the two countries.

*Southern Africa record*, no. 29 (December 1982), p. 39-47.

This record includes statements made by various officials involved in the discussion of the proposed land deal between South Africa and Swaziland in the early 1980s. Among these documents are: a statement made in the South African Parliament by the then South African Minister of Foreign Affairs and Information on 6 May 1982; a joint statement made by the South African Minister for Co-operation and Development, in the person of the Hon. P. G. J. Koornhof at the time, and by the then Chief Executive Councillor of KaNgwane (the head of the 'homeland'), the Hon. E. J. Mabuza, on 23 November 1982; a statement concerning Ingwavuma, again by the then South African Minister of Co-operation and Development; and a statement concerning Ingwavuma by the South African Minister of Co-operation together with the Chief Executive Councillor of KaNgwane, Mr. Mabuza. The land deal proved abortive in the final analysis, but the record is of historical interest to both South Africa and



Swaziland.

366

South Africa and Swaziland: statements concerning proposed border adjustments between the two countries.

Southern Africa record, no. 28 (October 1982), p. 24-38.

Another set of important historical documents pertaining to the controversial land deal which was initially proposed by South Africa during the early 1980s but was ultimately never realized. It includes: the record of the formal response on 14 June 1982, at Ulundi in KwaZulu, by the Chief Minister of the 'homeland', the Hon. Chief Mangosuthu Buthelezi, to the suggestion by the South African government that Ingwavuma be excised from KwaZulu and incorporated into Swaziland; a statement made in Pretoria on 23 June 1982 by the then South African Minister of Co-operation and Development on the same subject; and a press statement issued by the Hon. P. W. Botha, then Prime Minister of South Africa, in connection with Proclamation number 121 of 1982, concerning possible revisions to the proposals in question by both the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdom of Swaziland. Proclamation 121 of 1982, available in the two major official languages of South Africa English and Afrikaans

is appended to this particular statement. This set of documents is important for an appreciation of Swaziland's foreign relations, especially with South Africa in this particular case.

367

South African statements (a) extracts from the motion of no confidence, by the Leader of the Opposition, Dr. the Hon. F. van Zyl Slabbert, in Parliament on 31 January 1983; (b) extracts from the reply by the Prime Minister, the Hon. P. W. Botha, during the no confidence debate on 1 February 1983.

Southern Africa record, no. 32 (June 1983), p. 3-18.

In his statement, Dr. van Zyl Slabbert made reference to the 'close interaction between external and internal factors' as regards South Africa's relationships with other countries. He also raised questions relating to the South African government's attitudes towards neighbouring states in the southern African region. The Government's outlook towards these countries was not merely a matter of foreign policy but also involved issues of defence and international security. In his reply, Prime Minister Botha referred to Soviet activities in the region, South Africa and Africa as a whole. He also mentioned the development of neighbouring African states. In this connection, his reply listed the factors affecting South Africa's relations with the independent neighbouring African states; a direct reference was also made to then on-going discussions about the proposed border adjustments between South Africa and Swaziland. Apart from this, most of what was said about South Africa's relations with her neighbours in the region was, of course, of interest to Swaziland, hence the importance of these documents for an understanding of her modern international relations.

368

Southern Africa.

Francis Wilson. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa*, vol. 8: from c. 1940 to c. 1975. Edited by Michael Crowder. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1984, p. 251-330.

Though not specifically dealing with Swaziland alone, this chapter by a noted South African social scientist is clearly of relevance and importance to the country. It focuses principally on political and economic issues relating to South Africa, Swaziland itself, Lesotho, Botswana and Namibia in the thirty-five-year period covered by the volume. It considers, for example, the interaction of the boundaries of nations, class, colour, language and urbanization as a central

theme in this period in this region. Topics covered include: the industrial revolution in South Africa, 1936-76; politics, 1936-60; South Africa's neighbours; maintaining the white republic, 1961-76; and the struggle for liberation, 1961-77.

## The SADCC

369

SADCC after Nkomati.

Douglas G. Anglin. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 84, no. 335 (April 1985), p. 163-81.

A former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Zambia, the author assesses the performance of SADCC (Southern African Development Coordination Conference) in its first four years of existence, during which it had shown 'encouraging evidence of modest but steady progress in achieving its long-term objectives'. These included the reduction of their economic dependence on and military vulnerability to South Africa. South Africa's response had been to promote both military and economic destabilization in the neighbouring states. After President Samora Machel had made representations in early 1984, a peace agreement, the Nkomati Accord, was concluded by South Africa and Mozambique, by which it was agreed that both sides would 'refrain from interfering in the internal affairs of the other'. But the agreement was unevenly balanced and amounted, in Anglin's view, to a Pretoria diktat, similar in tone and content to agreements reached with Angola in February 1984 and with Swaziland secretly in 1982. The author suggests, in conclusion, that three broad policy alternatives were available to SADCC member governments: accommodation; Managed Interdependence; and Confrontation.

370

SADCC and the future of southern Africa regionalism.

Fadzai Gwaradzimba. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, vol. 21, nos. 1/2 (1993), p. 51-59.

The author, whose PhD thesis on SADCC was completed at Johns Hopkins University, Maryland, surveys in this essay the origins and future of SADCC in the context of the changing regional scenario. The author believes that South Africa's position on regional cooperation would have a decisive impact on the relevance and dynamism of SADC (the Southern African Development Community, which had succeeded the Southern African Development Coordination Conference following the Windhoek summit of August 18, 1992). The future of regionalism in southern Africa as a whole would also be affected by South Africa's attitude towards regional cooperation. Gwaradzimba writes: 'It might very well be that SADC will have to be reformed to reflect the new power alignments and to accommodate the needs of its powerful neighbour.'

[Furthermore, the] future of regionalism would also depend on the ability of the national entities to democratize and install stable and dynamic economic and political systems . . .'. The contents include: 'Redefining Interstate Ties'; 'SADCC's Origins'; 'SADCC's Achievements and Relations with South Africa, 1980-1990'; 'Institutional Framework and Assessment'; 'Towards the Southern African Development Community?'; 'Challenges to Economic Communities'; 'The Future of Regionalism in a Post-Apartheid South Africa'; 'Autarky or Hegemony?'; 'Democracy and Transparency'; 'Rational Division of Labour'; and 'Antagonistic Competition'.

371

Regional cooperation in southern Africa.

Christopher Hill. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 82, no. 327 (April 1983), p. 215-39.

This paper is a distillation from Hill's (then forthcoming) *South Africa: blind alleys or new directions* (London: Rex Collings, 1983). Here he prefaces his discussion of SADCC, the organization through which nine southern African states (including

Swaziland) were attempting to harmonize their economies and lessen their dependence on South Africa, with a survey of previous instances of regional economic cooperation in southern africa. These 'precursors to SADCC' include: South Africa's 'Constellation of States' first suggested by B. J. Vorster and later developed by P. W. Botha; the Preferential Trade Area (PTA) of eighteen states in Eastern and Southern Africa (including Swaziland) which was launched in December 1981; and the Zimbabwe/South Africa Trade Agreement which was concluded as far back as November 1964. The discussion then turns to: 'The Creation of SADCC; SADCC 2; Blantyre and after; The future; Conclusions'. Finally, the author outlines several difficulties facing SADCC, including the tardiness of some member states in paying up their budget contributions, inefficiency in the distribution of papers ahead of meetings, tension due to political difficulties between member states, and the ambivalent relations of certain states with South Africa. Hill suggests the urgent creation of a SADCC 'think-tank' to 'consider SADCC's priorities for the next twenty years and more, in the light of whatever changes it felt able to forecast in South Africa . . . and Southern Africa'.

372

Regional cooperation in southern Africa: the Southern African Development Coordination Conference.

Roger Leys, Arne Tostensen. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 23 (1982), p. 52-71.

This scholarly essay deals with the efforts that had been made in recent years to establish regional cooperation between nine independent states in southern Africa, including Swaziland. It provides a detailed account of the plans made by these states to achieve this economic cooperation, especially in the area of transport, and examines the problems that had tended to impede the realization of the objectives set out in the plans. This discussion is undertaken against the background of the extreme economic dependence of the SADCC member countries on South Africa. In the final portion of the paper, the authors raise the question of the complex political problems faced by SADCC countries, described as 'the differing ideological and policy stances of imperialist interests'. They also argue that there was a need to develop, within the region, 'more adequate theoretical understanding of regionalism and "sub-imperialism"'. The article is divided into these sections: Strategy and Priorities; Finance; Priorities in the Transport Sector; Regional Integration in Africa;

Dependency Relations Trade, Investment, Aid, The Transportation Network, Energy, Telecommunications, Labour Migration; South Africa's Strategy towards SADCC; Political Heterogeneity of the SADCC States; and Future Prospects. Arne Tostensen, the co-author of this paper, is also the author of a monograph on SADCC, Dependence and collective self-reliance in southern Africa: the case of SADCC, Research Report No. 62 (q.v.).

373

Law as a factor for regional cooperation: SADCC problems and prospects. Kandako Mhone. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 24, no. 3 (1991), p. 379-85.

Seeks to analyse the aims of the SADCC (Southern African Development Coordination Conference). It briefly reviews its historical origins and examines the problems confronting it, particularly from a legal viewpoint. The major legal impediments faced by the organization include the existing import/export rules, visa requirements, and various other legal regimes such as the contrasting application of common law, Roman-Dutch law and civil law in different member-states. The paper discusses possible solutions, ranging from the total cancellation of licences for imports and exports in intra-SADCC trade, the removal of visa requirements for citizens of the

member-states of the organization, to the adoption of a common/single legal regime to remove 'any uncertainties or ambiguities' arising from the operation of the different legal systems especially where trade was concerned. All this would bring SADCC nearer to achieving one of its objectives 'a genuine and equitable regional integration'. Unfortunately, the author commits an error in the article's very opening paragraph when he claims that SADCC, of which Swaziland was a founding member, was established on 20 July 1981 at Harare, Zimbabwe, following a 'Declaration . . . signed in Lusaka on 1 April 1981'. SADCC of course officially came into being on 1 April 1980 at a meeting of the heads of state of Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

374

Southern Africa: towards economic liberation.

Edited by Amon J. Nsekela. London: Rex Collings, 1981. 284p. map.

This book represents the first official statement and documents of the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) following its formation in April 1980. With an introduction setting out the thinking behind the launch of the organization, written by the late President of Botswana, Seretse Khama, the book's main part comprises eight sectoral papers. These cover the principal areas of the region's economy under the following titles: First steps toward economic integration; Economic dependence and regional co-operation; Transport and communications; Financial institutions and mechanisms; Agriculture; Energy, water and minerals; Employment and skills; Trade patterns. This work was produced in the belief that by 1980 economic coordination in southern Africa was no longer a mere dream but a reality. It contains the text of the communiqué issued at the Lusaka Summit as well as 'The Declaration of the Governments of Independent States of Southern Africa' which actually announced the formation of SADCC on 1 April 1980. The Declaration itself covered these topics: 'Dependence in Context; Liberation Political and Economic; Development Objectives; Strategies and Priorities; Key to this Strategy is Transport and Communications; Concerted Actions; External Cooperation'. The sectoral paper on economic dependence and regional cooperation has two annexes, the first of which provides some characteristics of the countries of southern Africa. Swaziland is covered briefly on p. 62-63.

375

Regional cooperation and integration in southern Africa; the case of the SADCC



industrial sector.

Oliver S. Saasa. In: Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond: Institute of Southern African Studies 1980-1990. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1993, p. 101-26.

This work examines economic integration in the region, focusing on the salient features of the SADCC (Southern African Development Coordination Conference) economies, their performance, and their industrial objectives as well as investment policies and mechanisms. Following its formation in April 1980, SADCC (comprising nine countries and including Swaziland) decided to allocate functional responsibilities to member states, while the role of the small secretariat in Gaborone, Botswana, remained largely administrative. Under this arrangement, Swaziland was allocated the responsibility of training and manpower development. Commenting on Swaziland on p. 120, the author states that foreign investment there was well consolidated especially in the areas of commercial agriculture and tourism. Swaziland, he points out, pursued an open policy of soliciting foreign investment; it offered generous tax incentives and took an anti-nationalization stance as well as a liberal attitude towards profit and

dividend repatriation. Swaziland also provided an assured supply of cheap and malleable labour.

376

Swaziland within SADCC.

Nomtheto Simelane. In: *Regional development at the international level: African and Canadian perspectives*, Vol. 2. Edited by Timothy M. Shaw, Yash Tandon. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1985, p. 265-75.

Noting that the economy of Swaziland was based on a very high level of participation from foreign capital, the author contends that the type of investment attracted by the country had contributed a great deal to its low level of industrialization. She argues further that during the colonial period Swaziland was integrated into the South African economy on unfavourable terms. These terms continued to exist during the 1980s and Simelane suggests that the prospects of a viable regional organization such as SADCC (the Southern African Development Coordination Conference) offered Swaziland the only alternative to domination by her more powerful neighbour, South Africa.

377

Dependence and collective self-reliance in southern Africa: the case of the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC).

Arne Tostensen. Uppsala, Sweden: The Scandinavian Institute for African Studies, 1982. 170p. bibliog. (Research Report No. 62).

This research report was intended to fill a gap in the analytical study of SADCC as an instance of the regional dynamic of southern Africa with a view to stimulating further research on different aspects of the organization. The author states that the report is really an expansion of two articles she had co-written with Roger Leys on SADCC previously. (Though the author then refers the reader to 'see the bibliography', only one of the articles is listed there). This research report is presented as a 'desk study', not grounded in primary fieldwork but rather relying on available secondary material such as official statistics, SADCC documents, reports, etc. It seeks to analyse SADCC in terms of the performance of member states, rather than of the organization as an entity. Part I provides a brief introduction to the region. Part II offers a discussion of the concept of dependence as applied to the southern African situation. Part III traces the origins and development of SADCC up to and including the Blantyre Conference of November 1981. Part IV, the concluding section, covers problems encountered by SADCC which include financial

difficulties, internal differences among member states, and the response of the Republic of South Africa. Finally, a tentative assessment of the organization's prospects for success is offered.

# Economy

## General

378

Swaziland; population, economy, society.

Edited by Aderanti Adepouju. New York: United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), 1991. 145p. maps. bibliog.

Edited by a Nigerian economist and demographer, this book was produced as part of the Training Programme in Demography at the University of Swaziland, preparation for which started as far back as 1986. The aims of the programme were to strengthen the teaching of demography at the University of Swaziland and undertake research on different aspects of the demography of Swaziland. Rather ambitiously, the work is addressed at various categories of prospective users: planners, policy-makers, researchers, students 'both within and outside Swaziland' and the general public. Most of the chapters are based on the results of surveys carried out between 1984 and 1986. The contents include two chapters written by Adepouju himself: 'Introduction: the population situation and economic conditions in Swaziland' and 'Interrelations between population, employment and development: the case of Swaziland'. Other contributions include: Elizabeth Laura Lule, 'Marriage and marital fertility in rural Swaziland'; Colin Sentongo, 'School mapping and micro-planning of education in Swaziland'; Kofi Appiah, 'Manpower and employment in Swaziland'; John C. Kabagambe, 'Labour utilization in the Swazi homestead'; and Glen T. Magagula, 'Population, employment and rural development'. The late Kabagambe's paper also appeared in an earlier version, in *Mobilization of resources for national and regional development in southern Africa* (Zomba, Malawi: SAUSSC, 1988, edited by I. C., Lamba and B. F. Kandoole).

379

Swaziland and the International Monetary Fund.

Joseph R. A. Ayee. *Verfassung und Recht in Ubersee* (Baden-Baden, Germany), vol. 24, no. 1 (1991), p. 52-75.

The paper begins by noting the growing influence of the International Monetary Fund over various African governments' economic policies as the debt crisis worsens over the years. It then examines the relations between Swaziland and the IMF in some detail, arguing that although the country was

not facing any major or serious economic

crisis, it had adopted and consistently followed most of the requirements of IMF conditionality. These included 'a programme of public spending cuts, the liberalization of foreign exchange and import controls, a hospitable attitude to foreign investment and a general opening up of the economy to international commerce'. The impact of these IMF prescriptions on the Swazi economy had been positive, Ayee argues, because of the special position the country enjoyed under the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) and the nature of the dependence of her economy on that of South Africa.

380

Swaziland: life on the slope of a volcano.

Huub Coppens, Marcel Pommée, Alex Vreman. In: *Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland'*, Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 8-37.

A discussion of the origins and growth of the 'dependent development' of Swaziland's political economy. Following a short account of the early stages of capitalist penetration and the establishment of colonial rule, the paper examines the structure, development and the external relations of the Swazi economy since independence in 1968. The chapter looks in particular at the Swazi national accounts, statistics, balance of payments, commodity situation and the geographical spread of imports and exports as well as the country's involvement in the Southern African Customs Union, the Lomé Convention, the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) and the Preferential Trade Area (PTA).

381

The parameters of dependence in southern Africa: a case study of Swaziland. Jonathan S. Crush. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 4, no. 1 (January 1979), p. 55-66.

In this closely-argued and very well written article, Crush discusses the way in which the Republic of South Africa's policy of economic expansionism during the first half of the 20th century has resulted in the creation of a 'dominance-dependence' relationship between South Africa and Swaziland today. However, Swaziland's case is only one example of a situation that applies also to South Africa's other black neighbouring states such as Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique and Zimbabwe.

Settler-estate production, monopoly control, and the imperial response: the case of the Swaziland Corporation Ltd.

Jonathan S. Crush. *African Economic History*, no. 8 (fall 1979), p. 183-97.

A useful contribution to the literature on colonialism and underdevelopment, written from a neo-Marxist perspective. The article deals with the contradictions inherent in the colonial political economy, where large-scale production depended on the ability of the state to intervene on the side of an emergent 'settler-bourgeoisie', while negating African production. At the same time, the state denied this 'bourgeoisie' the total monopoly or hegemony it sought in estate production because the latter was economically not self-sustaining.

383

Swaziland: some problems of an African rural economy in a developing country. J. B. McI. Daniel. *South African Geographical Journal*, vol. 48 (December 1966), p. 90-100. map. bibliog.

Despite the general economic growth that had taken place in Swaziland by the time the author was writing, the African rural areas were still underdeveloped. Dr. Daniel sets out to examine the reasons for this, limiting himself to only two aspects of the matter: the division of land and the 'influence of the dualistic structure of the economy' since this was, in his view, 'regarded as fundamental to an understanding of the low productivity of the African rural areas'. Contents of the article include: economic characteristics of the African rural areas; partition and the division of land; the influence of partition; and the dualistic structure of the economy.

384

Cattle as a store of wealth in Swaziland: implications for livestock development and overgrazing in eastern and southern Africa.

M. H. Doran, A. R. C. Low, R. L. Kemp. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, vol. 61, no. 1 (February 1979), p. 41-7. bibliog.

At the time of publishing this article, the authors were working in the Ministry of Agriculture, Swaziland. They discuss the contention that cattle were held as a store of wealth in Swaziland, an argument which is confirmed by a regression analysis of slaughter against price and rainfall, and by an examination of the Swazi herd structure. They also argue that the failure to recognize that cattle directly satisfy both wealth and income motives in traditional societies has led to the implementation of production-oriented livestock development programmes, which may worsen the serious overgrazing problem in Swaziland.

385

Swaziland: the confident kingdom.

John Douglas. *Geographical Magazine (London)*, vol. 45 (July 1973), p. 698-706.

A brief, general survey of the economic prospects for Swaziland, this article describes the country's iron mining, tourist industry, forestry and agriculture, and some secondary industries. The author concludes that 'despite the undeniable problems facing Swaziland's development, the observer cannot but help be impressed by the confidence and energy which characterize the Swazi'.



## Swaziland.

T. J. D. Fair, G. G. Maasdorp. In: African perspectives: an exchange of essays on the economic geography of nine African states. Assembled and organized by Harm de Blij, Esmond Martin. New York, London: Methuen, 1981, p. 115-35. maps. bibliog.

This chapter was written by two scholars with a long-standing interest in the economic history of the country. Noting that Swaziland is a small country, they go on to describe its physical features before considering its varied and rich natural resources. They point out that the exploitation of these resources has led to a considerable growth in the country's wealth and that Swaziland's comparatively high level of economic development contrasts very favourably with many of the countries of Africa of either similar or bigger size. Their conclusion reads: 'Swaziland has opted for a development

policy of partnership between private enterprise and government. If the years since independence have seen no significant changes to the colonial spatial system, they have been marked by increased Swazi participation in the economy of the core areas, the improvement of social and economic infrastructure in the periphery, a strengthening of internal spatial integration, and the identification of projects to expand the cores and shrink the periphery. It is on this groundwork that the next development plan may be expected to build'. Sections following the introductory part are: pre-colonial and colonial periods: The pre-colonial spatial system, the colonial period to 1940, the colonial period 1940-1968; and Independence: Development planning, trends in the economy, spatial distribution of economic growth, rural-urban growth.

387

Economic implications of mechanising sugar cane harvesting in developing countries.

D. J. C. Forsyth. *Science, Technology & Development*, vol. 7, no. 3 (December 1989), p. 179-90.

Forsyth carried out a research survey into the subject which involved field trials in Kenya and Swaziland, literature review as well as interviews with producers and users of machinery used in cane harvesting. His conclusion was that 'there was a positive correlation between the unit cost per ton of cane harvested and the complexity of the process used . . . '.

388

Preparing for Swaziland's future economic growth.

L. P. Green, T. J. D. Fair. *Optima*, vol. 10, p. 4 (December 1960), p. 194-206. maps.

Describes the development of Swaziland up to the time of writing, and then examines the problems and prospects of the country's economy. The sub-headings in the authors' article are an indication of the extent of their coverage and the areas of their interest: 'The regional frame-work', 'The natural resources', 'The pattern of development', 'The Mbabane/Bremersdorp zone', 'The Piggs Peak/Komati valley zone', 'Other areas', and 'Problems of development'.

389

Swaziland: economic problems and prospects.

G. M. E. Leistner. *Africa Institute Bulletin (Pretoria)*, vol. 6, no. 8 (September

1968), p. 244-59.

One of three papers delivered at a symposium on Swaziland held by the Africa Institute of South Africa in Pretoria on 20 August 1968. The paper is a synopsis of what the author sees as the country's economic problems and prospects. Sub-headings are: 'Introduction'; 'Basic characteristics and problems of Swaziland's domestic economy'; 'The implications of dualism (wages and employment, localization, agricultural development)'; 'The implications of external dependencies'; and 'The problems of human development'.

390

Modernization in Swaziland.

G. Maasdorp. In: *Contemporary Africa: geography and change*. Edited by C. G. Knight, J. L. Newman. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1975, p. 408-22.

Describes the absorption of Swaziland into the capitalist orbit in the period after the Second World War through the penetration of foreign capital, whose purpose was to

exploit both Swaziland's mineral resources and Swazi labour. The author uses the now largely discredited 'economic dualism' theory to present and illustrate his case. Another work that employs the same theory is *Development in Swaziland: a regional analysis* by Fair, Murdoch and Jones (q.v.).

391

Entrepreneurial performance in Swaziland's urban informal sector.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 45-55. bibliog.

Matsebula believes that because of the complexity and enormity of the task of 'development', there is a need for a variety of strategies to be adopted and effected in a coordinated fashion if it (development) is to be achieved. One such strategy, in his view, was the promotion of the urban informal sector (UIS); but to apply the strategy it was necessary to have sufficient data on the UIS. This paper therefore sought to investigate the factors that influenced entrepreneurial performance in Swaziland's UIS. The paper comprises three sections. Following the introduction, 'Section II outlines the conceptual framework for identifying the crucial determinants of entrepreneurial performance in the UIS. Section III discusses the empirical testing of the hypothesized determinants and presents the results. Section IV summarises the major conclusions and highlights the implications of the results'. The article is accompanied by tables of a rather technical nature and employs a specialist methodology which is not likely to be easily comprehensible to the layman.

392

Swaziland review of commerce and industry.

Mbabane: B&T Directories (Swaziland) Ltd., P.O. Box 2299, Manzini, Swaziland, 1985 edition, 140p. maps. bibliog.

This colourful and useful guide for investors, tourists, businessmen and women as well as the general reader is a beautifully-produced publication with numerous photographic illustrations of the country, its people and culture, natural resources, urban centres and many other institutions. It contains much wide-ranging information, presented in a straightforward language and format, on various aspects of the country's economy. The contents include: 'Swaziland: an Introduction; Nhlanguano; Matsapha Airport; Construction; Industry; Banking; Insurance; Computers; Agriculture; Water Resources; Forestry; Mining; Transport; Communication; Printing and Publishing; Education; Handicrafts; Tourism; Government Ministries and Departments; and General

Information'. There is also a most useful index to advertisers comprising an alphabetical as well as a classified section, covering pages 97-140. The suggested further reading includes Guide for Investors in Swaziland, published by the National Industrial Development Corporation of Swaziland (NIDCS), Swaziland: an economic survey and business man's guide (Barclays Bank), and Guide to Swaziland, by G. A. Winchester-Gould and published by Winchester Press.

393

Swaziland's macro-economic development environment.

Peter F. M. McLoughlin, Rekha Mehra. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 26, no. 4 (1988), p. 661-75.

During the middle of 1985, a combined team of expatriate specialists and Swaziland experts investigated the water development options in the Komati river basin in Swaziland. This article is a summary of the report produced by the team, which included the two authors. They explain here that the incentive to publish their findings was prompted by the dearth of relevant data in the literature available at the time. The material was updated in 1988 to take into account the latest statistics. The contents of

the present paper cover: 'General overview'; 'Production, investment and sectoral shares'; 'Public finance'; 'Trade, balance-of-payments and external debt'; 'Prices, inflation and wages'; 'Population and employment'; 'Prospects and issues'; and 'The future'.

394

Irrigation in Africa. II. The impact of large-scale irrigation schemes on regional development: examples from Southern Africa.

Henry Olivier. *Geographical Journal*, vol. 156, no. 2 (July 1990), p. 181-86.

The author believes that the time was now ripe for the full study of the impact of irrigation projects on economic regional development and provides examples of such an impact in southern Africa starting with the case of Swaziland on p. 182-83 of his article. He points out that the Swaziland Irrigation Scheme had in recent times given a good indication of the impact on the economy of a well-managed 12,000 hectare irrigation project in a small country with an estimated population of 676,000 in 1986. Other areas of the region briefly discussed here are Mozambique and the Zambezi Valley Sugar Scheme.

395

Tax systems of Africa, Asia and the Middle East.

C. J. Platt. Aldershot, England: Gower, 1982. 240p.

This general survey of the structure of taxation in the named developing areas includes brief chapters on Botswana, the Gambia, Ghana, Kenya, Lesotho, Libya, Malawi, Mauritius, Nigeria, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania and Zambia. They are in the nature of rather general summaries of the existing state of play at the time rather than detailed studies of the subject.

396

Prime Minister Obed Dlamini on prospects for the 1990s.

Myfanwy van de Velde. *The Courier* (Brussels), no. 123 (September-October 1990), p. 40-42.

The transcript of an interview with Swaziland's Prime Minister, Obed Dlamini, who was appointed to the office by King Mswati III in July 1989. It discusses in general the socio-economic prospects for the country during the 1990s. The text is followed by a profile of Swaziland on p. 43.

397

Swaziland: greener pastures.

Myfanwy van de Velde. The Courier (Brussels), no. 123 (September-October 1990), p. 33-39.

This is part of a country report on present-day Swaziland covering the background of the country, population growth and its implications, the drain on Swazi brainpower as the country incurs manpower losses to 'greener pastures' with professors leaving the University of Swaziland for the University of the Transkei and the University of Bophuthatswana. Other topics covered are reflected in the article's sub-titles: 'approaching the "mini-boom" with caution'; 'sugar: major returns for government'; 'forestry: a development success'; 'local resources as basis for manufacture'; 'a healthy investment climate and genuine market advantages'; 'lack of credit hampers expansion'; 'infrastructure suffering from success'; and 'tourism: steady growth'.

398

Footloose foreign investment in Swaziland.

Fion De Vletter. In: *Industrialization and investment incentives in southern Africa*. Edited by Alan W. Whiteside. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa: University of Natal Press; London: James Currey, 1989, p. 142-66.

The author begins this chapter by underlining the fact that in spite of its small size, Swaziland's attraction for foreign investment over the previous twenty years probably exceeded that of any other country in the southern African region, excluding the Republic of South Africa. Between 1986 and 1989, Swaziland emerged as a sanctuary for the wave of investors either escaping from or taking advantage of recent political events in the region. Following a short summary of the manufacturing sector in Swaziland and of the results of two earlier surveys of industries in the country, the chapter deals with the 1986 survey of 'footloose' companies in Swaziland. The author's aim was to trace the reasons for investing in the country as well as to suggest ways of improving the investment climate there. He also assesses the factors likely to influence companies' decision to invest or not to invest in the country and the way in which certain factors would influence the firms' operations. In particular, the role of the government is discussed with special reference to the Swaziland Industrial Development Company and the Tibiyo Taka Ngwane Fund. De Vletter argues that among the most important factors influencing the operations of any firms in the country must be included: access to the domestic market, the black African market, and the South African market.

399

The economy of Swaziland.

Jacques Waitzenegger, Francis d'A. Collings, Reimer O. Carstens. [International Monetary Fund] *Staff Papers*, vol. 17, no. 2 (July 1970), p. 390-452. map.

Discusses the structure of the economy, dealing with: the country and the population of Swaziland; GNP; expenditure; agricultural production; manufacturing and construction; commerce and tourism; communications and energy; employment; and wages prices. It also looks at development planning with respect to the post-independence Development Plan and the administration of planning; government finance; money and banking; and external trade and payments. The paper is based upon data collected in October and November 1969; hence it portrays the economic situation in the country only up to that time. There are summaries in French and Spanish.



The Swaziland railway.

G. W. Whittington. Tijdschrift voor Economische en Sociale Geografie, vol. 57, no. 2 (March-April 1966), p. 68-73.

This article discusses the significance of the then newly opened railway line from Swaziland to Goba railhead in the then Portuguese East Africa (now Mozambique). For a long time the country's economic development had been impeded by the lack of a railway link to its external market. Basically, the railway was planned to serve the iron ore deposits at Ngwenya; however, there were also prospects for increasing the exports of sugar, citrus fruits, pineapples, wood pulp etc, and it was also hoped that the line would help provide more general transport services to the country. The export of the iron ore would increase Swaziland's external revenue by as much as sixty per cent and greatly accelerate its economic development. The rail line also had significant implications for the port of Lourenco Marques (present Maputo) in Mozambique

where new equipment had been installed to handle the iron export to Japan. There were, however, still some problems in reaching certain remote areas of the country. At the time of writing, which was before Swaziland's independence from Britain, political difficulties had also precluded the establishment of railway links with Swaziland's nearest markets in South Africa.

## Regional

401

The sanctions busting boom: a world-wide network supports South Africa's fastest growing export industry.

Steve Askin. *Southern African Political & Economic Monthly* (Harare), no. 9 (June 1988), p. 10-14.

Southern African nations with close economic ties to South Africa which included Lesotho, Swaziland and Mauritius had been used for several years as staging grounds for 'sanctions busting'. Many methods had been employed, argues the author, including the selling of goods originating from non-existent companies purportedly operating from these countries. Certain goods marked 'Made in Swaziland', for example, arriving in Canada in the mid-1980s were not goods that had been made by Swaziland-based companies at all. This short article provides a detailed account of how this kind of sanctions busting was taking place, falsely using the name of Swaziland in many cases. The author points out, moreover, that a senior Swaziland government official had in fact admitted the existence of such practices.

402

Some aspects of the political economy of economic co-operation and integration in southern Africa: the case of South Africa and the countries of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (BLS).

Frank Baffoe. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 3, no. 3 (July 1978), p. 327-42.

Highlights some salient aspects of the long-standing process of economic co-operation and integration involving the economics of South Africa and the BLS countries. The author traces the legacy of colonialism in these countries in the 'process of political and economic balkanization'. Following the introduction, the author divides his article into the following sections: 'Colonialism and capitalism'; 'Colonial and economic history of southern Africa'; 'Capitalism: a world market system'; and 'Entangled economies'.

Southern Africa.

Frank Baffoe. In: *Indigenization of African economies*. Edited by Adebayo Adedeji. London: Hutchinson, 1981, p. 278-308.

A contribution to the critical evaluation of the indigenization programme and strategies of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland with reference to the degree of goal realization and the related implications for the development paths of their respective economies. It is recognized that in economic terms these countries were overshadowed by, and dependent on, South Africa. The structural effects of embryonic indigenization programmes had up to 1980-81 done little to transform this position. The degree of self-reliance achieved was somewhat offset by new relations of dependence, especially

dependence on foreign capital, technology and expertise. Baffoe notes that there has been some progress made in respect of financial and monetary institutions, particularly in Botswana and Swaziland.

404

Possible negative side effects of aid to South Africa's neighbours.

James Cobbe. *African Affairs*, vol. 89, no. 354 (January 1990), p. 85-96.

Notes that there was a high level of economic integration between the SADCC (Southern African Development Coordination Conference) states, which included Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, on the one hand, and South Africa on the other. In the author's view, the trade links between them had some other economic effects, 'of which one of the more disturbing [concerned] the effects of foreign aid'. For the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland), it was inevitable that aid disbursement would have some beneficial effects on the economy of South Africa. The degree to which this happened depended on (and varied with) the nature of the aid, the structure of the recipient economy, and the procedures and policies followed by the particular aid agencies in question. The purpose of this article is to draw attention to the way in which aid to nearby states could help South Africa.

405

Development in Swaziland: a regional analysis.

T. J. D. Fair, G. Murdoch, H. M. Jones. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1969. 155p.

A review of the geographical aspects of Swaziland at the time when an independent government had just come into office (1968-69). The authors believe that Swaziland's major development problem is the dual economy and the need to eliminate it. Hence they see Swaziland as comprising two regions of unequal economic status: one region being 'advanced and representative of the modern economy' and the other 'backward and stagnant and characteristic of the still strongly traditional society'. The authors adopt a regional framework of analysis and divide their work into two parts: Part A 'The framework of development'; and Part B 'A strategy for development'.

406

Towards balanced spatial development in southern Africa.

T. J. D. Fair. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, vol. 1, no. 2 (April 1982), p. 253-67.

Professor Fair believes that inequality both between and within countries was the central issue in the development problem during the 1980s. This article was concerned with the imbalance within Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (the BLS states) and Malawi in the first place. In addition, it was concerned with the general imbalance between these comparatively poor countries and the wealthier South Africa. It further seeks to throw more light on how attempts to rectify these imbalances could form the basis of wider regional co-operation in southern Africa. This paper appears to be a distillation of the author's larger work of the same title published as a monograph in 1981 (q.v.).

407

Towards balanced spatial development in southern Africa.

T. J. D. Fair. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1981. 74p. maps. Seeks to assess the economic development of southern Africa in terms of spatial structure. Fair examines the structure of the space economy in Botswana, Lesotho,

Swaziland and Malawi and offers a brief review of the effects of government policy since independence in each country. On p. 25-45 the author looks at Swaziland specifically and discusses therein 'the inherited settlement pattern; growth and spatial inequality; urban strategy; and rural strategy'.

408

Development in Africa: a study in regional analysis with special reference to southern Africa.

L. P. Green, T. J. D. Fair. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1965. 203p. maps. bibliog.

A broad, comparative portrayal of the contrasting characters, potentialities and problems of development in Africa in general terms. In part one of the work, the authors discuss 'the distribution of natural means and obstacles to development, the distribution of population and trends towards urbanization, the distribution and character of economic activities undertaken for the market (as distinct from subsistence production), and the great and growing movement of people and goods from place to place'. In part two of the study, the authors turn their attention to the southern African region and in part three they examine particular problems of development in the region. The last two parts of the work are of direct relevance to Swaziland: chapter 12 is entitled 'African areas: Swaziland and Bechuanaland', and pages 163-80 are devoted entirely to Swaziland.

409

The political economy of the southern African periphery: cottage industries, factories and female wage labour in Swaziland compared.

Betty J. Harris. Basingstoke, England; London: Macmillan Press; New York: St Martin's Press, 1993. (International Political Economy Series). 296p. bibliog.

The bulk of the research material for this book was collected between September 1988 and August 1989 when the author served as a Fulbright Scholar in the Sociology Department of the University of Swaziland. She had previously conducted research in Lesotho in 1979-1980 on the migratory labour system, and she believes that her prior experience gave her useful comparative data for her present study of Swaziland, especially given that both countries fell into the 'peripheral areas of southern Africa'. Harris interviewed the management of textile factories and cottage industries, and civil servants in charge of handicraft projects, visited textile project sites and surveyed textile industries throughout Swaziland. This work comprises three parts. Part I covers

the political economy of South Africa and southern Africa. Part II, clearly the core of the book, analyses the pattern of Swaziland's incorporation into the regional political economy, and 'the development of its resource base and the relationship between capital and labour . . .' (p. 12). Chapter headings in this section are: 'Industrialisation in Swaziland'; 'Agricultural Production in Swaziland'; 'Textile Management'; and 'Female Workers in Cottage Industries and Factories'. Part III provides a comparison with Lesotho as well as with the SADCC.

410

The association of the BLS countries with the European Economic Community (Lome Convention): general questions and particular problems.

Joachim Jeske. *South African Journal of African Affairs*, vol. 5, no. 2 (1975), p. 19-33.

The author argues that though Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland would ultimately become less dependent on their trade with the Republic of South Africa by strengthening their economic ties with the EEC and the black African states, nevertheless the strong economic links already existing between the countries of the southern African region would remain.

411

Aid and development in southern Africa: British aid to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

David Jones. London: Croom Helm, with the Overseas Development Institute; New York: Holmes & Meier Import Division, 1977. 313p.

Mainly concerned with British aid to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Jones also provides background material on the administrative structures of aid, on the common historical and geopolitical aspects of the three countries, and a brief history of the economic and political development of each territory till 1974. But the work lacks any sustained discussion of what 'development' is, or of how the aid given influenced 'development' in each of the territories, although the author does imply that 'development' involves improvements in the well-being of the poorer sections of the population.

412

Three special cases: British aid to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

David Jones. *ODI Review*, no. 1 (1975), p. 32-52.

The full results of Jones' research at the Overseas Development Institute on this subject were published in a book under the Croom Helm-ODI imprint in 1977 (q.v.). Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland had been treated as special cases in the British aid programme. Jones takes the view that it would be irresponsible as well as politically impossible to give aid without trying to ensure that it provided long-term benefits to the bulk of the population in the recipient country and that the leverage question could not be avoided by depending on mechanical criteria. It was therefore necessary for the donor to recognize its power and use it to improve the quality as well as the quantity of government activity in the recipient country. Swaziland is treated specifically under the title



'Swaziland: smallest and richest' on p. 45-49.

413

Lesotho and Swaziland: a model for Africa?

Bernd Koch. *Intereconomics: Monthly Review of International Trade and Development* (Hamburg), no. 12 (December 1970), p. 375-6.

A general review of economic development and prospects written shortly after the attainment of political independence in 1968. Sub-headings of this short essay are: 'Dependent on the Republic of South Africa'; 'Economic Aid by the Republic of South Africa'; 'Swaziland Largely Opened up'; and 'Financial Aid Needed'.

414

Swaziland.

Anthony Lemon. In: *Politics, security and development in small states*. Edited by Colin Clarke, A. J. (Tony) Payne. London: Allen & Unwin, 1987, p. 156-69. This work considers the political and socio-economic aspects of Swaziland's international relations in the light of her small size, her geopolitical position in the southern African region and her economic dependence on her powerful neighbour, the Republic of South Africa.

415

Scandinavian development assistance to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Roger Leys. In: *Canada, Scandinavia and Southern Africa*. Edited by D. Anglin, T. Shaw, C. Widstrand. Uppsala, Sweden: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1978, p. 47-64. bibliog.

The author seeks in the first place 'to provide a framework for the analysis of the political economy' of the three states, while at the same time pointing out the main characteristics of each of them. Secondly, he introduces the main aims of Scandinavian aid policy towards the states and offers some criticisms of a number of bilateral and multilateral aid programmes. On p. 54-6, Leys summarizes the political economy of Swaziland, which, according to him, could be 'characterised as a form of internal colonialism in which foreign capital on alienated land . . . employs migrant labour both Swazi labour and . . . Mozambican labour at below "subsistence wages"'. Aid to Swaziland specifically is discussed very briefly on p. 61-2, where it is pointed out that Scandinavian aid to the country is actually relatively small.

416

Economic co-operation in southern Africa: prospects for regional integration. Gavin Maasdorp. *Conflict Studies*, no. 253 (July-August 1992), p. 1-30. In this detailed, scholarly article, Professor Maasdorp considers the prospects for closer economic cooperation in the region in the context of the changing political scenario as South Africa moved towards the realization of full democracy during the early 1990s. At the same time as these changes were taking place inside South Africa, the member states of SADCC (the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference), which had originally been formed with the objective of reducing their dependence on South Africa and enhancing their own economic integration, had now begun to reexamine their own relations with the emerging 'new South Africa'. Swaziland is both a

member of SADCC as well as the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) along with South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Namibia. Maasdorp has had a long-standing interest in this subject, on which he has published prolifically.

417

Economic prospects for South Africa in southern Africa.

Gavin Maasdorp. *South Africa international* (Johannesburg), vol. 22, no. 3 (1992), p. 121-27.

Maasdorp has written extensively on the economic relations between South Africa and her smaller and poorer neighbours, including the BLS states of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. This brief article is a survey of the prospects for South Africa's external

trade (in relation to southern Africa in particular) and other related matters in the evolving new political scenario in the region during the 1990s.

418

A strategy for rail and road transportation in southern Africa.

Gavin Maasdorp. *Africa Insight* (Pretoria), vol. 21, no. 1 (1991), p. 7-13.

A brief survey of the prospects for the growth of the rail and road transportation network in the light of the changing political circumstances, particularly within South Africa, during the 1990s.

419

Towards a post-apartheid future; political and economic relations in southern Africa.

Edited by Gavin Maasdorp. Alan Whiteside. London: Macmillan, 1992. 226p.

This collection of essays focuses on the likely relations between a future post-apartheid South Africa and the rest of the region. The main line of argument seems to be that a prosperous South Africa could provide capital, expertise and the necessary market to help its smaller and poorer neighbours to develop. On the other hand, South Africa might rob them of their existing markets, attract their skilled personnel away from them, and steal the foreign assistance currently flowing to them. Yet again if South Africa's economic decline were to continue, then the other countries might be presented with a wholly different set of options. Twelve chapters in this book discuss these complex questions, covering the role of regional economic organizations, the SADCC (Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference) since its formation in 1980, the internal economic policies of the countries in the region, etc. The editors and their collaborators conclude that given the smallness and comparative poverty of South Africa's neighbours (especially the BLS states), it is hard to argue that they might be crucial to the future growth and well being of South Africa. On the other hand, it was quite likely that whatever happened South Africa will continue to dominate her neighbours' economy. It appeared to the authors that given regional peace and the right economic policies, southern Africa as a whole had a potentially promising future.

420

Economic cooperation in southern Africa: structures, policies, problems.

Derek van der Merwe. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 24, no. 3 (1991), p. 386-404.

The author believes it is important for lawyers to join the political scientists and economists in the region in assessing the nature of South Africa's possible future political and economic relations with her neighbours as she moved towards a new 'political dispensation that [would] gain her re-admission to the community of nations'. This article is a contribution towards that goal. It seeks to provide an overview of different types of cooperation between states, the most important existing structures for economic cooperation in southern Africa, some policy considerations for future economic cooperation and 'some examples of the many problem areas that would need to be addressed by lawyers if constructive economic cooperation [were] to be realised'. In the author's view, the various structures that were usually used for economic cooperation between states included 'Free trade area; Customs union; Common market; Economic community; Economic integration; and Economic cooperation'. The sub-headings under which the discussion falls will give the reader an idea of what the author wishes to consider. These are: 'Important existing structures for regional

economic cooperation in southern Africa SACU, SADCC, PTA'; 'Basic policy considerations that should underlie economic cooperation in South Africa'; 'Some specific problem areas Transport, Mineral rights and minerals marketing'; and 'Antidumping legislation'.

421

Economic integration in southern Africa.

Peter Robson. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 5, no. 4 (1967), p. 469-90.

Discusses the economic links between, on the one hand, the former High Commission Territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland and, on the other hand, the Republic of South Africa. Robson reviews the history of these economic ties during the fifty years or so following the creation of the Union of South Africa in 1910, during which South Africa made unsuccessful efforts to achieve the formal incorporation of the three territories. However, he points out some of the drawbacks, from the viewpoint of the territories, of their virtual economic incorporation.

422

Corporate strategy, state power and compromise: television manufacture in southern Africa.

C. M. Rogerson. *South African Geographical Journal*, vol. 60, no. 2 (September 1978), p. 89-102. bibliog.

This scholarly article examines the background to (and the implications of) the location of television manufacturing plants outside South Africa in neighbouring black African states. The author deals at some length with the operations in Swaziland of a Finnish company, Salora, in collaboration with the Swaziland National Industrial Development Corporation in establishing an assembly plant inside Swaziland to supply the Republic of South Africa's market. The article highlights and analyses some of the difficulties faced by Salora in this.

423

Population and development in southern Africa: the 1990s and beyond.

Israel Sembajwe. In: *Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond*: Institute of Southern African Studies 1980-1990. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1993, p. 136-55. bibliog.

The relationship between population and development has been debated widely ever since the 18th century when Thomas Malthus published his theory

in which he linked population change to subsistence. Starting from this premise, the author examines the effect of socio-economic development on population and then vice-versa, i.e. the effect of population on development generally. The next portion of the paper considers the general demographic and socio-economic situation in the southern African region, as well as the prospects for the region in the 1990s. The essay does not seek to provide a detailed country-by-country account and analysis of the region; a number of factors including the incompleteness of the data available, the size of the region, and the cultural and political complexity of the countries militated against the adoption of such an approach. Rather, what the paper does offer are generalizations. The tables accompanying the essay provide statistical information on the southern African states (including Swaziland) in these areas: birth rates; death rates; the annual rates of change; the broad age structure and dependency ratios; black labour in the gold mines, 1980-1985; the sources (by country) of black labour in the gold mines, 1980-1985; and the racial composition of South Africa.

424

Rethinking regional integration structures and strategies in eastern and southern Africa.

Peter Nanyenya Takirambudde. *Africa Insight* (Pretoria), vol. 23, no. 3 (1993), p. 149-58.

Professor Takirambudde identifies factors that he considers had contributed to the Preferential Trade Area's (PTA's) lack of success over the years and offers some recommendations for improved performance in future. Swaziland is a member of this organization. The author divides his discussion into sub-sections: 'Limited implementation of the PTA treaty political factors; economic factors: macroeconomic disequilibria, investment costs and a compensation mechanism, lack of complementarity and mutual trade dependence; a call for reconsideration'. He mentions on p. 152 the 'conflicts of allegiance' that faced countries such as Lesotho and Swaziland in their membership of other organizations or unions such as SADCC (Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference) and SACU (Southern African Customs Union) to which they appeared to have a stronger loyalty; this was one of the difficulties faced by the PTA. This article was written before the PTA Heads of State's Kampala declaration in early November 1993 which announced the formation of a new organization, COMESA (Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa) to replace the PTA.

425

Has British aid helped poor countries? Five African cases.

Robert Wood, Kathryn Morton. *ODI Review* (London), no. 1 (1977), p. 40-67.

This is an examination of the then existing studies of British aid carried out by ODI (Overseas Development Institute) between 1972 and 1976, covering Malawi, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Kenya. The section on Swaziland discusses the work of David Jones, author of several items on the subject of aid to the BLS (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) countries.

The SACU

426

Swaziland and the Southern African Customs Union.

Joseph R. A. Ayee. *Journal of African Studies* (Los Angeles), vol. 15, no. 3/4 (1988/89), p. 61-70.

Begins by offering a description of the advantages and disadvantages of



customs unions in general and their desirability for less-developed countries. The paper then turns to look at the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) in historical perspective. The author examines the issue of the economic benefits as well as the costs to Swaziland of its membership of SACU. In this he focuses specifically on articles 6, 7 and 11 of the Customs Union agreement which afforded opportunities for industrialization in Swaziland (and similarly in Botswana and Lesotho). He argues that Swaziland's withdrawal from SACU would lead to a great reduction in its government's revenue, but that its membership was not absolutely vital to the country. Moreover, politically membership in SACU had obliged Swaziland to adopt a reactionary and conservative foreign policy towards South Africa, the major partner in the Union. The author

therefore concludes that membership of the SACU was advantageous to Swaziland economically but definitely disadvantageous politically.

427

Piece of paper or paper of peace: the Southern African Customs Union Agreement.

Nicolette Cattaneo. *International Affairs Bulletin* (Braamfontein, South Africa), vol. 14, no. 1 (1990), p. 44-58.

The author points out that the Southern African Customs Union (SACU), comprising South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, is the strongest multilateral economic arrangement in the southern African region and also the oldest. Here the question of its survival during the 1990s is addressed along the following lines: 'What are the prospects that SACU can act as a motor for regional peace and prosperity? What are the chances that more of the majority-ruled states in the region will be drawn into SACU? What will become of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) which many see as a counter to SACU? Where, for example, will an independent Namibia fit into this regional mosaic? What does the future hold for economic groupings in the region?'

428

The revenue distribution formula of the Southern African Customs Union. P. H. Hall. *South African Journal of Economics*, vol. 48, no. 3 (September 1980), p. 268-75.

A scholarly article, which discusses the formula governing the distribution of customs, excise and sales tax revenue collected in the Southern African Customs Union among its members. The Union agreement was signed in December 1969 by South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Referring to the previous works of other scholars such as Landell-Mills, Ettinger, Turner, Mosley and Robson on the same subject, the present author suggests in this paper that 'the formula implies that there exists an alternative state of the world with the BLS nations outside the Southern African Customs Union in which they would be just as well off in some senses as if they remained members under the terms of the agreement'. Sections of the article are: Revenue distribution; the formula; a different interpretation; a brief case study: Botswana.

429

The Southern African Customs Union (SACU) and the post-apartheid South Africa: prospects for closer integration in the region.

Setsomi G. Hoohlo. In: Southern Africa after apartheid: prospects for the inner periphery in the 1990s. Edited by Sehoai Santho, Mafa Sejanamane. Harare: Southern Africa Political Economy Series (SAPES) Trust, 1990, p. 92-108.

This paper attempts to analyse the economic performance of the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) under the existing SACU arrangement. Its general conclusion is that membership of the Union has succeeded only to the extent that it has provided these states with relatively cheaper commodities produced in South Africa. The author argues that 'polarization [had] been detrimental to the three countries' economies', and that the growing quantity of their imports from South Africa had also negatively affected their development, especially in the area of industrial development. The author recommends that in a post-apartheid South Africa, steps should be taken

to 'incorporate' the BLS countries' economies and that of Namibia from the present customs union to a common market and finally to an economic union.

430

Southern African Customs Union and BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland).

Umesh Kumar. *Journal of World Trade*, vol. 24, no. 3 (June 1990), p. 31-53.

This essay is based principally on published secondary sources and is a review of the working of the Customs Union in so far as the three countries of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are concerned. The BLS countries were of the view that they might face retaliation by South Africa if they were to pull out of the arrangement unilaterally. While Botswana might not 'come out too badly', the other two countries were likely to face enormous problems. There were thousands of citizens from both Swaziland and Lesotho working on the mines of South Africa and their remittances constituted a major source of funds for the economy of both countries. There was already a high level of unemployment in both Lesotho and Swaziland, and any move by South Africa to close the door for workers from the two countries was bound to worsen the unemployment problems there. This, the author argues, would probably 'exact a political cost as well'. The second argument for the BLS states moving cautiously over the question of withdrawal from the Union was based upon their dependence predominantly on South African roads, rail and harbours for the transport of their goods. Kumar concludes: 'No wonder withdrawal as a viable option has considerably receded in recent years'.

431

The 1969 southern African Customs Union Agreement.

P. M. Landell-Mills. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 9, no. 2 (1971), p. 263-81.

The article begins with a short account of the origins of the 1910 Customs Union Agreement, embracing the then Union of South Africa and the British territories of Bechuanaland Protectorate, Basutoland and Swaziland. This leads the author to a discussion of the 1969 Customs Union Agreement itself, which was signed by the independent Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland states and South Africa at the instigation of the little states themselves. This new agreement superseded the old one. The author examines the free interchange of goods, protection for BLS producers, revenue distribution, freedom of transit, trade agreements with non-member countries, consultation,

and alternatives to the customs union.

432

The Southern African Customs Union an assessment.

Gavin Maasdorp. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, vol. 2, no. 1 (October 1982), p. 81-112.

In 1969 a new agreement was signed by South Africa and the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) formally establishing the Southern African Customs Union. The 1969 Agreement has subsequently been the subject of a number of articles concerning the costs and benefits to the BLS states. These countries had requested amendments to the Agreement but this had been rejected by South Africa. The aim of the present article is to discuss issues pertaining to the likely future of the BLS membership of the Customs Union Agreement. Topics covered include: arguments in favour and against customs unions; trade effects; industrial development; loss of fiscal sovereignty; and possible changes in the emphasis of SACU.

433

The Southern African Customs Union: a reappraisal.

Paul Mosley. *World Development* (Oxford, England), vol. 6, no. 1 (January 1978), p. 31-43.

Evaluates the costs and benefits to the countries of the 'southern African periphery' (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) of continuing to participate in the existing Customs Union Agreement. In the writer's estimation, both Botswana and Lesotho would benefit 'if the Customs Union were dismantled and replaced by separately protected national markets'. Swaziland, on the other hand, would lose something from a breakup of the Customs Union. The article attracted the comments of another economist, Dr. Peter Robson, whose article is listed in this bibliography.

434

Reappraising the Southern African Customs Union: a comment.

Peter Robson. *World Development* (Oxford, England), vol. 6, no. 4 (April 1978), p. 461-66.

The author recognizes that Mosley's article (q.v.) dealt with an important question. Robson's note therefore 'comments on a number of aspects of Mr. Mosley's presentation and presents summarily some ingredients of a broader appraisal in the context of the objective of overcoming polarization and encouraging industrial development'. Sections of the essay are: 'Introduction', 'Income losses and intranational transfers', 'The concept of shiftable industry', 'Problems of a separate customs administration', and 'Industrialization in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland and the Southern African Customs Union'.

435

A fresh start for the Southern African Customs Union.

Biff Turner. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 70, no. 280 (1971), p. 269-76.

Reviews the working of the old agreement of 1910, pointing out that it turned out to be more profitable to South Africa than to the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland). The agreement of 1969, on the other hand, attempted to ensure greater economic sovereignty for the BLS territories. It covers such items as: increasing of the share of the customs revenue; compensation for polarization of development; priceraising effects and the loss of fiscal discretion; and a new framework of consultative procedures within the customs union.

The Customs Union Agreement between Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland and South Africa.

E. J. Van der Merwe. *South African Journal of African Affairs*, vol. 2 (1972), p. 64-75.

A discussion, mainly from the South African point of view, of the new agreement that was effected on 1 March 1970. The article covers factors conducive to a customs union (size of the market, close economic ties, risk and uncertainty involved in foreign trade); factors detrimental to a customs union (differing stages of economic development, co-ordination of overall economic policies, the political situation); the Customs Agreement of 1910; and the Customs Agreement of 1969 (provision for administration and co-ordination; provision for the protection of industries in BLS, provisions regarding the common revenue pool).

## Finance and Banking

437

The rand and the monetary systems of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Francis d'A. Collings, George Doneley, Arne Petersen, Chanpen Puckahtikom, Peter Wickam. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 16, no. 1 (1978), p. 97-121.

Sets out the history of the monetary arrangements of the area from the beginning of the 20th century. It describes the creation of the new Rand Monetary Area of December 1974, singling out its main features and reviewing the situation in each of the three territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. It ends by evaluating the impact of the monetary system on the economies of these territories.

438

Withdrawal from the Rand monetary area: Swaziland's prospects. Michael D. Gargano. *Africa Insight*, vol. 16, no. 2 (1986), p. 79-82.

A brief discussion of the Swaziland government's decision to untie its currency, the lilangeni, from the South African rand. The decision had arisen from her growing awareness that the rand's value was closely tied to South Africa's political situation, which bore no relation to Swaziland's economic needs. The author recognizes that Swaziland would never be able to break completely free of South Africa's economic dominance; yet at the time of writing, Swaziland's prospects for sustained economic growth appeared to Gargano to be brighter outside the Rand Monetary Area.

439

Surveys of African economies, volume 5: Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Burundi, Equatorial Guinea and Rwanda.

International Monetary Fund. Washington, DC: The fund, 1973. 471p. maps. This volume, like others in the series, is based mainly upon published sources, but it also uses data collected by IMF missions from central banks and other national authorities of the particular countries being covered. The information in this volume covers the period 1966-71. There are two sections here relating to Swaziland. Chapter 2 covers the common arrangements for Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, describing





therein the Customs Union with South Africa, the monetary and banking arrangements, and the exchange and trade control system. Chapter 5, p. 157-222, is devoted entirely to Swaziland and surveys the country's economy under the following general headings: 'General setting', 'Structure of the economy', 'Economic development and planning', 'Prices, wages and employment', 'Money and banking', and 'Balance of payments'. There are twenty-nine tables accompanying this chapter.

440

Public spending in Swaziland since independence.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: Economics Department, University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1976. 33p. (University of Botswana and Swaziland. Economics Department. Occasional Paper, no. 2).

A detailed study of the first eight years of independence, by a member of staff of the Economics Department of the Swaziland campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland.

441

Tax incentives in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a case for policy harmonization and re-gearing.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 4, no. 1 (January 1979), p. 45-54.

An investigation into the policy of accelerating job creation in industry as well as inducing foreign investors through tax incentives in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The author's aim is to determine whether these countries 'as a group can minimize their tax-revenue losses without reducing the aggregate inflow of investment'.

442

Tax incentives in Swaziland: some efficiency considerations.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 2, no. 4 (1977), p. 489-79.

Matsebula discusses the implications of the Swaziland government's tax incentives package in the light of the government's two aims: to increase employment opportunities as rapidly as possible; and to provide more and better social amenities such as educational, health and housing facilities for the population.

443

The Swaziland Development and Savings Bank and credit to small farmers in Swaziland; three measures of success.

C. Mercey. In: *The Swazi rural homestead*. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 209-76.

Discusses the small-farmer lending policy of the Bank. It identifies some basic problems in the Bank's lending policy such as the high cost of administering the loans and the possibility of such credit being misdirected to consumption-oriented expenses. Many borrowers were subsistence farmers who usually repaid the loans through their wage earnings. The paper found out that there were much fewer cases of default amongst maize farmers compared with cotton farmers, who were more prone to agricultural risks and income fluctuations.

444

A comparison of tax structure and relative tax effort in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

William Parmena. *Eastern Africa Economic Review* (Nairobi), vol. 5, no. 1 (June 1973), p. 17-37.

The author was a member of the International Monetary Fund staff. The paper is a preliminary study comparing the systems of taxation and certain aspects of tax performance in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

445

South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

*Southern Africa Record* (Johannesburg), no. 43 (1986), p. 15-25.

On 5 December 1974 the governments of South Africa, Swaziland and Lesotho entered into a monetary agreement. The aim of this was to formalize the monetary arrangements in the Rand Monetary Area. This article contains the text of the eleven articles of the agreement.

## Labour and Employment

446

The development of the Swazi labour market, 1900-1968.

Alan Booth. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 7, no. 6/7 (1981/82), p. 34-57.

At the beginning of the 20th century, the British colonial administration expelled the Swazi from the land which they had historically claimed as theirs and introduced taxation at rates that were extremely high. In this way the colonial state laid the foundations of the Swazi labour market. This paper discusses the growth of this market and identifies three features of the labour market in the post-1945 period which made it different from the pre-war labour market. In the latter period there was the development of wage competition resulting from massive capital penetration; the growth of worker consciousness among the Swazi as well as the beginnings of labour resistance.

447

Migratory labour arrangements in southern Africa.

W. J. Breytenbach. Pretoria: Africa Institute, 1979. 44p. (Communications of the Africa Institute, no. 33).

This work had previously been published in 1972 and here has been re-issued in an updated and revised form. It contains the text of the Labour Agreements that the Republic of South Africa had concluded with the three former High Commission Territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland individually in 1973. The provisions of the agreements related to the migration of labour from these territories into South Africa as well as the general question of cross-border movements by indigenous residents of the three BLS states. This survey, part of a series of studies on the southern African region as well as the rest of Africa undertaken by the research staff of the Africa Institute, is a useful reference source of data for other interested scholars.

448

Wage policy problems in the small peripheral countries of southern Africa, 1967-1976.

James H. Cobbe. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 2, no. 4 (October 1977), p. 441-68.

Examines employment, labour and wage policy problems in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The first section of the study describes 'the common

characteristics of the

three territories, the broad outlines of their labour market characteristics, [and] the possible and probable objectives of their wage policy'. The author, an assistant Professor of economics, then treats the three countries separately, before finally making an evaluation and comparison of the three cases. On p. 456-59, he deals specifically with Swaziland, concluding that from its point of view the most important considerations with respect to wage and salary policy . . . were protecting the relative incomes of the elite in a time of inflation'.

449

South Africa's labour empire: a history of black migrancy to the gold mines. Jonathan S. Crush, Alan Jeeves, David Yudelman. Boulder, Colorado; San Francisco; Oxford: Westview Press; Cape Town: David Philip, 1991. 266p. This work revisits the topic of labour migrancy to South Africa and purports to examine migration to the gold mines up to 1990. According to the authors, the book has three major objectives. First, it sought to provide 'a historical account of the growth and consolidation of black migrancy to the South African gold mines between 1920 and 1970. Second, it documents and tries to explain the changes that [had] occurred in the migrant labour system since 1970. Finally, it assesses the prospects for the continuing transformation of sub-continental labour migrancy in the future' (p. xiii). The sections that are of particular interest to Swaziland include the chapter on the sourcing of foreign labour from 1973 to 1990, and the discussion of future prospects. The authors suggest that there were likely to be three major groups in the labour work force; these would include the group of labourers known as 'commuter migrants', who resided in the compounds while at work on the mines, but travelled back home regularly. The main sources for this kind of labourer would include the three former High Commission territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

450

Uneven labour migration in southern Africa: conceptions and misconceptions. Jonathan S. Crush. *The South African Geographical Journal*, vol. 66, no. 2 (September 1984), p. 115-32. This paper, though dealing with the region as a whole, is clearly of direct relevance and importance to Swaziland as it is part of the region. In particular, the section entitled 'New research directions' on p. 125-29 does refer to work then being done in Swaziland on labour migration. The author begins by recognizing that the literature on the historical roots of southern Africa's migrant labour system had been growing rapidly. A number of general

concepts had emerged which attempted to explain early labour migration. However, it is becoming evident that many of these concepts, while useful, might have impeded rather than helped further examination of the making of migrant labour. Crush's paper was therefore a critical review of a number of concepts and their theoretical as well as empirical weaknesses. It was intended to prepare the ground for further work in this field by historians and historical geographers. Sections of the paper include: Introduction; Labour Mobility and Immobility; Recruiting Monopsony; The Labour Reserve; The Rise and Fall of the Peasantry; New Research Directions; and Conclusions.



451

Labour migration from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Walter Elkan. *African Perspectives* (Leiden), no. 1 (1978), p. 145-56. bibliog. Concerned with the social and economic consequences of migration for the countries of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The article seeks to explain changes in the numbers who have migrated from time to time, and also attempts 'to relate migration to South Africa to developments that are internal to the countries of origin'. Sections of the work are: 'Historical background', 'Migrant labour', 'Circular migration', 'The extent of migration', 'Cost and benefits of migration', 'Effects on agriculture', 'Return flows', and 'Conclusion: economic dependence'. This article was reprinted in *Economic Development and Cultural Change* (Chicago), vol. 28, no. 3 (April 1980), p. 583-96.

452

Labour, capital and the state in Swaziland, 1962-1977.

Martin Fransman. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 7, no. 6/7 (1981/82), p. 58-89.

This article starts by pointing out that foreign monopoly capital first made its appearance in Swaziland during the 1950s. This meant a rapid socialization of labour and therefore the issue of finding an appropriate way of regulating industrial relations arose. The need for a mechanism to stabilize industrial relations was soon demonstrated by an outbreak of strikes in 1962 and 1963. This paper discusses these and other strikes, the place of trade unions in these conflicts and the Swazi rulers' resistance of the development of unions in the country. It also examines the way in which competing political parties acted to stimulate social conflict within Swaziland in their efforts to win the support of various sections of the population.

453

Land, labour migration and politics in southern Africa: Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Donald Kalinde Kowet. Uppsala, Sweden: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1978. 243p.

The author's purpose in this book is 'to examine how colonial penetration and internal economic and political organization interacted in creating and maintaining a structure where the three countries function as labour reserves for the South African economy'. He tries to achieve this objective by showing that as a result of the colonial appropriation of the bulk of the productive land

and the imposition of taxes, Sotho, Swazi and Tswana peasants were forced to sell their labour to the South African mines and farms. The author also claims though this is by no means proven in the book that in this process the chiefs in all three countries played the role of middlemen for the white labour recruiters, and that in all three cases the chiefs gained enormously from the exercise.

454

South African gold mining in 1974: 'the gold of migrant labour'.

Roger Leys. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 74, no. 295 (April 1975), p. 196-208.

The title of the article refers to the South African gold mines' dependence on 'foreign' black labour. It provides figures for 'foreign' Africans in the gold mines for the years 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, and 1973 indicating the Swazi figures as well as figures from other neighbouring African states. It shows that Swazi export of labour has been decreasing quite significantly over the years. In 1973, for example, Swaziland had only

4,821 migrant workers in the South African gold mines compared with Botswana's 20,339 and Lesotho's 76,114.

455

Migration and agricultural development in Swaziland: a micro-economic analysis.

A. R. C. Low. Geneva: International Labour Office, 1977. 41p. (ILO World Employment Programme Research. Migration for Employment Project. Working Papers, no. 13).

An examination of the effects of migration on the country's agriculture, by a scholar who has written several other papers on the agricultural economics of Swaziland (q.v.). The paper 'attempts to estimate the opportunity costs of out-migration from traditional Swazi farms under different cropping possibilities'.

456

The production of manpower by the NGO: the example of Manzini Training Centre, Swaziland.

L. McDonnell. *Education with Production*, vol. 7, no. 1 (1990), p. 76-84.

A discussion of the Manzini Skills Centre, a newly-introduced project whose aim was to develop ways of helping youths who were not catered for by the Manzini Industrial Training Centre located at Swaziland's commercial capital and second largest urban centre. The Skills Centre sought to make available workshop space for successful Swazi business men and women, who in turn provided apprenticeship training for those whose qualifications were too weak to allow them to enter the Manzini Industrial Training Centre.

457

Women in wage-labour in Swaziland: a focus on agriculture.

Patricia McFadden. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 7, no. 6/7 (1981/82), p. 140-66.

The author begins by showing how the commoditization of the peasantry in Swaziland had not only undermined the viability of the peasant household as an economic unit, but also eroded the status of the peasant women vis-à-vis the means of reproduction. Following this, she seeks to illustrate as clearly as possible the true nature of the female section of the Swazi proletariat by describing the labour conditions at Libby's Citrus Company where women were employed to work in the fields as well as in the factory.

458

The migratory labour system and the social conditions of the BLS migrant workers on the South African mines.

Dominic Milazi. Pula: Botswana Journal of African Studies (Gaborone), vol. 2, no. 2 (1983), p. 37-62.

This paper seeks to examine what the author recognized as the 'much trodden area of migrant mine workers from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland' going to South Africa. Milazi pays special attention to 'the mass of hitherto peasant populations' now turned into 'a depressed temporary proletariat class of the capitalist social system'. He seeks to show that for some of these people, mining employment was seen as superseding farm income and farm activities as supplementing it. Sections of the article include: 'Introduction'; 'the chamber of mines'; 'remittance and investment prospects'; 'possible

strategies/options for supplier states'; and 'prospects for unionisation of migrant mine workers'.

459

The politics and economics of labour migration in southern Africa.

Dominic Milazi. Maseru, Lesotho: Lesotho Printing and Publishing Co., 1985. 142p.

Milazi, a Malawian sociologist, considers here the various socio-economic and political factors behind the question of labour migration from the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) as well as other smaller states in the region to South Africa. The sending countries are in a comparatively weaker position vis-à-vis the receiving country, and wealthier and more powerful Republic of South Africa. A political reality about the labour migration syndrome was therefore that whereas South Africa could manipulate these little states by threatening to halt recruitment from any one of them, the likelihood of these states acting together against South Africa was very remote. A distillation from this larger work was published as an article entitled 'The migratory labour system and the social conditions of the BLS migrant workers on the South African mines' (q.v.).

460

High status, low pay: anomalies in the position of women in employment in Swaziland.

Margo Russell. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 12, no. 2 (1985/86), p. 293-307.

Focusing on the position of women in Swaziland, this paper offers a compilation of data which the author considers to be readily available in official publications regarding the employment of women in the country. Russell's main aim is to provide some comparative statistics and to prepare the ground for subsequent, more critical analysis and discussion. The article's contents include: the socio-economic context; the Swazi work force; women in the private sector; women in the public sector; and women's levels of skill.

461

The state and the working class: the case of Swaziland.

Nomthetho G. Simelane. In: *Southern African studies: retrospect and prospect; proceedings of a seminar held in the Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, May 30th June 1st, 1983*. Edinburgh: University of Edinburgh,

Centre of African Studies, 1983, p. 99-118.

The author, a Swazi academic, begins her article by explaining how the Swazi traditional leaders were able to compete successfully against nationalist political leadership in the pre-independence years and to emerge as the rulers of post-colonial Swaziland. Turning to the 1980s, she shows how these traditional leaders only met with some opposition among the working class and she discusses how the conflict between the workers and the rulers manifested itself over the years. This paper was later reproduced in *Historical perspectives on the political economy of Swaziland*, a collection of essays edited by John Daniel and Michael F. Stephen at the University of Swaziland's Social Science Research Unit in 1986.

462

A commercial strategy in the labour export market with reference to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

C. W. Stahl. *Botswana Notes and Records*, vol. 7 (1975), p. 89-93.

In this article, Stahl recognizes that the export of labour from the BLS countries is 'an economic fact of life' but seeks to suggest a strategy by which the three territories could improve the terms of their trade vis-à-vis South Africa.

Specifically, he advocates the use of a 'commercial policy and diplomacy' as a means of making it possible for migrant labourers from the three countries to gain access to better-paying jobs in the South African economy. He concludes with a discussion of what he considers to be the immediate and long-term advantages of the suggested new labour export policy.

463

Labour migration in Swaziland.

Fion de Vletter. In: *Black migration in South Africa: a selection of policy-oriented research*. Edited by W. R. Bohning. Geneva: International Labour Organization, 1981, p. 45-89.

Despite the prevalence of the subject, very little had been written about labour migration in Swaziland until the mid-1970s. In 1976 a project was initiated by ILO/UNFPA to study the phenomenon and this chapter is based upon the findings of that project. Sections of the article include: 'General characteristics of Swaziland'; 'Evolution of labour migration in Swaziland'; 'Magnitude and patterns of migration flows'; 'Causes of migration'; 'Economic impact of migration'; and 'Conclusions and policy recommendations'.

464

Labour migration in Swaziland; recent trends and implications.

Fion de Vletter. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 7, no. 6/7 (1981/82), p. 114-39.

This paper focuses on the main characteristics of Swaziland's post-independence labour migration and discusses its impact and policy implications. The author argues that labour migration had led to an internal process of underdevelopment which had affected Swaziland's rural homestead population. The theme is discussed under the following chapter headings: The deployment of the work force; Dimensions and characteristics of labour migration (external migration internal migration); The economic impact of labour migration (homestead labour resources homestead cash income

cropping patterns homestead differentiation agricultural investment skill drain factor use distortion domestic working conditions); and Policy implications (widening the perspective of rural development incomes and pricing policy commercialization of the homestead national employment policy).

465

Labour migration to South Africa: the Swaziland case study.

Fion de Vletter with M. H. Doran, A. R. C. Low, P. K. A. Amoah. In: Migratory labour in southern Africa: papers presented to the conference on migratory labour in southern Africa, Lusaka, Zambia, 4-8 April, 1978. [Addis Ababa]: United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), 1985, p. 431-61.

bibliog.

This long and detailed paper begins by providing a brief historical review of labour migration to South Africa and then turns to a blow-by-blow discussion of the major themes under a number of major sub-headings. These include: 'Labour Supply Trends'; 'Recent Developments in Labour Flows'; 'The Impact of External Migration';



'Migration and the State Sector'; 'Migration and the Labour Market'; and 'Withdrawal and Policy Implications'. The article is concluded on p. 447, and is followed by an appendix entitled 'The Legal Aspect of Migrant Labour Arrangements between the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdom of Swaziland', running up to p. 461. Written by P. K. A. Amoah, then Lecturer in Law, University College of Swaziland, the brief paper is divided into sub-headings: 'The role of the mines labour organization (TEBA) and the history of the Legal Framework. Contract Service'; 'Involvement of the Government of Swaziland. Contract Benefits'; and 'Conclusions and Recommendations'.

466

Migrant labour in Swaziland: characteristics, attitudes and policy implications. Fion de Vletter. Geneva: International Labour Office, 1978. 77p. (ILO World Employment Programme Research. Migration for Employment Project. Working Papers, no. 22).

The principal aim of this study is 'to provide an analysis of the types of migration, historical development, magnitudes and underlying motivations and attitudes. On the basis of these findings, some policy recommendations peculiar to Swaziland and some with more general implications are considered'.

467

Computer simulation and migrant planning.

W. Woods. In: Black migration to South Africa; a selection of policy-oriented research, Edited by W. R. Bohning. Geneva: International Labour Organization, 1981, p. 131-46.

Woods starts from the premise that the number of migrants from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland working in South Africa was expected to decline over the years. Hence it was important that the effects of declining migration should be examined. To understand the full implications of various alternative policies as migration declined required a detailed picture of the effects of this reduction in the number of migrants. It was felt that computer simulation could assist planners in this area. In this article models focusing on Swaziland and Botswana 'are presented . . . in order to illustrate how computer models may be useful in migration planning'.

## Trade and Industry

468

The South African trade control system and neighbouring states.

James H. Cobbe. *South African Journal of Economics*, vol. 42, no. 4 (December 1974), p. 438-42.

Describes the effects of the South African policy of import controls on Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The author summarizes the legal and institutional position of the three territories vis-à-vis the Republic of South Africa in terms of the 1910 and 1969 customs agreements. He then briefly outlines the economic effects of import controls on the BLS states, of which the two main ones suggested are: that import controls have a price-raising effect for BLS consumers; and that they lower the revenue of the BLS states.

469

Promoting African enterprise.

Bruce Dinwiddy. London: Croom Helm, in association with the Overseas Development Institute, 1974. 124p.

This study was commissioned by the Overseas Development Administration as it was then known. Its terms of reference required it to explore the ways in which aid could assist in the promotion of entrepreneurship in the private sector. The study is in two parts: the first is a comparison of experience in different countries; and the second consists of country studies covering Ghana, Kenya, Malawi and Swaziland.

470

The Usutu Pulp Company the development of an integrated forestry project.

Julian Evans, David Wright. In: *Sustainable industrial development*. Edited by M. Carr. New York: Intermediate Technology Development Group of North America, 1988, p. 151-71.

This is a comprehensive discussion of the forestry industry in Swaziland as represented by the case of the Usutu Pulp Company. Swaziland is one of the leading world producers of pulp and forestry is a major foreign exchange earner for the country.

471

The Small Enterprises Development Company Limited (SEDCO): an approach to developing the local construction industry.

International Labour Organization. Geneva: International Labour Organization, 1981.

Shows how Swaziland, with technical assistance from several donor countries and institutions, had helped local contractors. The work was designed primarily as background material for policy-makers and managers from different parts of the developing world who were attending construction management workshops and seminars carried out by the International Labour Organization. The aim was to assist them in determining to what extent the Swaziland example would apply in their own countries.

472

The constraints on small businesses in Swaziland.

Sylvie K. Kamalkhani. *Africa Insight* (Pretoria), vol. 19, no. 4 (1989), p. 219-24.

Kamalkhani here provides a case-study illustrating the difficulties of launching a small business development policy. The article uses the core-periphery paradigm, developed by previous scholars and already applied to Swaziland in one or two earlier works. The present study concentrates on formal small businesses located in the urban and peri-urban areas of Swaziland: the two main urban areas of Mbabane and Manzini and four peri-urban areas lying between these two towns Kwaluseni, Malkerns, Ezulwini and Lobamba. Sections of the paper include: 'Definition of the term "small business" as used in the study'; 'Structure of the sample of entrepreneurs used in the study'; 'Origins of entrepreneurs' educational background and work experience'; 'Coefficient of business success'; 'The policy environment in Swaziland'; 'Financial support from commercial banks and suppliers'; 'Institutional support from the small business development agencies'; 'The extent of Swazi government support in fostering small business in Swaziland'; and 'Prospects for indigenous businesses in a small peripheral country such as Swaziland'.

473

Promoting local capital: the role of the Small Enterprise Development Corporation (SEDCO) in Swaziland.

Sylvie K. Kamalkhani. *Journal of Southern African Studies* (Oxford), vol. 17, no. 2 (June 1991), p. 191-96.

The aim of this paper is to show that after nearly two decades of existence, SEDCO had failed in its objective of developing a viable small business sector. SEDCO was in a state of crisis resulting from 'a lack of policy clarity, financial constraints, a high default rate on loans, poor candidate selection and inadequate training, a poor choice of projects, insufficient governmental and corporate sector support, as well as other structural and organisational problems'. These factors are discussed in some detail. The author concludes that if SEDCO were to realize its stated goals it would have to improve communication both internally and with other outside agents. It must also develop clear policies and convey these 'to particularly the financial sector'. However, the author adds that capital alone would not necessarily end the problems faced by the small business sector in Swaziland. There were also other equally crucial factors to take into account: these include the choice of appropriate candidates for assistance and the need for effective training and marketing strategies.

474

Industrialization in a small country: the experience of Swaziland.

G. Maasdorp. In: Strategy for development. Edited by John Barratt (and others). London: Macmillan, 1976, p. 179-92.

Discusses the efforts made by the Swaziland government in the post-colonial period to create an indigenous substitution sector, specifically dealing with the work of the Swaziland Small Enterprises Development Company (SEDCO).

475

Entrepreneurial success in Swaziland's urban informal sector: a profit-function framework.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. Eastern Africa Economic Review, vol. 4, no. 1 (1988), p. 36-41.

According to the abstract of this scholarly work, the aim of the paper is to test 'whether, in the urban informal sector of Swaziland, entrepreneurial success . . . [was] determined by the production environment, productive efficiency and the entrepreneur's personal attributes. The expected relationship was largely upheld for the sample data from 1983-1984, with the exception of one of five variables representing personal attributes . . . and two of three variables representing the production environment'.

476

Swaziland's urban informal sector: its characteristics, constraints and production from an aggregative viewpoint.

Michael Sisa Matsebula. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland; papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 137-49.

This paper uses data collected during a survey undertaken in 1983-84 to discuss selected aspects of Swaziland's urban informal sector (UIS). Among the author's main findings were: that UIS production was quite significant; that the majority of the UIS workers were females, with at least one child to support and that the workers were in the 25-44 year age group; and that the bulk of the businesses were comparatively small and were one-person endeavours that involved labour throughout the year.

477

International trade and investment: the case of Swaziland.

Sishayi Simon Nxumalo. In: Accelerated development in southern Africa. Edited by John Barratt, Simon Brand, David S. Collier, Kurt Glaser. London: Macmillan, 1974, p. 525-33.

An article by the former Minister of Commerce and Industry in the Swaziland government. It was an invitation to potential investors to open discussions and negotiations that might lead to their investing in the country. It describes Swaziland's natural resources and sets out the reasons why Swaziland had, in the opinion of the author, a 'special position in the context of accessibility to multinational markets'.

478

Swaziland and the European Community: partners in co-operation.

Kieren O'Cuneen. *The Courier* (Brussels), no. 123 (September-October 1990), p. 44-46.

A brief factual discussion of co-operation between Swaziland and the European Community, covering 'trade; sugar and beef; stabex; rise in exports; aid; rural development; microprojects: low cost, high benefit; SADCC'.

479

Dual production and marketing of vegetables in Swaziland: a case of marginalization of female traders.

Henry Sandee, Hermine Weijland. In: *Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland'*, Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 150-62.

An examination of the question of whether the small-scale production and marketing of vegetables, which was mainly done by women, could be made profitable and whether the business could be reserved exclusively for women if it was indeed made more lucrative. In their conclusion the authors recognize the urgency of marketing problems but they argue that large-scale solutions were unlikely to benefit the small farmers and traders. They recommend that such people should establish their own marketing organizations in order to maintain regular trading contact with each other.

480

Core and periphery: a study of industrial development in the small countries of southern Africa.

Percy Selwyn. Brighton, England: Institute for Development Studies, Sussex University, 1973. 232p. (Institute of Development Studies, Discussion Paper, no. 36).

The three territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland constitute the periphery and the Republic of South Africa is the core. As well as surveying existing industries in the three countries, the author examines their relationship with developments within South Africa.

481

Industrial development in peripheral countries.

Percy Selwyn. Brighton, England: Institute for Development Studies, Sussex

University, 1973. 44p. (Institute of Development Studies, Discussion Paper, no. 14).

An early summary of research findings that were to be published in longer and more detailed studies, listed below.

482

Industries in the southern African periphery: a study of industrial development in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Percy Selwyn. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press; London: Croom Helm, with the Institute of Development Studies, Sussex University, 1975. 156p. map.

Examines the prospects for industrialization in the three territories. The author's main concern is to present data which demonstrates the links between the southern African



periphery (the three territories) and the South African core. A striking feature of the relationship between the core and periphery is the exportation of unskilled labour and the importation of skilled and supervisory labour by the periphery. The author lists a number of disadvantages for the periphery flowing from this kind of relationship and overall the picture that he paints is not a very optimistic one for these three countries as regards their prospects for industrialization.

# Agriculture

## General

483

Development of commercial agriculture in Swaziland, 1946-63.

A. C. G. Best. *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters*, no. 52 (1967), p. 269-87.

As elsewhere in settler-dominated colonies in Africa, commercial agriculture in Swaziland was carried out by the white settlers. This article was a by-product of the research work carried out by the author for a book on the development of the Swaziland railways.

484

Farming systems research training in Swaziland.

R. F. Bevacqua. *HortScience*, vol. 22, no. 4 (1987), p. 661.

Recognizes that 'an important requisite for the implementation of the farming systems research (FSR) approach is the training of staff in FSR objectives and processes'. It discusses the training that was given to ten research assistants and three research recorders in this area on farms in Swaziland.

485

Poverty, policy and food security in southern Africa.

Edited by Coralie Bryant. Boulder, Colorado: Lynne Rienner Publishers, 1988. 291p.

Although none of the essays in this collection addresses Swaziland's case in particular, nevertheless the issues covered in the work with respect to the region as a whole are of direct interest to any student of either Swazi politics in the 20th century or its development problems in contemporary times. There are several papers that focus on the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC), of which Swaziland has been a member since its formation in 1980. These include: 'The political economy of a small farmer agricultural strategy in SADCC' by C. Mumbengegwi; 'Food aid, trade and economic development in SADCC' by M. Nziramasanga; 'SADCC and black South Africans' by D. Hirschmann; and 'Food security and institutional development in SADCC' by F. Cheru. As this book was published some years before the momentous changes in the southern Africa region of the early

1990s, beginning with the release of Mandela in February 1990, it should be read in

conjunction with more recent work on related areas and themes. In particular, the collection of papers recently edited jointly by Richard Mkandawire and Khabele Matlosa, entitled *Food policy and agriculture in southern Africa* (Harare: SAPES Books, 1993), would seem to be an appropriate companion volume for this purpose.

486

Irrigation issues in Swaziland: large-scale projects.

M. K. V. Carr. *Outlook on Agriculture*, vol. 16, no. 2 (1987), p. 54-58.

This paper discusses diverse irrigation projects in the country, ranging from small-scale government supported schemes to large irrigated plantations managed by international companies. The discussion of the large-scale irrigation schemes is done here within the context of such factors as traditional land tenure, soil variations, soil condition, and the availability of water resources.

487

The influence of processing industries on Swazi agriculture.

J. B. McI. Daniel. In: *Processing and financing African primary products*. Edited by G. Stewart. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University, Centre of African Studies, 1967, p. 97-127.

Examines the relationship between Swazi agriculture and the availability of processing facilities within the country. It focuses on cotton, sugar-cane, the dairy industry and timber production. Apart from the Vuvulane Irrigated Farms Settlement, which was engaged in sugar-cane production, the position of Swazi agriculture in the rural areas was, according to this study, not very promising despite the expansion of processing industries.

488

Some government measures to improve African agriculture in Swaziland.

J. B. McI. Daniel. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 132, no. 4 (December 1966), p. 506-15. bibliog.

The author argues that there was a great difference between the 'have' and the 'have not' sectors of the Swazi economy and lists a number of ways in which the government of the day was trying to improve the 'have not' sector. These measures included resettlement and irrigation schemes designed to help improve the rural areas.

489

Pricing policies in relation to agricultural productivity and the environment.  
P. M. Dlamini, S. N. Adams. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 1-10. bibliog.

The authors begin by noting that pricing policies were an important feature of economic development in both developed and developing countries. The most frequently quoted of these policies were those intended to raise farm produce and to subsidize farm products and input prices as well as to control import. The authors conclude that 'sound policies could increase local production of crops, primarily by raising output per unit area and by encouraging farming through input subsidies, and protection of local production by imposing levies on imports of certain crops. Increased food production could also be obtained without serious environmental damage if agrochemicals were continuously used'. The contents include: 'Major Policies and their Implications'; 'Policy Option'; 'Effect of Agro-Chemicals'; and 'Conclusions and

Recommendations'. In their final recommendations, the authors state that the need for the production of more food was imperative: this could be achieved through 'modern, high-technology agriculture . . . in an environmentally beneficial way'.

490

The quiet innovators: small-scale irrigation on Swazi Nation Land.

D. C. Funnell. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 121-36.

This paper discusses small-scale irrigation in Swaziland, focusing on homesteads located within the Swazi Nation Land (SNL), held under the communal land tenure system. Between 1,500 and 2,000 homesteads on the SNL used furrows or sprinklers and an even larger number used the simple 'bucket' techniques to irrigate their plots. It was clear to the author therefore that these irrigators had responded positively to the rising high prices paid for vegetables by embracing these innovations in their cropping activities. However, Funnell was concerned that the Swazi state had preferred to concentrate its efforts not in helping these individual innovators but on establishing new smallholder irrigation schemes on the alleged grounds that there were hardly any irrigation activities on the SNL. The author therefore makes a plea for the inclusion of these individual irrigators in the government's irrigation programmes.

491

Agricultural commercialization and government policy in Africa.

J. Hinderink, J. J. Sterkenburg. London, New York: KPI, 1987. 328p. maps. bibliog. (Monographs from the African Studies Centre, Leiden).

The work starts from the premise that there was at the time of writing a serious agricultural crisis in Africa, indicated by 'a stagnating overall output, a declining commercial food production and a decreasing share of exports in world trade'. The subject of the book is the commercialization of agriculture against this background of crisis. Part I, entitled 'The Macro View', deals with the concept of agricultural commercialization and its role in development thinking, agricultural commercialization in the period before and after independence, 'Agricultural Production Performance: Long-Term Trends and Present Patterns' and 'The Aims, the Methods and the Means: section, the

authors discuss the exceptionally high increase of agricultural production in post-colonial Swaziland, placing it in the category of 'good performers' together with Ivory Coast and Malawi, in contrast to Ghana and Nigeria which were regarded as 'poor performers'. Part II comprises 'The Case Studies', and includes Chapter 6 entitled 'Spontaneous Commercialization in the Lowveld of Swaziland'. It is shown how the Swazi individual peasant farmers here had, on their own initiative, embarked upon cotton growing in response to favourable production conditions. An earlier, shorter piece by the same authors has appeared as an article 'Agricultural policy and production in Africa: the aims, the methods, and the means' (q.v.).

492

Agricultural policy and production in Africa: the aims, the methods, and the means.

J. Hinderink, J. J. Sterkenburg. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 21, no. 1 (1983), p. 1-23.

The aim of this article is to identify the major features of the agricultural sector in five selected countries with differing patterns of production performance: Ivory Coast, Malawi, Swaziland, Ghana and Nigeria. Preceded by a brief survey of the situation at the time of independence, the analysis concentrates on the 1970s. The authors argue that in view of the complexity of their subject, they have restricted the study to ' . . . the importance and nature of investments in agriculture; . . . the incentives for growing certain crops for sale as related to pricing, marketing and supporting services; and . . . the effectiveness of various types of production organisation'. The major characteristics of agricultural policy in Swaziland in particular are discussed briefly on p. 15-17.

493

The economic impact of the adoption of hybrid maize in Swaziland.

J. G. Kariuki. 1988. 512p. (*Farming Systems and Resource Economics in the Tropics*, vol. 9).

This full-length study of the impact of the adoption of hybrid maize (HM) in Swaziland looks at aspects such as income levels, availability and use of various resources, farm-household expenditure, food consumption, self-sufficiency in maize production and other features of smallholder farms. These were compared in the case of farms growing hybrid maize against those growing local varieties. The conclusion of the study is that 'the adoption of HM had different impacts under different farming systems . . . !'.

494

The potential of agro-byproducts as livestock resources in Swaziland an overview.

S. H. B. Lebbie. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 1-13. bibliog.

Lebbie investigates, in this article, the potential of agro-byproducts for livestock feeding. Suggestions as to the enhancement of the use and feeding-value of these byproducts are made.

495



The effects on irrigated ratoon cane of ripping the interrow after harvest in a range of soils in Swaziland.

N. B. Leibbrandt. South African Sugar Year Book, no. 55 (1984), p. 13-15. Leibbrandt reports on the results of nine experiments to test the effects of ripping or chiselling the interrow of irrigated ratoon cane grown on five Swaziland lowland soils.

496

Agricultural development in southern Africa: farm household economics and the food crisis.

A. R. C. Low. London: James Currey; Portsmouth, New Hampshire: Heinemann; Cape Town: David Philip, 1986. 191p.

This book employs a broad framework of economic analysis, the farm household, to provide a new perspective on the problem of agricultural development in the southern African region. The author offers an explanation as to why the strategies and technologies of food production and agricultural development, which had previously

proved useful in Asia, appeared not to have worked in southern Africa by the 1980s. The evidence for the analysis is gathered principally from Swaziland and Botswana, but there is also some data from neighbouring countries of the region such as Malawi and Zimbabwe.

497

A comparative advantage theory of the subsistence farm-household: applications to Swazi farming.

A. R. C. Low. *South African Journal of Economics*, vol. 50, no. 2 (June 1982), p. 136-57.

The article provides a simple comparative advantage analysis of the Swazi farm-household based on the changing views of the Swazi on the function of the household and of the consumer behaviour. The paper suggests that 'the model contributes to an understanding of the behaviour of Swazi farm-households in respect of inter-household variations in production characteristics and the adoption of improved crop technology'. The theoretical approach adopted in the study is deemed to have 'much wider potential application'.

498

Farming systems adaptive research: achievements and prospects in southern Africa.

A. R. C. Low, S. R. Waddington. *Experimental Agriculture*, vol. 27, Part 2 (April 1991), p. 115-25. bibliog.

Both authors were affiliated to the International Maize and Wheat Improvement Centre (CIMMYT) in Zimbabwe. Their summary reads as follows in part: 'Farming systems adaptive research (FSAR) has contributed much to the understanding of maize production constraints on smallholder farms in southern Africa . . . But its production impact has been constrained by the often inappropriate technology available to FSAR for component research and the ineffective use of its results by extension staff. . . . FSAR has demonstrated the utility of a problem (client) orientated approach to technology development . . . [and] experience in southern Africa suggests that the FSAR approach can provide a framework for developing more effective integration between key groups involved in technology generation, dissemination and support'. The authors studied the use of outputs from FSAR programmes in Zambia, Zimbabwe and Swaziland. With reference to suggestions for modification to methods of farming, on-farm trials in Swaziland had examined ways of helping farmers achieve 'higher plant population densities' (p. 120). The paper is

divided into three sections: 'Turning Research Opportunities into Appropriate Technologies'; 'Output Use Constraints'; and 'Future Directions for Problem Orientated Research'. The authors refer to the Swaziland Cropping Systems Research and Extension Training Project as 'a well established FSAR programme that has recognized extension as the major client for its research output'.

499

On-farm research and household economics.

A. R. C. Low. In: Understanding Africa's rural households farming systems. Edited by Joyce Lewinger Moock, foreword by Bede N. Okigbo. Boulder, Colorado; London: Westview Press, 1986, p. 71-91. (Westview Special Studies on Africa).

One of the papers originally presented at the 'Intra-Household Processes and Farming Systems Analysis Conference', organized by the Rockefeller Foundation and Ford Foundation, and held at the Rockefeller Foundation's Bellagio Study and Conference

Center in Lake Como, Italy, in March 1984. According to Low, 'on-farm research' was aimed at finding ways of increasing farm production either for the market or for home consumption. African small farmers usually organized the production of crops or livestock within the context of the farm household, which was both a production unit and a consumption unit. Under the sub-title of 'Some on-farm research findings', Low provides some evidence from Swaziland (along with material from other southern African countries) relating to the problems encountered, the kind of 'trials' that had been carried out, and the 'evaluation criteria' applied. The research findings of 'on-farm' researchers in Swaziland are briefly alluded to on p. 83 and p. 86. It is believed that the present paper was distilled from Chapter 13 of the author's book *Agricultural development in southern Africa* (q.v.).

500

The state and agri-business in the Swazi economy.

Patricia McFadden. In: *The state and agriculture in Africa*. Edited by Thandika Mkandawire, Naceur Bourenane. London: CODESRIA BOOK SERIES, 1987, p. 87-116.

A contribution to a collection of studies organized by the Council for the Development of Economic and Social Research in Africa (CODESRIA), whose headquarters are in Dakar, Senegal. McFadden's work discusses the role of the state in providing economic and political conditions which are 'conducive to surplus extraction in agriculture' in the case of Swaziland. In her view, the state in Swaziland had 'opened up the economy to total domination by multinational and South African capital, and it is the multinationals which dictate economic policy'. In the overall Swazi economy, the state played a role which was 'related to labour, marketing of certain commodities, provision of infrastructural facilities, and the provision of a "suitable" investment climate'. She also notes the existence of the Southern African Customs Union, which in her opinion facilitated the operation of capital within the member states South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. The discussion of agriculture here is concentrated on the 1970s and is organized under the following sub-headings: 'Introduction'; 'Land policy a political mechanism of control'; 'Rural Development Schemes peasants producing for capital'; 'Agri-business sugar, citrus, timber, tobacco and cotton'; and 'Investment policy'. The chapter concludes with a harsh criticism of the Swazi authorities for their alleged collaboration with the British and the Boers 'in the repression of some of the

other African peoples in the region'. This collaboration is described as a very important example of how the 'oppressing classes' had 'formulated a system of social and political control using backward forms of culture and ideology as part of the state repressive mechanisms'. This conclusion appears to move far beyond the original aim of the paper.

501

Food and agriculture in Swaziland.

B. N. Nsibandze. In: Resources of southern Africa today and tomorrow: proceedings of a conference held by the Associated Scientific and Technical Societies of South Africa at Johannesburg. Edited by Graham Baker.

Johannesburg: The Associated Societies, 1976, p. 131-36.

A brief but informative discussion of food production in Swaziland at the time by a senior civil servant with wide experience in agriculture both as a professional agriculturalist as well as in government generally.

502

Assessment of livestock carrying capacity of natural pastures in Swaziland. B. H. Ogwang. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 69-76. bibliog. Livestock was an important component of the agricultural industry in Swaziland. Cattle numbers alone were nearly equal to the human population in a ratio which was one of the highest in Africa. The author writes: 'This paper describes a simple methodology that could be used to construct a carrying capacity map of Swaziland based on easily measurable parameters such as forage production/ha, annual rainfall, monthly evapotranspiration, soil type, tree population and forage characteristics'.

503

Preliminary studies on crop residues as livestock feed on Swazi Nation Land. B. H. Ogwang. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 14-21. bibliog. The main purpose of this research project was to assess the potential contribution of crop residues to the total feed budget of grazing livestock on Swazi Nation Land (SNL) where about eighty per cent of the national herd were reared. To do this, the author collected data on the rural homestead regarding cattle numbers, the type of crops grown and their yields, the grazing of crop residues and factors limiting their efficient utilization. In addition to the Introduction, Methodology and Results and Discussion followed by the Conclusion, all of which make up the main body of the paper, the author also provides some tables. These are: Table 1: Area, grain and residue production of major crops grown on SNL, 1981/82; Table 2: Frequency and distribution of farm size across homesteads; Table 3: The proportion of homesteads growing each crop and per centage of arable land allocated to the crop per homestead; Table 4: Average total and crop residue grazing time; Table 5: The relationship between daily dry matter (DM) intake and cattle liveweight (LWT) (Adapted from National Research Council, 1984).

504

The effects of pre-calving nutrition on the productivity of beef breeding cows in Swaziland. A. B. Pleasants, M. M. Ginindza. Zimbabwe Journal of Agricultural Research, vol. 19, no. 1 (1981), p. 7-12. A report on a scholarly research project on the subject of beef production in Swaziland undertaken jointly by an indigenous Swazi scholar and an expatriate

colleague, both experts in their area of specialized interest. Both the account of the research work and the data analysis are presented in a reasonably clear and straightforward style, but the subject itself would be of more interest to the animal scientist than to the general reader.

505

Preliminary studies on bacterial wilt disease of tomatoes in Swaziland.

Y. P. Rao. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 2 (June 1989), p. 8-13. bibliog.

The author points out that bacterial wilt disease was one of the most widespread and destructive diseases of tomatoes in the country, especially during the summer period; however, there had been hardly any research work done on the disease. Rao's intention in this investigation is therefore to evaluate tomato germplasm for resistance

to bacterial wilt and other major diseases and to understand the epidemiology of bacterial wilt.

506

A review of fruit vegetable crops research at the University of Swaziland. V. D. Shongwe, J. C. Norman. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 77-82. bibliog.

In this paper the authors review research on fruit vegetable crops at the University of Swaziland and find that this has been inadequate. Very little research has been done on tomatoes, pumpkins, green beans and okra; no research at all has been carried out on 'important crops such as sweet pepper, hot pepper, egg plant, sweet corn, peas, melons, squash, cucumbers and watermelons'. They speculate that the high turnover of expatriate horticulturalists might be the reason for this lack of research in this area, and conclude that there is an urgent need to place far more emphasis on fruit vegetable crops research. 'Research efforts should be concentrated on cultivar evaluation and selection, crop rotation, cultural practices, crop protection (diseases, pests and weeds) and crop physiology'.

507

Some notes on the Mphetseni pineapple contract farming scheme. V. M. Sithole. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 56-62. bibliog. This short, scholarly article investigates the role contract farming could play in agricultural farming in Swaziland, with particular reference to the way in which it might assist the Swaziland Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives achieve its objectives and priorities. The study was based on the experience of the Mphetseni Pineapple Scheme, which was an example of the contract farming scheme first started in Swaziland in the early 1980s. The introduction of the scheme had followed the 'relative failure' of the integrated rural development programme which itself had been introduced in 1970 under the Rural Development Areas Programme. The overall aim of this particular paper is to avail the reader of some data on the specified pineapple scheme, with special emphasis on the role of the farmers' cooperatives, which had legal title to the land and managed the scheme. The contents of the paper include: 'Introduction'; 'Contract Farming Defined'; 'History [of], and Contractual Arrangements in, the Scheme'; 'Sample'; 'Results of Survey and Discussion'; and 'Conclusion'.



Agricultural commercialization in Africa south of the Sahara: the case of Lesotho and Swaziland.

Jan Sterkenburg. *Development and Change* (The Hague), vol. 11, no. 4 (October 1980), p. 573-606. bibliog.

This article has two aims. First, it examines the process and pattern of agricultural commercialization in the two countries against the background of their incorporation into the world capitalist system. Secondly, it discusses more specifically the geographical factors behind the actual process of agricultural commercialization in Lesotho and Swaziland. The paper is written from a 'development studies' angle.

509

Factors influencing food production in Lesotho and Swaziland.

Jan J. Sterkenburg. In: Food systems in central and southern Africa. Edited by J. Pottier. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1985, p. 246-64.

A revised and slightly expanded version of the author's earlier paper which had compared food production in the two southern African countries. It had appeared as 'Agricultural commercialization in Africa south of the Sahara: the case of Lesotho and Swaziland' (q.v.). This is a topic on which Sterkenburg had been working for a number of years; apart from the article referred to here, he had also evidently drawn substantially from the same material in his contribution to the joint book he had cowritten with J. Hinderink, Agricultural commercialization and government policy in Africa (q.v.).

510

Rainfall summaries for the agriculturalist in Swaziland.

T. S. Wanakwanyi. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 51-58.

bibliog.

The author believes that rainfall, in spite of the many advances to agriculture, still governed crop yields and determined the choice of crops that could be grown in Swaziland and other seasonally arid tropical areas. It was therefore important that historical records of rainfall and other climatic records should be analysed to provide the agriculturalist or planner with useful summaries. 'This paper gives examples of useful summaries obtained using daily rainfall records from Malkerns (1958-1989). The use of daily records is emphasized if important summaries like start, end and length of the growing season and risks of dry spells are not to be lost'. The co-operation between the meteorologist, agriculturalists and other scientists is equally important.

## Land Tenure

511

Reflections on traditional and individual land tenure in Swaziland.

A. J. B. Hughes. Journal of Local Administration Overseas, vol. 3, no. 1 (January 1964), p. 3-13.

A discussion of the advantages and disadvantages of traditional communal land ownership vis-à-vis individual land ownership, based upon views elicited from some Swazi trainee agricultural workers. This article is an abridged form of the author's earlier essay in Africa (q.v.).

Some Swazi views on land tenure.

A. J. B. Hughes. *Africa*, vol. 32, no. 3 (July 1962), p. 253-78.

In this article, Hughes discusses the Swazi traditional land tenure system in the light of changing circumstances in the country as a whole. It was based upon a collection of essays written by Swazi trainee Land Utilisation Officers on the difference between Swazi land rights and individual ownership. According to the contents of these essays, the author concludes that it was recognized by the Swazi that the two systems did conflict, but that it was also recognized by the essayists that change could bring about progress for the Swazi.

513

Contract farming in Swaziland: peasant differentiation and the constraints of land tenure.

Richard Levin. *African Studies* (Johannesburg), vol. 47, no. 2 (1988), p. 101-20.

Examines the extent to which outgrower schemes in Swaziland had succeeded in their stated objectives of bringing 'commercial farming' to the Swazi peasantry. The key question that emerged was whether or not outgrower schemes facilitated peasant accumulation and created the conditions for the reproduction of a rich and/or middle peasantry. The answers to these questions were sought by examining three outgrower schemes in the country. In the final analysis, Levin argues that contract farming and outgrower schemes were best understood in the 'context of the social relations to which this form of capitalist relations gives rise'. The contents of the paper include: 'Contract farming and outgrower schemes Cosalee Tobacco Project'; 'Cosalee's Plantation Operation'; 'Contract farming and the peasantry on Swazi Nation Land (SNL)'; 'Outgrower Schemes on Title Deed Land (TDL)'; and 'The Mphetseni Pineapple Scheme'.

514

Traditional land tenure in Swaziland: technical efficiency, problems of democratic organisation and the value of legalistic classifications.

Richard Levin. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* (Pretoria), vol. 7, nos. 1/2 (1988), p. 57-79.

This article discusses questions related to traditional land tenure arrangements in Swaziland by examining certain types of agricultural production schemes that had been introduced on land formally classified as Swazi Nation Land (SNL). SNL was in fact land held by the King in trust for the Swazi Nation. Three different types of agricultural production schemes are studied: peasant agricultural production schemes (taking the Magwanyane Sugar Project as a case study), State farms (with the Amanzimnyama Maize and Bean Farm as a case study), and Tibiyo and Tisuka agricultural projects (private companies that were operating on SNL). The author argues that capitalist relations favouring petty commodity producers had developed on SNL land. Furthermore, he contends that it was the absence of democratic elements in the social relations underlying the traditional land tenure arrangements that possibly constituted one of the most serious obstacles to increased agricultural

production.

515

Land tenure and agricultural production in Swaziland.

Glenn Themba Magagula. In: Land policy and agriculture in eastern and southern Africa: selected papers presented at a workshop held in Gaborone, Botswana, 14-19 February 1982. Edited by J. W. Arntzen, Leonard D. Ngcongco, S. D. Turner. Tokyo: The United Nations University, 1986, p. 133-40. bibliog.

This paper attempts to describe the dual nature of the land tenure system in force in Swaziland and to indicate the extent to which it was a contributory factor in the uneven distribution of income and economic progress in the rural areas of the country. The author argues that the marginal changes in the traditional land tenure system might have beneficial effects in transforming traditional agriculture on Swazi Nation Land (SNL) into modernized agriculture. The proposed leasehold system might not have been drastically different from the then existing arrangement, but it had the clear merit of overcoming or avoiding some of the uncertainties inherent in the system of land tenure at the time.

516

'Squatters' on private tenure farms in Swaziland: a preliminary investigation. Kgomotso Matthews. In: Social relations in rural Swaziland: critical analyses. Edited by Michael Neocosmos. [Kwaluseni, Swaziland]: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1987, p. 191-219. bibliog.

The main purpose of this contribution is to highlight the existence of 'squatters' in the context of modern Swaziland. The sources used in the study include: a survey of existing literature; an examination of recent land tenure developments particularly as they affected 'squatters'; and a series of interviews with nineteen 'squatter' homesteads. The author begins by providing an 'historical overview' of the creation of a labour tenancy system during the colonial period, emphasizing the factors that facilitated the successful working of the system. Next, there is a discussion of recent legal and tenurial developments in the post-colonial period, focusing on their relevance for contemporary 'squatters'. Finally, the author presents the findings of the interviews carried out with the Swazi occupying the nineteen 'squatter' homesteads that were studied.

517

Land tenure systems and its implications for rural development in Swaziland. Joshua Mugenyi. In: Mobilization of resources for national and regional development in southern Africa. Edited by I. C. Lamba, B. F. Kandoole. Zomba, Malawi: Southern African Universities Social Science Conference (SAUSSC), 1988, p. 239-64. bibliog.

This paper seeks to identify 'significant linkages between land tenure system and rural development' in Swaziland. Borrowing from other writers on the subject, Mugenyi defines land tenure systems (LTS) as 'legal and contractual or customary arrangements where people in farming gain access to production opportunities on the land, i.e. rule and procedures governing the rights, duties and liberties of individuals and groups in the use and control over basic resources and land and water'. LTS are seen as going further than this, however, for in agrarian societies such as Swaziland they involved the distribution of economic and political power, determined income distribution and were an effective instrument of control. Against this background, the author attempts to address the following issues with regard to Swaziland: whether land was the major source of income; if land utilization was a more critical variable than mere land ownership; and whether or not some of the

traditional LTS in Africa were not 'simply romanticizing subsistence and equity' while encouraging inefficiency at the same time, etc. The article is divided into these sections: 'The Issue of Landlessness'; 'Land Tenure and the Goals of Rural Development'; 'Background to Swaziland Land Tenure System'; 'Swazi National land (SNL)'; 'Land Tenure and Rural Development'; and 'Land Shortage'.

518

The politics of harmony: land dispute strategies in Swaziland.

Laurel L. Rose. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1992. 234p. maps. bibliog. (African Studies Series 69).

Based on the author's PhD dissertation for the University of California, Berkeley, this book 'analyses how traditional ruling elites in Swaziland . . . use harmony ideologies to downplay and resolve land disputes. Such disputes could be used by foreign development agents or indigenous new elites as justification for implementing land

tenure changes, including a reduction of traditional elites' power based upon land control. Swazi commoners accept the cultural value and legitimacy of most harmony ideologies, but they use strategies when disputing about particular land rights to produce more favourable outcomes'. The work is concerned with the political rather than economic aspects of land tenure and disputes, and seeks connections between 'individual concerns with land use rights and national concerns with land policy'. The book also discusses gender and leadership issues connected with land, indicating 'how women and new elites threaten land interests of men and traditional leaders'. The research undertaken for this study involved the author in examining archival data in Swaziland, interviewing scholars, customary court members and government officials, attending customary court sessions and circulating and analysing a questionnaire. The author of this detailed and well-written study of Swazi customary land disputes claims, with some justification, that her work offers 'Africanists, social scientists, legal specialists and development specialists a model for comparison'.

519

'A woman is like a field': women's strategies for land access in Swaziland. Laurel L. Rose. In: *Agriculture, women and land: the African experience*. Edited by Jean Davison. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1988, p. 177-201. (Westview special studies on Africa).

This examination of women's strategies for gaining access to land is based upon a University of Swaziland survey and on case studies collected during the 1985-86 academic year. Before the strategies themselves are analysed, a summary of the regulations relating to access to land is offered. All land in Swaziland, it is pointed out, is held by the king and is allocated to families through a system of local chiefs. This is normally done through men: a married woman is thus represented by her husband, a widow by her male in-laws, while an unmarried woman depends upon her father or brothers. In practice, however, unmarried women and widows, particularly, employ strategies for gaining access to land which does not always follow this pattern. In fact, married women may even break ties with their husbands or in-laws in order to get land. The strategies identified usually fall into three categories: control, avoidance and deception. In employing the control strategy, women usually enlist allies or assume direct control by using their own personal qualities. In applying the avoidance method, women usually avoid individuals who might



deny them access to land or 'unsympathetic' legal institutions. Deception strategies involved the women not telling the decision makers the truth about certain personal circumstances and deceiving the legal system about land rights. Swazi women are known to have used these types of strategies within the context of both the customary and modern laws of the country. The concluding section of the chapter highlights the apparent gaps between the potentially ideal arrangements for access to land and the actually existing patterns of land access in Swaziland.

520

African freeholders: a study of individual tenure farms in Swazi ownership. Margo Russell. Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin, Land Tenure Center, 1990. 85p. bibliog.

This research paper was produced for the Planning and Research Division, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Government of Swaziland. It is a study of Swazi rural freeholders in 1986, based on a scrutiny of the records of the Swaziland Land Deeds Register and interviews with a random sample of thirty Swazi freeholders drawn from

the Register of Farms. Freehold tenure was introduced into Swaziland in 1904 by the British. Freehold rights were granted to whites over the next decade until the Swazi had forfeited the right to as much as two-thirds of the land. The study consists of three parts. Part One, 'Evidence from the Deeds Register', covers the land registration system, Swazi freeholdings and a brief history of the struggle for land. Part Two, 'Evidence from the Sample Survey', describes the sample, the landowners, the reasons for buying land, the landowners' economic profile, freeholders' income and their activities as farmers. Part Three, 'Freeholders, Freehold and the Traditional Order', examines relations with chiefs and with 'squatters' or farm-dwellers. A similar work referred to in this paper is Alice K. Armstrong's *Legal aspects of land tenure in Swaziland* (Mbabane: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit; Planning and Research Division, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives; Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin, Land Tenure Center, 1986).

521

Why communal land tenure survives in Swaziland.

Margo Russell. *Ceres* (Rome), vol. 19, no. 5 (1986), p. 30-34.

A brief but interesting discussion of aspects of land tenure in modern Swaziland. Russell was attached to the Social Science Research Unit of the University of Swaziland and produced several other important scholarly works on the Swazi. Here she looks particularly at sociological explanations for the survival of communal land tenure in the country.

522

Land policy and the native population of Swaziland.

Peter Scott. *Geographical Journal* (London), vol. 117, no. 4 (December 1951), p. 435-47.

A discussion of the effects of the territorial segregation that was introduced by the land partition of 1907, against the background of white immigration into Swaziland and Swazi emigration to the Witwatersrand gold mines in South Africa. But in the light of the then-increasing Swazi population within Swaziland itself, the author concludes that 'ultimately the British administration may again be called upon to make more land available to the Swazi'. This is one of the earlier studies of the land issue in colonial Swaziland.

523

The impact of colonialism on land use in central and southern Africa.

Robson Silitshena. In: The struggle for the land. Edited by Paul A. Olson. Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska, 1990, p. 146-70. maps.

A historical examination of the issue of land use in the context of colonial domination in the Republic of South Africa, the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland), as well as Zimbabwe. A common theme running through the history of land use in all the five countries covered here is the prominent role played by a white settler minority not only over the land question but in the countries' political economy as a whole.

524

Innovation and communal land tenure in Swaziland: a case study of smallholder irrigation schemes on Swazi Nation land.

Fion de Vletter. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 78-90.

According to the author, most studies on rural development in Swaziland seemed to suggest that land tenure practices in communally held areas known as Swazi Nation Land (SNL) were an impediment to innovation. However, the rapidity with which the Swazi had embraced innovations such as the plough, row planting, cash crop growing, fertilizers, fencing and rotational grazing showed the flexibility of Swazi 'traditional' society. The main argument of this chapter is that contrary to previous claims, smallholder schemes were not incompatible with the customary land laws of communal tenure in Swaziland, and that important aspects of these schemes had in fact been satisfactorily absorbed within the 'traditional' framework of the Swazi Nation.

525

Problems of land tenure and ownership in Swaziland.

G. W. Whittington, J. B. McI. Daniel. In: Environment and land use in Africa. Edited by G. W. Whittington, J. B. McI. Daniel. London: Methuen, 1969, p. 447-61. maps. bibliog.

Examines the problems arising from the clash of interests over land ownership and usage between the chiefs and the new élite represented by the emergent modern political parties in the country. The authors also discuss the conflict of interests between the new urban-based African politicians and the European landowners who possessed a proportion of the land which was not justified by their small numbers. The article is one of several case-studies in this collection of essays dealing with particular countries.

## Rural Development

526

Cash crops in Swaziland: an anthropological perspective.

P. J. Derman. South African Journal of African Affairs, vol. 7, no. 2 (1977), p. 115-19.

Discusses some of the social factors that need to be taken into account in the

Swaziland government's current emphasis on increased cash-cropping among the Swazi. The author analyses some of the problems of development planning in rural areas, and concludes that discriminate government encouragement of cash-cropping among peasant farmers could result in greater rural poverty. This, in turn, would increase the problems of migration and urban congestion.

527

Factors influencing the retention of officers in the extension service of Swaziland.

B. M. Dlamini, S. Nyoni. *UNISWA Journal of Agriculture*, vol. 1 (1992), p. 59-68. bibliog.

This study identifies factors which the authors believe have led Swaziland's agricultural frontline extension officers to remain in the extension service. The authors write: 'Results revealed that administrative, supervisory, professional and inperpersonal relations were the factors that . . . made extension officers . . . remain in the service. Remuneration, working conditions, personal factors and educational advancement were not responsible for the longevity of extension professionals in the service'.

528

Economic analysis of the Ngculwini Oilseeds Production Processing and Marketing Project.

P. M. Dlamini. *UNISWA Journal of Agriculture*, vol. 1 (1992), p. 22-44.

The paper constituted the first evaluation phase of the Ngculwini Oilseeds Production Processing and Marketing Project whose aim was to promote self-reliance amongst rural Swazi. It pays special attention to the characteristics of the area's residents. Its objectives were: to find out if there was a wide range of cropping activities in the area; to explore if the farmers were willing to undertake sunflower cultivation; and to assess the impact of the Government's policy on farmers in the area. The study shows that farmers had indeed been exposed to a variety of crops, that they were aware of the existence of the sunflower crop, and that they would successfully grow it if given the necessary government encouragement in the form of 'credit, access to more land, training programmes in business skills, and the provision of subsidized outputs'.

529

Overgrazing in Swaziland?: a review of the technical efficiency of the Swaziland herd.

Martin Fowler. London: Overseas Development Institute, 1981. 17p. (Pastoral network paper 12d).

A brief consideration of the relationship between the 'traditional' Swazi livestock-keeping practices and their effects on the ecology of the area occupied by the Swazi cattle men. The emphasis in this work is on the problems arising therefrom.

Changes in farm incomes and the rural development program in Swaziland. D. C. Funnell. *Journal of Developing Areas*, vol. 16, no. 2 (January 1982), p. 271-90.

Funnell begins his article by pointing out that the Rural Development Area (RDA) programme had been the centrepiece of plans by the Swazi government to raise the incomes of the majority of the population in the country. The programme itself was an integrated scheme dealing with selected geographical areas and involving the simultaneous improvement of crop husbandry, livestock management and soil conservation. Funnell examines the likely increase in farm incomes as a result of the implementation of this scheme. He provides a brief review of the economy and considers the successes and failures of previous efforts to bring about rural change in the country. He then examines the actual farm incomes arising from the programme and offers some comments on the factors that might frustrate the successful implementation of some of the crop production strategies. Following the introduction,

the article is divided into these sections: the rural economy; the history of rural development, 1860-1970; the RDA programme and net farm income; the RDA programme and maize production; net farm income and risk aversion strategy; and labour migration and the RDA programme. Funnell concludes that 'this paper has shown that the rural development programme aimed at the Swazi smallholder needs to be successful if there is not to be a decline in the contribution of net farm income to the rural household budget'.

531

Under the shadow of apartheid: agrarian transformation in Swaziland.

D. C. Funnell. Aldershot, England: Avebury, 1991. 297p.

The purpose of this work is to fill a major gap in Swazi studies by examining the kingdom's agrarian structure while locating this within a southern African regional context. The author begins by exploring the dimensions of the food crisis in the southern African region within which, we are told, Swaziland seems to have fared better than most of the other states. He then analyses the process of agrarian transformation in the region, placing both the development of capitalist relations as well as settler colonial and apartheid ideology at the centre of his discussion. He points out that some of the fundamental contradictions of Swazi society are intimately related to the country's agrarian structure, and that throughout the colonial history of Swaziland, the land question had been one of the most burning issues in the country's politics. Funnell provides a comprehensive account of the historical evolution of the land question, the colonial land partition, the extent of what is known as Swazi Nation Land under the traditional land tenure and the whole land tenure debate in Swaziland. The author further discusses the food security question in the country, the Rural Development Area Programme, the role of large-scale corporate capital, and the role of Swazi indigenous capital represented mainly by the investment fund known as Tibiyo TakaNgwane and controlled by the royal house. The study ends with an examination of the emergence of rural differentiation and inequality in the communal areas of Swaziland. Much of the material in this useful book comes from work done by (and presumably available, in the form of research papers etc, from) the Social Science Research Unit of the University of Swaziland during the 1980s.

532

Planning an integrated forest programme (Swaziland).

W. F. Hastie, J. Mackenzie. *Unasyva* (Rome), vol. 1 (1967), p. 10-19.



A brief account of the main factors which, in the authors' view, needed adequate investigation before any afforestation programme was launched in the country. The authors had had experience of working on afforestation at the Usutu forest project. As well as discussing the historical background of the project, they also point out that in the final analysis any decision taken about the project must take into account '1) land availability and cost, 2) climatic conditions, 3) financial implications, 4) location of pulp mill capacity and 5) labour supplies'.

533

Cattle as a store of wealth in Swaziland: comment.

Lovell S. Jarvis. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, vol. 62, no. 3 (1980), p. 3 (1980), p. 606-13. bibliog.

Commenting on an earlier article by M. H. Doran, A. R. C. Low and R. L. Kemp entitled 'Cattle as a store of wealth in Swaziland: implications for livestock development and overgrazing in eastern and southern Africa' (see entry no. 384), Jarvis claims that the three authors misunderstood the connection between beef

production and the use of cattle as a store of wealth and that they exaggerated the depressing effect of the latter on the former. The major production problem in Swaziland, in his view, was the communal grazing system used by the Swazi herders. Sections of his paper comprise: 'The store of wealth'; 'Evidence on the beef production motive in Swaziland'; 'The relative impact of the store of wealth and of communal ranges on production efficiency'; 'The store of wealth and the negative price response of slaughter'; 'The counterproductiveness of livestock development programs'; and 'Conclusions'.

534

Comment on Pastoral network 12d.

Lovell Jarvis. London: Overseas Development Institute, 1982. 4p. (Pastoral network paper 14f).

This is a critical review of the arguments and proposals contained in Martin Fowlers's paper (q.v.) on the problems relating to the question of alleged overgrazing in Swaziland.

535

Uneven development in Swaziland: Tibiyo, sugar production and rural development strategy.

Richard Levin. *Geoforum*, vol. 17, no. 2 (1986), p. 239-50.

Levin discusses the role of the Tibiyo TakaNgwane (Swazi Nation Fund), initially established in 1968 following the reinvestment of mineral rights in the Swazi King-in-Trust for the Swazi nation as enshrined in the country's independence constitution, in the development of the country. He argues generally that the operations of Tibiyo with reference to sugar production contributed to the uneven development of the country.

536

Cattle as a store of wealth in Swaziland: reply.

A. R. C. Low, R. L. Kemp, M. H. Doran. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, vol. 62, no. 3 (1980), p. 614-17. bibliog.

A reply to Jarvis' comments on the authors' earlier article. The contents include: the comparative effects of the store-of-wealth motive and common grazing on technical efficiency; the meaning of the negative price response; the reason for the negative price response; the effect of the production-oriented development programmes on technical efficiency; and a conclusion.

Cattle supply response in Sudan and Swaziland motivational inferences and overgrazing implications.

A. R. C. Low. *Oxford Agrarian Studies*, vol. 7 (1978), p. 62-74.

Yet another early study by a scholar who has worked in this area for many years now. The present paper makes a comparative examination of the attitudes of rural farmers in the Sudan and Swaziland and considers the positive as well as the negative effects of their preferred motives. There were very important implications of these choices for the state of the grazing available for the rural herders' use in both cases. Low carried out extensive research in Swaziland on the subject of its rural economy during the early to mid-1970s.

538

Cattle wealth and cash needs in Swaziland: price response and rural development implications.

A. R. C. Low, R. L. Kemp, M. H. Doran. *Journal of Agricultural Economics* (Reading, England), vol. 31, no. 2 (May 1980), p. 225-36.

A scholarly article dealing with economic aspects of livestock development in independent Swaziland.

539

Destocking dynamics: the implications of a Swaziland example.

A. R. C. Low, R. L. Kemp. *Oxford Agrarian Studies*, vol. 6 (1977), p. 26-43.

Both authors have published extensively on Swaziland's agricultural development, especially in the area of the problems associated with herding, rural development and generally the upliftment of the standard of living of the majority of the Swazi rural populace. This early article by the two authors follows fairly extensive research work in the country during the first few years of the 1970s. Here they discuss the problems associated with the programme undertaken by the Swaziland Ministry of Agriculture over the years to help teach the rural Swazi indigenous farmers to make the best use of their limited land for both stock-keeping and arable cultivation.

540

The effect of off-farm employment on farm incomes and production: Taiwan contrasted with southern Africa.

A. R. C. Low. *Economic Development and Cultural Change* (Chicago), vol. 29, no. 4 (July 1981), p. 741-47.

In this article the author, who had previously worked for the Ministry of Agriculture in Swaziland, compares agricultural developments in Lesotho and Swaziland with developments in Taiwan. Following the introduction, the author covers 'Agricultural development in Swaziland and Lesotho compared with Taiwan'; 'An explanatory model'; and 'Implications for rural development in southern Africa'. This study is clearly more suitable for the needs of the specialist scholar rather than for the general reader.

541

Farm-household theory and rural development in Swaziland.

A. R. C. Low. Reading, England: University of Reading, Department of Agricultural Economics and Management, 1982. 103p.

Argues that modern household economic theory could contribute to a better understanding of the relationship between production, technology and traditional farming in Swaziland. An important conclusion of the work is that many households in the country had adopted technologies which both increased the amount of crops produced and saved the Swazi time which could be devoted to other wage earning activities outside farming. He argues that the benefits of such actions were not to be seen necessarily only in terms of increased production.

542

From farm-homestead theory to rural development policy in Lesotho and Swaziland.

A. R. C. Low. In: Labour migration and agricultural development in southern Africa: five studies on patterns, prospects and planning issues. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Rome: Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations, 1982, p. 67-78.

The aim of this paper is to show the connection between economic theory and development policy. The author argues that the conventional concept of the traditional farm had led planners to raise the expectations of the recipients of agricultural technical assistance programmes which had not been fulfilled in practice. Sections of the paper include: conventional wisdom reassessed; a farm-homestead theory of agricultural production; practical application of the theory; and policy implications of a farm-homestead theory of agricultural production in Lesotho and Swaziland.

543

Rural development and farm homestead economic behaviour.

A. R. C. Low. In: The Swazi rural homestead. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 151-61.

A short paper by a prolific writer on the subject of Swazi agriculture. Here he evaluates the government's rural development policy represented by the Rural Development Areas Programme. He shows that the rural population's response to the programme reflected an inadequate appreciation of the socio-economic factors impinging on agricultural transformation. The writer presents an economic model that discusses the weighting of opportunity costs between the growing of maize and wage employment. By examining trends in maize production, tractor hire, labour migration patterns and relative returns between maize production and wage employment, he shows the way in which the Swazi rural homestead allocates its resources. He concludes that any serious programme seeking to reduce rural out-migration should concentrate on cash crop production rather than the low-yielding maize.

544

Rural development programs: the case of Swaziland.

Glenn T. Magagula. *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, vol. 3, no. 4 (October 1978), p. 433-70.

This essay is an extract from the author's PhD dissertation entitled A socio-economic analysis and evaluation of rural development areas in Swaziland, which was submitted to the Department of Agricultural Economics at the University of Maryland in 1978. It describes in detail and analyses the Swaziland government's Rural Development Area Programme.

545

The agrarian question in Swaziland: some observations on historical commoditisation and the post-colonial state.

Michael Neocosmos. In: Social relations in rural Swaziland: critical analyses. Edited by Michael Neocosmos. [Kwaluseni, Swaziland]: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1987, p. 81-125. bibliog.

This is the second chapter in a collection of essays written by Neocosmos and a number of collaborators. The author pursues and develops some of the arguments which he says he was only able to touch on very briefly in the previous chapter. In particular, he

is concerned to discuss in greater detail the process of 'peasantisation', its effects on the agrarian question, and the role of the post-colonial state in Swaziland. The 'agrarian question' is defined as the 'structural process of the economico-political oppression of the peasantry as a whole'. The author suggests that in Swaziland the 'agrarian question' was still a 'major component of the national question i.e. the question of the constitution of national democracy, including political independence from foreign domination'. The first section of the paper therefore discusses the existing literature and traces the history of the conflict between the state and the 'petty-commodity producers' on Swazi Nation Land. It also briefly looks at the historical evolution of the 'traditional' state and its relations with Swazi society. The author seeks to show that there is a relationship between the oppression of the peasantry and the process of agricultural development on Swazi Nation Land. The solution to the question of rural development in Swaziland, he suggests, 'can only be found in a process of democratisation both in rural areas and in the country as a whole'.

546

Contract farming and outgrower schemes in Swaziland.

Michael Neocosmos, Jan Testerink. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland; papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherland: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 91-103. (Research reports, no. 33).

Although contract farming and outgrower schemes had existed in Swaziland since the 1960s, there was little knowledge of their operation and no detailed research had been undertaken to study them. The authors' aim is to fill this lacuna. They begin by discussing the question of conceptualizing contract farming in general and in the Swaziland context in particular. They then examine the reasons for what they term 'renewed interest' in outgrower schemes in the country. They also look at the failure of previous development strategies in the country as well as at the peculiar structure of Swaziland's land tenure system. The authors focus finally on the most outstanding of the outgrower schemes in the country the Vuvulane Irrigated Farms (VIF) with particular attention to the role of the Commonwealth Development Corporation in the origin and development of the scheme.

547

Homogeneity and differences on Swazi Nation Land.



Michael Neocosmos. In: Social relations in rural Swaziland: critical analyses. Edited by Michael Neocosmos. [Kwaluseni, Swaziland]: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1987, p. 17-79. bibliog.

The author begins by lamenting what he regards as the poor state of the Social Sciences in Swaziland at the time he was writing. The objectives of his essay are twofold: to show first that agricultural producers on Swazi Nation Land (SNL) were fully integrated into what he describes as a 'commodity economy' or 'capitalism', and that consequently it was wrong to talk of them as 'more or less autonomous from capitalism'. In the second place, Neocosmos seeks to demonstrate that this kind of integration had produced a considerable degree of differentiation among the rural population of Swaziland. Consequently, again, it was inaccurate to talk of a 'more or less homogeneous population of self-sufficient agricultural producers, or . . . a more or less homogeneous mass of semi-proletarians, as essentially characteristic of Swazi society'. Instead, the author argues that there was in Swaziland as in the case of other societies in which the capitalist mode of production dominated a major tendency

towards 'a class differentiation of the peasantry'. He divides his discussion into two main parts: the first surveys the available literature on rural life in the country and critically examines its theoretical basis; the second presents the outcome of the author's empirical analysis.

548

Integrated rural development: the Swaziland experience.

Ben M. Nsibandze. *African Environment*, vol. 2, no. 4 and vol. 3, no. 1 (November 1977), p. 47-55.

Following general background material on rural development in developing countries, the article describes the Swaziland experience. It is divided into the following subheadings: Conditions for Implementing Integrated Rural Development; Administrative Structures to Facilitate the Implementation of IRD; The Swaziland Experience historical perspective, the new approach, involvement of rural organizations, description of the programme; and Conclusions. Nsibandze was a man with wide-ranging experience: he was by profession an agriculturalist and, at the time of writing, was Secretary to the Cabinet of the Kingdom of Swaziland.

549

Patrons versus planners: the political contradictions of integrated rural development in Swaziland.

Jan Sallinger-McBride, Louis A. Picard. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* (Pretoria), vol. 5, no. 1/2 (1986), p. 119-44.

The present article examines IRD as it came to be applied in Swaziland, with particular emphasis on the fundamental political contradictions between the IRD approach and the nature of rural élites who were affected by IRD activities and programmes. The paper begins by examining the evolution of rural development policy in Swaziland prior to independence, then deals with the major assumptions of IRD as a concept. Following this, the article turns to some of the problems encountered in the Swaziland IRD programme. In the final section, some of the political contradictions within the Swaziland rural development Area Scheme are considered and some of the fundamental political constraints in the IRD programme examined. The authors wrote a later article on rural development areas (q.v.).

550

Rural development areas in Swaziland: the politics of integrated rural

development.

Jan Sallinger-McBride, Louis A. Picard. *Comparative Politics*, vol. 22, no. 1 (October 1989), p. 1-22.

According to the authors, during the late 1960s and early 1970s a comprehensive strategy for rural development emerged as the most likely means to achieve balanced economic growth and more equitable income distribution, and to meet the basic needs of the lesser developed countries (LDC). This new strategy came to be known as integrated rural development (IRD), which normally referred to a package of goods and services delivered to a targeted population in a given region. The authors examine integrated rural development in general and as it came to be applied in Swaziland. They discuss the country's Rural Development Areas and argue that in order to understand the social and technical constraints that impeded the effectiveness of IRD programmes, it is necessary also to appreciate the fundamental political contradictions between the IRD approach and the nature of national and local level political élites who were affected by IRD activities. The key to understanding why problems had arisen with Swaziland's Rural Development Area programme lay in the nature of the inter-class competition which had evolved in the country since independence in 1968.

551

Contract farming schemes in Swaziland: Vuvulane Irrigated Farms and Mphetsteni Settlement Scheme.

Vincent Majozi Sithole, Clasina C. M. Boeren. *Eastern Africa Economic Review* (1989), n.s., special issue, p. 59-69.

Based upon research conducted in the country between 1986 and 1988. It discusses the role of contract farming in Swaziland by focusing on data gathered from Vuvulane Irrigated (sugar cane) Farms (VIF) and Mphetseni Pineapple Settlement Scheme. The authors offer an assessment of the performance of both schemes in terms of their failure or success in achieving the objectives set by the Swaziland Government, the scheme members themselves and the processors of the farm products. Particular attention is paid to 'marketing facilities, extension advice, credit and farm input facilities, employment, increased incomes, guaranteed supply, spread of investment, company profits, and local participation in scheme management'. The researchers conclude that the monopoly of the market makes a distinct contribution to the success of the pineapple scheme. At the same time, the prospect of having a scheme where the co-operative (rather than the individual farmer) possesses the title to land did not appear at all promising. The problem of land tenure associated with the sugar cane scheme makes it unwise to establish similar schemes elsewhere in the country.

552

Factors influencing the reduction of maize acreage on Swazi Nation Land.

Vincent Majozi Sithole, L. P. Apedaile. *Agricultural Administration and Extension*, vol. 27, no. 4 (1987), p. 201-13.

The authors note that Swaziland had been pursuing the policy of self-sufficiency through agronomic improvements, import licensing and an official maize programme. However, over the years maize acreage had been declining and self-sufficiency seemed as remote as ever. This apparent contradiction was examined by means of evidence collected by the two scholars from farmers 'in maximum input rural development areas' of Swaziland. It was found that customary land tenure was not always seen as being secure and that farmers who felt insecure often reduced their acreage more than those who were sure of their security of tenure. The paper concludes that 'a lack of attention to the post-harvest system and the economic environment of the crop production system [was] jeopardizing the agronomic efforts to attain self-sufficiency'.

553

An exercise in rural development planning in Swaziland.

E. Smith. *Journal of Administration Overseas*, vol. 7, no. 2 (April 1968), p. 367-77.

Describes a five-day exercise in rural development planning, undertaken as part of an administrative training course at the Swaziland Staff Training Institute, Mbabane. The institute was opened in September 1965 and provides training for administrative, executive, accounting, clerical and secretarial staff.

554

Community participation in Swaziland's development.

H. J. Swanepoel, F. C. de Beer. *Africa Insight*, vol. 13, no. 2 (1983), p. 100-03.

Swanepoel and de Beer examine the changes that have taken place in rural development in Swaziland. They pay specific attention to the question of whether sufficient provision was being made for community participation.

Sections of the brief

paper include: 'Earlier attempts (going as far back as 1946)'; 'consequences of earlier attempts'; 'current efforts'; 'cooperative system'; and 'funding of rural development'.

555

Vuvulane Irrigated Farms, Swaziland: a report on the first ten years.

J. R. Tuckett. Agricultural Administration (Barking, England) (April 1977), p. 79-97.

A report on a smallholder settlement scheme that had become an established economic success. However, in common with similar schemes elsewhere, the project still faced a number of problems that arose, in the author's view, 'very largely from the introduction of modern concepts of land settlement to a traditional society'.

556

Labour migration and agricultural development in Swaziland.

Fion de Vletter. In: Labour migration and agricultural development in southern Africa; five studies on patterns, prospects and planning issues. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Rome: Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations, 1982, p. 43-66.

Following a brief introduction, this chapter examines the different levels of agricultural production between freehold farms and communally-owned tenure on homesteads, outlines the then existing Rural Development Areas programme, provides a socio-economic profile of the Swazi Nation homesteads and then examines the major features and extent of the labour migration. This is followed by an examination of the impact of migration on the homestead economy and a discussion of its policy implications. The last part of the study assesses future prospects in the light of the developments in the southern African region as a whole.

557

A socio-economic profile of Swazi rural homesteads; a summary of the findings from the Swaziland Rural Homestead Survey.

Fion de Vletter. In: The Swazi rural homestead. Edited by Fion de Vletter. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983, p. 11-93.

The editor of this collection of research papers presents here a description of the sample survey and the methodology employed as well as the main results

of the survey. The results are given under the headings: 'the demographic composition of the homestead . . . a general description of the physical characteristics, homestead cropping patterns, livestock holding patterns' etc. The profile presents a picture of the distribution of both wealth and income among the Swazi rural homesteads which is far from being uniform.

## Environment

558

The Republic of South Africa: white supremacy, Swaziland.

Alan C. G. Best. *Focus* (American Geographical Society), vol. 25, no. 6 (March-April 1975), 16p.

Covers the following aspects of South Africa: physical endowment; historical background; the South Africans; industrial beginning; industrial cores; agriculture; apartheid; homelands (Bantustans); poor physical environment and territorial fragmentation; acute population problems; acute economic problems; towns and urban resettlement schemes; and future prospects. On pages 14-16 the work focuses on Swaziland in particular, dealing therein with: 'National resources; the dual economy; and future prospects'.

559

National parks in Africa: a note on a problem of indigenization.

Jonathan S. Crush. *African Studies Review*, vol. 23, no. 3 (December 1980), p. 21-32.

The note examines the way in which the political, social and economic dynamics of independent Africa are inhibiting the creation and consolidation of integrated national parks systems in some African countries. The author points out in particular the threats posed by Western multinational corporations capital. Against this general background, Crush then discusses the prospects and problems of setting up and indigenizing an integrated national parks system in Swaziland. Swaziland's difficulties in this regard are compounded by its small size and by factors such as environment degradation and the very serious land use competition within the country. Sections of the article are: 'Introduction; Prospects and Problems for a National Parks System in Swaziland; Indigenization as a Strategy for Survival; and A conclusion which may be only a beginning'.

560

The effects of asbestos and coal mining on the environment (soil): a preliminary study of the situation in Swaziland.

P. N. Fakudze. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 2 (June 1989), p. 26-39. bibliog.

The research for this paper was conducted at Havelock asbestos mine and at



EmaSwati coal mine. The author, Mrs Fakudze, examines the chemical and physical effects of

asbestos and coal mining on the soil. The study represents the first survey of the situation in Swaziland, hence the small number of samples used and the text-based arguments.

561

Water laws, prior rights and government apportionment of water in Swaziland, southern Africa.

S. G. Heilbronn. *Journal of African Law* (London), vol. 25, no. 2 (1981), p. 136-49.

This scholarly paper starts by pointing out that the countries of the region were facing increasing demands for water, principally needed by agriculture and industry. In Swaziland's case, a series of water laws and a basically irrigated estate-based system of agriculture had resulted in a decidedly unequal distribution of surface water rights. The scattered patches of land known collectively as Swazi Nation Land had doubled in total size since 1907; on the other hand, irrigated estates had only recently been established on this land. The article suggests that the historical interaction of legal and economic forces and the way in which the government had apportioned water had resulted in the entrenchment of prior rights. Consequently, control over surface water resources had been concentrated in the hands of irrigated estate owners generally. The government was obliged to re-examine the nature and quantity of the prior rights so that the water law as a whole could be used to promote development.

562

The impact of land tenure systems on land degradation: a case study of Swaziland.

Hezekiel M. Mushala. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, n.d. 1992?, 80p.

This is the draft final report of a research project by a member of the academic staff of the University of Swaziland. It was funded by and finally submitted to the Organization for Social Science Research in Eastern Africa (OSSREA), Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The objectives of the study were: 'to identify legal ordinances which characterize the land tenure systems in Swaziland and evaluate their relevance to land degradation and conservation; . . . to identify adjustments made by farmers in response to population growth and examine whether the adjustments lead to land degradation; and . . . to establish how environmental conditions are influenced by land use practices to cause land degradation'. The

study concludes as follows: that though there did exist in Swaziland some legislation dealing with land degradation, there were no well-defined mechanisms for enforcing it; that the land tenure system in Swaziland was unique in that it played a major part in land degradation; that Swazi farmers were aware of land degradation but were unable to afford the land improvements necessary for fighting it; and finally that the soil in the study area was subject to erosion, which was influenced to a great extent by human activities. OSSREA's address, from where the report will presumably be available in future, is given as P.O. Box 31971, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

563

'Back to the grass strips': the evolution of soil conservation policies in Swaziland.

Chris Reij. In: Scenes of change: visions on developments in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986. Edited by Henk J. Tieleman. Leiden, Netherlands: African Studies Centre, 1988, p. 202-14.

This paper reconstructs the history of soil conservation in Swaziland in five periods: the years before 1949; the period 1949-1960; the period 1960-1970; the period 1970-1977, which saw the first phase of the Rural Development Area (RDA) Programme; and the period 1977-1983 which marked the second part of the RDA programme. The author suggests a number of lines to follow for the formation of a soil conservation policy based upon past experience.

564

The Mlilwane story: a history of nature conservation in the Kingdom of Swaziland and fund raising appeal.

Terence E. Reilly. Mbabane: Mlilwane Wildlife Sanctuary Trust, n.d. 1985?, 84p. (Mlilwane 21, Nature Conservation Swaziland 1964-1985).

This colourful publication portrays the work of the Mlilwane Wildlife Sanctuary Trust. A note explains the involvement of the Reilly family, going back to the days of Terence Reilly's father in early colonial Swaziland. The Sanctuary is described as the kingdom's 'pioneer conservation effort'. Mlilwane was governed by a non-profit making Trust constituted for the benefit of the people and wildlife of Swaziland. Following a foreword by Dr Anton Rupert, Founder President of the South African Nature Foundation and Vice-President of the World Wildlife Fund International, the publication is divided into the following chapter headings: 'The Old Days as my parents knew them'; 'Prelude to Mlilwane and nature conservation in Swaziland'; 'The creation of Mlilwane'; 'Mlilwane's contribution to the national conservation scene'; and 'The appeal'.

# Education

## General

565

Education and development in southern Africa.

Ansu Datta. In: Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond: Institute of Southern African Studies 1980-1990. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1993, p. 70-84. Bibliog.

This essay is written against the background of some of the dramatic changes which southern Africa was undergoing during the late 1980s. The author, an educational sociologist, addresses the question of the relationship between education and development in the region. The first section of the paper attempts to present what Professor Datta calls 'a global scenario of the [then] state of the development process in the region'. Secondly, he analyses the contribution education has made to development, especially 'in terms of the private and social returns of education'. Thirdly, the author considers the impact of development on educational expansion in the region. He includes several tables depicting: the development of the region (including Swaziland) as measured by their GNP; returns to investment in education in three countries of the region (Botswana, Lesotho and Malawi); female literacy rate; 'Under Five Mortality and Life Expectancy at Birth' among nine members of SADCC, including Swaziland.

566

Training for agriculture self-sufficiency in Swaziland.

Barnabas M. Dhlamini, Mlangeni J. Simelane, Dickson Khumalo. In: Food policy and agriculture in southern Africa. Edited by Richard Mkandawire, Khabele Matlosa. Harare: SAPES Books, 1993, p. 220-44. bibliog. (Regional Cooperation Series).

The importance of agriculture in Swaziland's economy provides the starting point for this survey of the relevant programmes on the subject available in the country. The aim of this chapter is to highlight the training efforts in the agriculture industry in Swaziland which might contribute to food security and self-sufficiency. 'Training' in the present context includes 'all aspects of resource development' in the field of agriculture. The chapter describes the training provided by a variety of institutions



including Primary, Secondary and High Schools; Vocational Agricultural Schools; and the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Swaziland. Several tables summarize both statistical and factual data relating to the number of schools, teachers and pupils involved in the schools agriculture programme; the number of certificates, diplomas, and degrees awarded by the Faculty of Agriculture; and the course contents of Curriculum Courses at the University. The authors also discuss in-service training and other programmes offered by the Africa Co-operative Action Trust (ACAT), the Manzini Business Management Extension Programme (BMEP) and the Swaziland Farmer Development Foundation.

567

Indicators of educational progress a Markov chain approach applied to Swaziland.

Kevin Geary. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 16, no. 1 (1978), p. 141-51. bibliog.

Analyses the demand for and the use of education indicators with reference to Swaziland. Geary considers the data requirements as well as the policy implications of establishing a fixed series. The sections of the article are: 'The development of social indicators'; 'Some problems of measurement'; 'Markov-chain-derived indicators'; and 'Some conclusions'.

568

Home-based training of pre-school children in rural Swaziland.

Phillip Kingsley. *SIER Bulletin*, no. 8 (November 1987), p. 11-29. bibliog.

In Kingsley's own words, 'This research represents an effort to describe some aspects of the experience and environment of rural 4- and 5-year-old Swazi children which may have particular relevance to (a) their preparation for primary school, and (b) the curriculum and methods used in primary schools to teach these children. Spot observations (4 per child at different times of the day) were made of over 200 children of both sexes; the activity they were engaged in and some aspects of the social context were recorded. In addition, the principal caretaker (usually mother) of each child was interviewed about the child's training and abilities and about child-rearing more generally . . . A preliminary analysis of the data . . . revealed that the children engage in a great range of work, play and other (mostly self-maintenance) activities providing many opportunities for cognitive and social development. However, they are not very often book-, paper- or picture-oriented: thus they may not provide much practice with some of the more directly school-related cognitive

skills'.

569

A needs assessment for educational research in Swaziland.

Donald M. Knox. SIER Bulletin, no. 7 (November 1986), p. 16-25.

This work seeks the opinions of practising professionals in education on the importance of some forty-seven general areas of educational research. It also gives them the chance to express their views on about ten general topics by completing certain sentences according to how they felt. The aim of the study is to compile a priority listing of these areas of research. It was hoped that this ranking of topics would help the researchers in the field of education concentrate their efforts on areas considered important by their professional peers.



570

Implementing education policies in Swaziland.

Cisco Magagula. Washington, D.C.: World Bank, 1990. 73p. (World Bank Discussion Papers, African Technical Department Series).

A detailed and scholarly review of education policies in Swaziland since independence in 1968. Magagula has written several other papers on aspects of educational development in the country.

571

Home reading environment and its effects on the performance of pupils in primary schools in Swaziland.

E. Z. Mazibuko, P. R. Kingsley. *Boleswa Educational Research Journal*, vol. 6 (1988), p. 1-13. bibliog.

Existing research supported the view that the home environment was of critical importance in preparing children for the kinds of activities and experiences they would encounter at school. In their research, these two authors were concerned with the home environment as it related to literacy skills in the children. 'The purpose of the . . . study was to examine home environments in Swaziland, particularly home reading environments, and to see whether dimensions of variation could be identified which are associated with children's success in school'. They conclude that it was 'clear that home environment can be demonstrated to have an impact on primary school children's school performance in Swaziland . . .'.

572

Developing women's income-generating skills in Swaziland.

S. Nxumalo. *Adult Education and Development*, vol. 23, no. 6 (1991), p. 62-82.

An important recent discussion, by an indigenous Swazi expert in the relevant field, of the various projects organized in the country to help Swazi women achieve some degree of economic independence.

573

The imbalance of educational development in southern Africa.

O. F. Raum. *South African Journal of African Affairs*, vol. 1 (1971), p. 8-30.

A comparative examination of the conditions of education among the African population of South Africa and that of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. It is divided into the following sections: 'Central versus local control'; 'The primary

school'; 'The secondary school'; and 'The teachers'.

574

Education in the former High Commission Territories of Bechuanaland (Botswana), Basutoland (Lesotho) and Swaziland.

Brian W. Rose. In: Education in southern Africa. Edited by Brian W. Rose. Johannesburg, London: Collier-Macmillan, 1970, p. 195-221.

Following a brief general introduction to the three territories, the author examines each of them in turn. The section on Swaziland appears on p. 210-221 and is subdivided into sections on cultural history; land tenure; mineral resources; primary education; secondary education; medium, literacy, mission influence, teaching staff; secondary education problems; higher and vocational education; and its relationship with South Africa. In his conclusion the author states that South Africa's economic and educational experience would be invaluable to all the three territories.

575

Educational policy and problems in the former High Commission Territories of southern Africa.

Brian W. Rose. *Comparative Education* (Oxford), vol. 1, no. 2 (March 1965), p. 113-18. bibliog.

A discussion of the prospects for education in Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, against the background of their 'traditional' way of life. The author argues that unless the territories could produce their own educated men and women, reliance upon other countries was likely to continue.

576

Projections and policies in Swaziland's education system.

R. A. Sargent. *SIER Bulletin*, no. 7 (November 1986), p. 1-15. bibliog.

An analysis of the basic infrastructure of education in Swaziland as well as of the policies affecting the growth and development of the system. The aim is to provide a basis for future planning and organization of education in the country. The article starts by appraising the then existing structures and services and follows it with an examination of the patterns of growth that would define the future needs for schools and teachers in the country.

Schools

577

An attempt to identify factors which influence science education in Swaziland.

Wiebe M. M. Altink. *SIER Bulletin*, no. 7 (November 1986), p. 42-54. bibliog.

This was a pilot study in which the variation in student and school average level of performance in science-related subjects, as assessed by the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate Examinations and by other aptitude, ability and achievement tests, was analysed. This analysis was carried out in relation to information available on the students' home background and motivational attitudes, the school facilities, and the instructional methods and attitudes of the teachers. It was hoped that the findings of the study would be of profit to researchers and practitioners in the field of science education in Swaziland. The author concludes that more detailed specific research was necessary in order to throw more light on students' learning strategies as well as teachers' educational methods.

578

Science achievement in Swaziland (1980-1982) in relation to some schooling

conditions.

Wiebe M. M. Altink, Alexander A. M. Straatman. *Boleswa Educational Research Journal*, vol. 4 (1986), p. 31-50. bibliog.

An exploratory study whose purpose was to stimulate more detailed study of the topic in the future. It examined the relationship between variation in performance in science education subjects at high school level in Swaziland and in certain schooling conditions. The data came from the final secondary school examinations in the period

1980-1982. Information about school resources and teacher characteristics was gathered from the schools. The paper concludes that the amount of variation in performance level in science-related subjects in Swaziland was probably fairly large, and ends with a brief sub-section entitled 'implications and reflections on further research'.

579

An experiment in second language teaching in Swaziland.

L. M. Arnold. *Teacher Education in New Countries*, vol. 10, no. 2 (November 1969), p. 156-64.

Describes an eight-year-old experiment that was started in 1960 in some primary schools in Swaziland, the objective of which was to improve the standard of English teaching in the country. The experiment ultimately covered a total of forty-six schools using English as the medium of instruction. It concludes that 'the comments given in this article indicate that one of the noticeable features of pupils taught in our experimental schools was their ability to communicate'.

580

Issues and needed skills in the teaching of pre-vocational agriculture in Swaziland.

Kingsley Asante, Barnabas Dlamini. *Boleswa Educational Research Journal*, vol. 9 (1992), p. 18-27. bibliog.

This study aims to describe the opinions of headmasters, teachers and coordinators regarding issues in introducing pre-vocational agriculture in Swaziland's high schools, and to determine the skills needed by pre-vocational agricultural students. One hundred and twenty-four teachers were surveyed, using a content valid and reliable questionnaire. The results revealed that respondents agreed that the issues were related to students, teachers, administration and support, community, and curriculum; and that skills needed by pre-vocational students include animal production, vegetable production, field crops, plant and soils, agricultural mechanics, agricultural business and communication. The paper is sub-divided into the usual sections of 'Introduction'; 'Methodology'; 'Data Collection'; and 'Data Analysis and Findings'.

581

The nature of assessment of achievement in Mathematics in schools in

Swaziland.

John E. Blay. SIER Bulletin, no. 8 (November 1987), p. 39-47. bibliog.  
The study was carried out during the second half of 1985; its aim is to investigate the teachers' evaluation of achievement at the Junior Certificate (JC) and High School levels. The work was prompted by what the author calls the 'disturbingly poor' Cambridge Overseas School Certificate (COSC) Mathematics results in the country. The author was of the view that the types of questions teachers used for classroom evaluation of Mathematics achievement at both the Junior Secondary and High School levels might have been qualitatively different from those used in the COSC examinations, and that this, at least in part, may explain the pass/credit rate achieved in COSC.

582

Report of a regional seminar on mathematics and science education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland; Maseru 5-8 May 1985.

Edited by Dennis G. Chisman. Norwich, England: University of East Anglia, 1985. 119p.

This work covers the topics that were discussed at the seminar, which included: the training of mathematics and science teachers in the three former High Commission territories; the curriculum of the mathematics and science courses in the three countries' secondary schools; on-going research work and postgraduate studies; the perennial question of the inadequacy of resources for the schools; and the formation and functioning of teachers' associations.

583

Aural comprehension of stories from varied cultural origins when presented in English.

Carol S. Christy. SIER Bulletin, no. 8 (1987), p. 30-38. bibliog.

Swaziland uses English as a lingua franca of education, and there is a strong emphasis on listening comprehension in Swaziland's primary schools. However, there is a risk of loss of comprehension due to a variety of factors including cultural influences on listening comprehension. Having noted all this, the author proceeds to examine the level of comprehension by presenting two different stories for this purpose: one story being a translated and adapted version of an African folk tale and the other being an English folk tale. 'The problem was to determine if the cultural origination of the folk tale affected the listening comprehension of the students in the study. It was felt that this information might be valuable in the formation of the new higher primary English syllabus'.

584

Crop production skills possessed and taught by agriculture teachers in Swaziland.

Barnabas M. Dlamini. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 7 (1990), p. 23-33. bibliog.

This study focuses on the importance of teachers having the ability to perform what the author calls technical skills. Dlamini endorses the view held by other scholars that teachers who could interpret and apply basic principles and demonstrate practical skills needed by students would bring credibility to themselves and their profession. Since there had been no recent research into

the crop production skills of practising teachers of agriculture in Swaziland's secondary schools, the writer chose to explore this area and to make it the focus of his study. Sections of the paper cover: Introduction; Research Questions; Methodology; Findings crop production skills performance level; Place where agriculture teachers learned skills; relationship of performance level to confidence level and demographic factors; and Conclusions and Implications. There is an appendix covering 'General Crop Production', 'Implements and Equipment', 'Plant Propagation' and 'Crop improvement'.

585

Evaluation of Swaziland's Secondary schools agriculture programme. Barnabas M. Dlamini. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 1-24. bibliog. Traces the history of the introduction of the teaching of agriculture in the secondary schools of Swaziland in the early 1970s and lists the objectives of the agriculture programme in the secondary schools of Swaziland as they were formulated in this early phase. In 1975 an evaluation of the programme was conducted by the Ministry of



Education. The present article was yet another evaluation of the programme, carried out this time by the author in order to determine the effectiveness of the programme as perceived by agriculture teachers and headmasters. Under the 'Findings' of this study are listed the following particular areas: Perceptions of programme objectives and needs; Perceptions of the programme examination method; Adequacy of facilities and equipment; Opinions regarding programme teaching strategies; Perceptions of the coordinator's role in the agriculture programme; Perceptions of the teacher training programme at Luyengo; Conclusions; and Recommendations. At the time of writing this account, Barnabas M. Dlamini was Lecturer in Agriculture Education at the University of Swaziland.

586

The primary school leaver problem in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. David O. M. Gooday. Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, no. 4 (April 1971), p. 27-36.

This article, by a former lecturer in agriculture at the Luyengo campus (Swaziland) of the then University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, examines the plight of the large number of unemployed school-leavers.

587

Student attitudes towards computers.

Floyd I. John, Constance Vilakati. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 84-92. bibliog.

This paper notes that the computer revolution had already arrived in Swaziland and it was estimated that at the time of writing there were already at least two hundred computers in the kingdom of Swaziland. The study described here sought to gather information about attitudes towards computers and various school subjects, and cognitive skills of students who have had little or no exposure to computers. It was intended that this information could then be compared with results obtained after the students had had some experience with computers.

588

Cultural influences on children's thinking in Swaziland.

Martha Tyler John, E. Nokulunga Nsibandze. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 5 (1987), p. 23-33. bibliog.

The aim of the study described in this paper is to provide basic information

about the relationship between the social background, pre-school experience and Swazi children's ability to perform logical thinking tasks. For this purpose, six such tasks were chosen from the work of the psychologist Jean Piaget. The contents include: research objective national need; related research Piaget research in Africa; pre-school research; male/female research; socio-economic influences; socio-economic status; urban/rural; method population; procedure; results; and conclusions and recommendations.

589

A research curriculum evaluation model applied to the computer project at Waterford Kamhlaba.

Martha Tyler John. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 68-83. bibliog.

Waterford Kamhlaba is a co-educational, multi-racial secondary school located at Mbabane, the capital of Swaziland. It was founded in 1963 and in 1981 became the

fourth in the system of The United World Colleges. In 1982 it received a grant to stimulate increased use of computers in the school. This paper outlines the project and assesses its impact on pupils' attitudes and creativity as well as their problem-solving ability.

590

To flog or not to flog: a literature review.

Cisco Magagula. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 9 (1992), p. 1-17. bibliog.

This paper examines the arguments for and against the use of corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure in the schools of Swaziland. It also reviews more generally some of the empirical research studies that had attempted to assess the effectiveness of corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure, and the relationship between the learning process and corporal punishment. Based on this review, it is suggested that corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure in both schools and at homes is not effective and should therefore be abandoned. The author then suggests other humane and effective disciplinary measures to replace corporal punishment. The author uses examples from his personal observation in Swaziland schools and the discussion is presented against the background of certain Swazi beliefs based more on cultural practices than on any research evidence. One such belief was that children needed to be corporally punished in order to learn to respect adults. In Swaziland corporal punishment was therefore a common practice both in schools and in homes.

591

Why some schools produce 'good' and/or 'poor' 'O' Level results: teachers' and University students' perceptions.

M. M. C. Magagula. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 47-67.

Based mainly on a survey of newspaper reports on the perennially poor Cambridge Overseas Examination results ('O' Level) in Swaziland and on a questionnaire administered to teachers and University students. The paper tries to do two things: 'To summarise the ideas . . . and recommendations emanating from the newspapers; and . . . To examine University students and teachers' perceptions regarding the summarised ideas and recommendations on why the results were so poor'.

592

Curricular factors and the promotion of self-sufficiency.

L. P. Makhubu, A. C. Smith. SIER Bulletin, no. 8 (November 1987), p. 1-10. bibliog.

An expanded version of an address given by Professor Lydia Mahkubu, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Swaziland, to the Swaziland National Association of Teachers (SNAT) on 22 August 1987. The paper discusses the Swaziland school curriculum in the context of the available facts and figures concerning the country's educational system and the manpower/employment situation.

593

Student profiling in Swaziland: a contribution to education development?

R. A. Sargent, A. B. Xaba. SIER Bulletin, no. 8 (November 1987), p. 48-66.

This article is a report on a UNESCO-funded project carried out in Swaziland during 1986. Its objective was to examine the potential benefits of a comprehensive student profiling system in Swaziland schools. It was recognized by the author that the then existing system of recording and reporting student achievement contributed little to the

qualitative development of education. The research was designed to find out how teachers, students, parents and prospective employers saw the problem. Did they, for example, think that dependence upon examinations provided a satisfactory record of students' achievements? Where there 'perceived benefits in a fuller description and account of students' performance and attainment?'

594

Students and profiling in Swaziland: victimization through improved record keeping?

R. A. Sargent, A. B. Xaba. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 22-39. bibliog.

This paper is the outcome of a nation-wide survey of student perceptions of a proposed filing and comprehensive record-keeping innovation in Swaziland. An overwhelming majority of the informants interviewed were in favour of adopting the innovation as it was believed that a profiling system would form the basis for meaningful vocational guidance and counselling services. The authors went further and examined the issue of students' rights and concerns if a profiling system were introduced in Swaziland schools. They identified some of the major concerns which included the fear of victimization and bias on the part of those compiling the profiles and records. The authors do not, however, offer any solution to the problem of students' right of access to records and the opposition of teachers to such rights. One alternative solution, they write, might be to permit students access rights coupled with 'parental editorial privilege. The parents could then become the conduit for the inclusion of student comments'.

595

Perceptions of Form III students on the Swazi labour market: implications for career guidance.

C. W. S. Sukati. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 8 (1991), p. 18-28. bibliog.

The purpose of this article is to examine how Form III students in Swaziland perceived the Swazi labour market. The writer focuses on the questions: 'a) What occupational choices do the students make? b) What motivates the students to make these choices? c) Are the students' perceptions on the Swazi labour market realistic?' The conclusion reached is that certain occupations were more attractive than others, that most students were motivated by high pay and opportunities for further training, and that the students' perception

was realistic 'at some levels and unrealistic at other levels'. The implications of these research findings were that there was an urgent need for career guidance in Swaziland's schools to assist students in making realistic choices.

596

Agricultural education and rural manpower development: the case of Swaziland.

Jacqueline Vieceli. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 25-36. bibliog.

The author notes that the teaching of agriculture in secondary schools was a particularly important component in the government's manpower development strategy. To stimulate interest in agricultural education and to equip students with the scientific principles and practical techniques of modern agriculture, the Ministry of Education had introduced the Schools Agriculture Project (SAP) in 1973. By 1984, the Ministry had implemented the Project in forty-three of the country's eighty-five secondary schools. In this essay, the author assesses the role of agricultural education

as an agent of rural manpower development in Swaziland. She also discusses the SAP's impact on the occupational orientations of Form III and V students, its impact upon agricultural training and employment levels among school leavers, and the role of agricultural education within the wider context of rural development policy and performance in the country. The thesis of the essay was that agricultural education alone was unlikely to be an effective agent of rural manpower development unless it was accompanied by a restructuring of the rural economy so as to make agricultural careers attractive to school leavers.

597

An investigation into factors that influence achievement in the English COSC examination in Swaziland high schools.

Junda Kalyegira S. Wagana. NUL Journal of Research, vol. 1 (1991), p. 53-79. This study investigates the causes of poor performance in English COSC (Cambridge Overseas School Certificate) examinations in Swaziland's high schools. An analysis of COSC examination results since 1974 showed that performance in the examination had generally improved except for English. Since English played an important role in the educational system of Swaziland, it was urgent that a remedy for the poor performance should be found. This paper identifies several causes for the poor quality of English language usage in schools and hence the poor performance at COSC examination level. Wagana ends by suggesting possible related areas for further research by other interested scholars.

598

The access of girls to education with particular reference to secondary science education in Swaziland.

Anne E. Wheldon, Anita C. Smith. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 6 (1988), p. 14-27. bibliog.

The purpose of this article is to 'establish a factual base for discussion of representation of females in education/science, . . . investigate the selection of science options and performance in science examinations of girls, as compared with boys, and . . . probe some of the thinking which lay behind the choice of subject options'. In their conclusion, the two scholars write: 'The results . . . show that all students find science harder than other subjects, and this is particularly true in single-sex schools. Both girls and boys regard science as important, and all are confident in their ability to achieve career goals'. They

suggest that the reason why girls were under-represented in school science courses was that science-based careers were not perceived as being suitable for women in Swaziland.

599

Gender based differences in O-Level subject choice and performance in Swaziland.

Anne E. Wheldon, Anita C. Smith. SIER Bulletin, vol. 7 (November 1986), p. 78-91. bibliog.

Analyses the 1985 O-level results for Swaziland on a gender basis. It found that there was pronounced gender bias in subject choice, with girls taking Arts subjects and boys taking Sciences. The avoidance of Physical Sciences by girls was greater in all-girls' schools than in mixed schools.



600

Representation of girls in school education in Swaziland.

Anne E. Wheldon. SIER Bulletin, vol. 7 (November 1986), p. 65-77. bibliog. This paper considers how far the right of equal access to education had been obtained in Swaziland. It compares the representation of girls and boys at different levels of schooling in the country. The study traces the historical development of education over the previous thirty years and compares the pattern of the 1980s in Swaziland with other countries. It argues that pupil numbers had increased markedly over this period. Girls and boys had been equally represented in primary school, and this had been so for many years, but the representation of girls decreased significantly throughout secondary school. The author suggests some reasons why girls dropped out from secondary schools.

Higher

601

The University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland Schools Examinations Council Development Plan (1976-1985).

Victor J. Cieutat, Conrad W. Snyder Jr. Washington, DC: American Institutes for Research, 1975. 42p.

A consultancy report which sets out a plan for the development of the then University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS) Schools Examinations Council for the period 1976-1985. It was requested by the UBLS Schools Examinations Council, Maseru, Lesotho and was made possible by the United States Agency for International Development under Contract AID/afr 668 with the American Institute for Research. The project was carried out in the belief that educational development was an important aspect of national growth. Careful planning of this development was likely to result in institutions which were responsive to societal as well as individual needs.

602

Higher education in Swaziland.

In: Educafrica Edition bilingue. Dakar: Special 1987, t.2.

This article, which appears in French, briefly surveys tertiary education and training structures in Swaziland, teaching and learning materials, and regional cooperation. It is noted that the formal establishment of a national University in Swaziland in 1973 was a late starter compared to similar developments in

many other African countries. Tertiary education in other forms had been in existence for some time, notably nursing education since the 1930s and teacher training since the 1950s.

603

Swaziland.

F. T. Gina. In: The development of higher education in eastern and southern Africa. Edited by L. P. Tembo, P. L. Pitso, M. D. El Khalifa, P. M. Makhurane, Makhonnen Dilgassa, with an introduction by T. L. Maliyamkono. Nairobi: Hedaya Educational Books Ltd., 1985, p. 95-105. bibliog.

This is the sixth chapter in an edited collection of essays that originated in a conference on the 'Historical Development of Higher Education in Eastern and Southern Africa', organized by the Eastern and Southern African Universities Research Programme (ESAURP) and held at Lusaka, Zambia, in February 1984. ESAURP also sponsored the publication of the papers in book form. Gina's contribution on Swaziland traces the history of post-O'Level education in the country from the 1930s when the idea of providing African Catholic students with higher education was first put forward by the Catholic Bishops' meeting in Cape Town. This resulted in the establishment of Pius XII Catholic University College at Roma, Lesotho, in 1945, which subsequently grew into an institution catering for the three former High Commission Territories of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland during the mid-1960s. In 1975, however, the institution broke up: the Lesotho campus was transformed into the National University of Lesotho and both Swaziland and Botswana were to go their own ways in due course. The break-up led to the creation of the University of Swaziland. In addition to the brief discussion of Swaziland's education policy here, the author also considers the demand for education, teacher training, vocational and technical education, University education, and Agriculture.

604

The University of Swaziland's Division of Extra-Mural Services (DEMS).

Linda Maepe. In: Development through education: views from Antigonish and Boleswa. Edited by A. M. Setsabi. Mazenod, Lesotho: Mazenod Institute, 1987, p. 155-71. bibliog.

This chapter attempts to provide an account of the contribution to national development made by the Division of Extra-Mural Services of the University of Swaziland. The author also comments briefly on the terms 'adult education' and 'development', explaining the context in which they are being used in the chapter. The work of the Division was divided into the following major areas: 'Training in Adult Education'; 'Continuing Education Programmes'; 'Career Education'; 'Workers' Education Programmes'; and 'Research and Education':

these also constitute the headings under which the author discusses her topic here. She also looks briefly at what she saw then as the 'future directions' of the Division. The book in which this article appears was the outcome of a conference organized by the Institute of Extra-Mural Studies of the National University of Lesotho, held in Maseru, Lesotho, in January 1985.

605

Educational research in Boleswa countries.

Barnabas Otaala. *Boleswa Educational Research Journal*, vol. 3 (1985), p. 38-44.

A brief indication of the types of educational research as well as the educational needs of the Boleswa countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland). The author also provides a short description of the formation of the Boleswa Educational Research Association and its work, tracing the history of the Association back to 1981. Otaala himself played an active role in the work of the Association, having previously been

employed at the University of Botswana, where he was Head of the Department of Educational Foundations and the Dean of the Faculty of Education.

606

E.C. scholarships for Angolan and Mozambican students in Swaziland. Norman Sowerby. *The Courier*, no. 136 (November-December 1992), p. 83-84. The author is a freelance journalist based in Swaziland. This short article describes a Lomé IV European Community project aimed at preparing selected students for tertiary level studies in scientific subjects. Under this programme, twelve youngsters from Mozambique and Angola were pursuing during 1992 'an education they had previously only dreamed of'. This scheme was being undertaken at Waterford-Kamhlaba United World College, a member of the seven-member United World College movement, established in September 1962.

607

Relevance is relative: tertiary education and manpower needs in Swaziland. June Stephen. *SIER Bulletin*, no. 6 (October 1985), p. 1-24. bibliog. The aim of this study is to assess the capability and efficiency of the Swaziland College of Technology (SCOT) and the University of Swaziland (UNISWA) in meeting 'the past, present and projected manpower needs of Swaziland; to examine the suitability of the curriculum in providing the appropriate programmes; to investigate the problems faced by graduates when they come to enter the job market and to determine the overall impact of SCOT and UNISWA in supplying adequately and appropriately trained manpower to meet Swaziland's development needs'. This article was based on a longer research project known as the Graduate Tracer Survey, of which Stephen was Project Supervisor.

Teachers

608

The evaluation of selection tests for educational upgrading programmes in Botswana and Swaziland.

Wiebe M. M. Altink. *International Journal of Educational Development*, vol. 7, no. 1 (1987), p. 1-12.

This is a comparative study of the tests administered by the two countries in selecting teachers for educational upgrading study programmes offered in the

two campuses of the then University of Botswana and Swaziland. Following the declaration of the Lesotho campus of the former University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland as the National University of Lesotho in 1975, Botswana and Swaziland had continued to run their two campuses as part of the same University UBS for a short period. Altink, a visiting scholar who had worked in Swaziland during the early 1980s, had undertaken this study to consider the possibility of harmonizing and standardizing the tests.

609

Notes on correction factor modification of readability predictors for needs of second language teachers.

S. M. Chagwedera. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 3 (June 1990), p. 63-66. bibliog.

The author had recently been a visiting scholar at the University of Swaziland for a brief period. The abstract of this scholarly note best reflects its contents and nature: 'A correction factor modification of readability predictors to cater for needs of second language learners (who score less on readability measures than first language learners) is suggested. A multiplicative ratio is found appealing and is suggested using as examples science texts used in secondary schools in Swaziland. It should be stressed, however, that the study is direction-setting and exploratory. Further empirical studies on correction factor values are recommended'.

610

Alternative priorities for INSET: a view from Swaziland.

B. Dlamini, G. Mngomezulu. In: In-service education and training of primary school teachers in Anglo-phone Africa. Edited by U. Bude, J. Greenland. Baden-Baden, Germany: Nomos, 1983, p. 39-43. (Schriftenreihe des Deutschen Stiftung fur internationale Entwicklung. Dok. Nr. 1135 A/a).

A brief contribution to the discussion of in-service training of primary school teachers which was then going on in English-speaking Africa, by two indigenous Swazi scholars who were themselves involved in teacher training education in their own country at the time. They report their own experience in this particular area with special reference to Swaziland.

611

Evaluation of the Faculty of Agriculture teacher education programme of the University of Swaziland.

Barnabas M. Dlamini. Boleswa Educational Research Journal, vol. 5 (1987), p. 46-59. bibliog.

A report on a study which sought to describe professionals in education as well as to determine their perceptions of the agriculture teacher education programme at the University of Swaziland. On the basis of the findings of the study that the programme was satisfactory in terms of admission standards, the staff qualifications and technical and professional qualifications taught in the programme, Dlamini makes certain recommendations for improvements in

the areas of student teaching, conduct of in-service programmes for teachers of agriculture, skill training, and links with other relevant institutions.

612

Secondary level teachers: supply and demand in Swaziland.

John W. Hanson, F. C. Cammaerts. East Lansing, Michigan: Michigan State University, for the American Council of Education, Overseas Liaison Committee, 1969. 55p.

This pamphlet deals with what the authors saw as the 'prospective growth in enrollment in secondary schools, the existing supply of secondary school teachers and the probable future demands for expatriate personnel, increments needed to staff other secondary level institutions, and priorities and recommendations'.



613

An investigation into gender differences in science achievement amongst Swazi primary teacher trainees.

N. S. Imenda. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 2 (June 1989), p. 14-25. bibliog. In this article Imenda discusses the differences in science achievement amongst Swazi primary teacher trainees, focusing on three Primary Teacher Training Colleges, namely Nazarene, Ngwane and William Pitcher. The actual report is presented in a rather technical style and language, but the author's abstract conveys the conclusion quite succinctly: 'Traditionally, science has been regarded as a male occupation. This notion has persisted over time and arises from the fact that both in absolute numbers and as projected in books and the media most scientists are men. Many studies in science education have reported gender differences in science achievement around the world. This study investigates this problem amongst primary teacher trainees in Swaziland. Its findings reveal the existence of significant gender differences in science achievement amongst the trainees. Several factors to which these differences may be attributed are discussed'. The paper is divided into the usual traditional sections of: Introduction; The problem; A rationale for the study; Literature review; Method of study; Results; Discussion; and Conclusion and implications.

614

Professionalism in teaching.

Cynthia McDaniels Magagula. SIER Bulletin, no. 5 (June 1984), p. 93-115. This study had two purposes: first, to assess the attitudes of University of Swaziland students enrolled in degree programmes towards the teaching profession; and secondly to provide curriculum materials that would hopefully assist prospective teachers in developing positive perceptions of the teaching profession. The study used a structured questionnaire which was administered to three student groups at the University: the Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.), Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) and Bachelor of Arts (B.A.). The author concludes: 'In summary, the study shows the need for a more professional attitude among teachers and clearly revealed that UNISWA students have definitive opinions on teaching as a profession. Based on the findings, curriculum materials are being developed to address the professional needs of these future teachers'.

## Science and Technology

615

Effects of spacing nitrogen and hormone treatment on pineapple in Swaziland. P. C. G. Dodson. *Experimental Agriculture*, vol. 4, no. 2 (April 1968), p. 103-15. bibliog.

In this rather technical article, Dodson discusses the effects of using alpha naphthalene acetic acid (ANA) 'to reinforce natural lower differentiation' on the overall yield of pineapples. In his summary, Dodson presents his conclusion as follows: 'ANA improved set and therefore yield, without detrimental effects on fruit shape or quality. There are grounds for small increases in population above 17,000 plants per acre, for the use of ANA to reinforce natural flower differentiation and for the cautious use of the higher level of nitrogen fertilization'.

616

The performance characteristics of manually-operated maize shellers suitable for small-scale farmers in Swaziland.

A. Engoru-Ebinu. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 2 (June 1989), p. 1-7. bibliog.

The main purpose of this study is to make a scientifically-controlled laboratory investigation into the performance characteristics of eight different manually-operated maize shelling devices operated in Swaziland. These were compared with the characteristics of the traditional stone method, with a view to determining which shellers warranted further field investigations. Sections of the paper cover: 'Introduction'; 'Materials and Method description of the shellers tested'; 'investigation procedures'; 'Discussion of Results'; and 'Conclusions'.

617

The effects of fertilizers on sub-tropical *Hyparrhenia veld* in Swaziland.

J. H. I'Ons. *Experimental Agriculture*, vol. 3, no. 2 (April 1967), p. 143-51. bibliog.

The author of this scholarly article provides a summary which reads in part as follows: 'Veld dominated by *Hyparrhenia* and other species, in a sub-tropical 38-inch rainfall area of Swaziland, was changed into a more productive sward of *Eragrostis curvula* and other several grasses by the application of nitrogen,

phosphorus and lime. Nitrogen

had the greatest effect in terms of both herbage production and ecological change, but responses were increased by the addition of phosphorus and lime.

618

The determination of protein levels in tissue of freshwater fish found in Swaziland.

C. N. Magagula. Swaziland Journal of Science and Technology, vol. 11, nos. 1 & 2 (November 1990), p. 21-28. bibliog.

This study examines the protein levels in the muscle tissue of freshwater fish species from the Mlawula river in Swaziland. The author points out that both the freshwater and 'commercial' fish were readily found in Swaziland and feels that because of their high protein content they could be used as a cheap source of protein in the country.

619

Witchcraft or science.

Lydia P. Makhubu. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1982. 81p.

Written by the University's Vice-Chancellor, this extended research essay explores the inter-connections between traditional healing practices in Swaziland and science. Dr Makhubu's academic training was in Chemistry and before taking up the headship of the University she had been a lecturer in the Chemistry Department of the same University for several years.

620

Application of satellite remote sensing for land cover classification in Swaziland: a case study.

A. M. Manyatsi. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 45-50. bibliog.

A scholarly paper whose objective was to identify the reflectance properties of earth features which make it possible to classify land cover using remote sensing and to undertake a case study of land cover classification in Swaziland using remote sensing. It was found that water had the lowest reflectance at all wavebands, vegetation had the highest reflectance at near infra-red waveband, and bare soil had the highest reflectance at middle infra-red. Land cover classification from visual interpretation of SPOT image was found to be applicable and of benefit for reconnaissance purposes.

621

Infestation potential of *Callosobruchus maculatus* (Fab.) (Coleoptera:

Bruchidae) on cowpea cultivars stored under subtropical conditions.

G. W. K. Mensah. *Insect Science and its Application* (Nairobi), vol. 7, no. 6 (1986), p. 781-84.

Following laboratory studies carried out at the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Swaziland, Luyengo, Swaziland, the author concludes that 'crop resistance adequately supplemented with good sanitation can be profitably applied to control insect infestations in grain during storage'. This is a scholarly paper of most interest to the specialist reader.

622

Relative effectiveness of insecticide sprays on insect damage and yield of three cowpea cultivars in Swaziland.

G. W. K. Mensah. *Insect Science and its Application (Nairobi)*, vol. 9, no. 1 (1988), p. 101-08.

A research paper based upon field trials carried out over two seasons on the effect of insecticides on insect pests, damage and yield of three cowpea cultivars in Swaziland. The investigation showed that the crops were infested at various stages but that there was a significant rise in the number of harvestable pods per plant when insecticides were applied.

623

Performance of some selected ICRAST groundnut (*Arachis hypogea*) genotypes in Swaziland.

M. S. Mkhabela, Y. P. Rao. *Swaziland Journal of Science and Technology*, vol. 11, nos. 1 & 2 (November 1990), p. 1-8. bibliog.

This scholarly paper reports on a study by the authors in which they evaluated some selected types of groundnuts for their yield potential and disease tolerance over two seasons in Swaziland. They conclude that 'the National Groundnut Improvement Programme must greatly benefit from these high yielding, disease-tolerant exotic lines'.

624

Acid rain analysis in Bhunya, Swaziland, using standard addition titration method.

V. S. B. Mtetwa, I. M. Msibi. *UNISWA Research Journal*, vol. 2 (June 1989), p. 48-51. bibliog.

A rather scholarly and technical paper whose abstract reads: 'Rainfall samples collected around the Usuthu Pulp Mill (Bhunya, Swaziland) were analysed to determine their acidity. A simple standard titration method was used, with standard sodium hydroxide used to standardize sulphuric acid. Out of five samples analysed three were found to be acidic, (with pH ranging from 4.05 to 5.00) while the other two contained some basic material, probably from dust. Analysis of a simulated rainfall sample showed the accuracy of the method used to be within 10%'.

625

Effect of continuous pineapple cropping on soil phosphate, microbial biomass

and organic matter on some Swaziland soils.

T. Mubyana. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 13-21. bibliog. This paper describes a study which looked at the effect of pineapple cropping on total available phosphorus, phosphate activity and biomass carbon in Swaziland soils. On the whole, the paper is rather technical and is principally designed for the specialist reader.

626

The mineral status of soil, forage and cattle tissues in the middleveld of Swaziland.

B. H. Ogwang. Experimental Agriculture, vol. 24, no. 2 (April 1988), p. 177-82. This scholarly paper is the product of research carried out during the dry and wet seasons of 1985-86. In it the author investigated the mineral status of soils, native forage and cattle tissues in the Swaziland middleveld. He concluded: 'The forage, liver

and serum analyses indicate that cattle in the middleveld are likely to require supplementary Na, K, Cu, Zn, Mn and crude protein, but Ca, Mg, and Fe levels appear to be adequate'.

627

Phosphate adsorption isotherms.

G. N. Shongwe. UNISWA Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1 (1992), p. 5-12. bibliog. Describes a study whose objective was to find the effect of increasing levels of phosphate, at constant pH, on the concentration of phosphate in the soil solution.

628

Upgrading the traditional use of the African soapberry plant, endod, and integrating with a modern detergent industry.

Sitali Silangwa. In: Technology blending. Edited by U. Colombo, K. Oshima. London: Tycooly, 1989, p. 169-75.

This short contribution by the Secretary General of Zambia's National Council for Scientific Research describes the formulation and objectives of small-scale country projects on the production of soap in Ethiopia, Zambia and Swaziland.

629

Post-harvest deterioration of three species of citrus fruits in Swaziland.

Aaron Teyegaga. UNISWA Research Journal, vol. 1 (October 1988), p. 77-84. bibliog.

Citrus growing was a major agricultural undertaking in Swaziland, production in 1980 being estimated at 62,000 tons or ten per cent of the total production in southern Africa. The species grown included grapefruits (*Citrus paradisi*), sweet oranges (*Citrus sinensis*), mandarins (*Citrus reticulata*) and lemons (*Citrus limon*). This paper examines the causes of citrus fruit decay at the postharvest stage in Swaziland. Among the factors looked at were the transportation of the fruits from plantations, their handling and delivery at the markets or cannery, and storage facilities. The author also examined 'the effect of wounding and temperature on the development of the green mould in fruits' and concludes that 'wounding and temperature of storage affects the degree of deterioration of citrus fruits but the rate of decay varies among the different species'.

630

Insects associated with stored maize and other harvested food crops in



Swaziland.

D. J. White. *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, vol. 42, no. 2 (1979), p. 331-6.

The research work on insects associated with stored cereals and legumes was carried out between 1973 and 1979. The survey was part of a programme designed to examine and improve the general crop storage situation. Prior to this study, very little had been known about these types of insects in Swaziland. To ensure that this particular work was as comprehensive as possible, several identifications made by a previous agricultural entomologist in the Ministry of Agriculture had been included.

## Literature

631

The arrow of King Sobhuza II.

Oswald Basize Dube. Mbabane: Webster's, 1986. 66p.

This is a collection of praise poems written to highlight the significant events in the career of the late King Sobhuza II who ruled his people from 1921 till his death in August 1982. The author praises Sobhuza's wise leadership, intelligence, kindness, physical attractiveness, and devotion to unity both within Swaziland and within Africa as a whole. It is a tribute to the 'Lion of Swaziland' who is extolled as a great man who has now joined his ancestors; but at the same time it is an exhortation to the new King Mswati III (then still known as Crown Prince Makhosetive) to dedicate himself to his people with intelligence and love in order to attain the same status as his father that of a wise, loving and humble king.

632

A witch in my heart: a play set in Swaziland in the 1930s.

Hilda Kuper. London: Oxford University Press, 1970. 70p.

A play about the Swazi people, with a foreword by the late Max Gluckman, who was an authority on African social anthropology, especially of the Zulu people, neighbours of the Swazi. The novel has been translated into the SiSwati language.

633

Made in Zimbabwe.

Stanley Made. Gwelo, Zimbabwe: Mambo Press, 1980. 200p. (Mambo Writers Series English section, 6).

This is an autobiographical account by a Zimbabwean who was once University Librarian at the University of Swaziland in the early 1970s during his political exile before the independence of Zimbabwe. This short work contains a number of interesting references to his work and life in Swaziland (and in other countries as well) which illustrate the kind of opportunities as well as difficulties experienced there in the course of his work. As a social document, it also offers a fascinating insight into Swaziland.

634

Explorings: a collection of poems for the young people of southern Africa. Edited by Robin Malan. Cape Town: David Philip Publishers, 1988. 208p. An anthology of poems from the region as well as from Europe, notably Britain, intended for secondary school pupils in southern Africa, including Swaziland. At the time of publishing this collection, Robin Malan was teaching at Waterford-Kamhlaba school, the international secondary school located in Mbabane.

635

The king's eye.

J. S. M. Matsebula. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman, 1983. 181p. This is the autobiography of a distinguished Swazi public servant who began as a schoolteacher and went on to become a government official as well as an historian of his own people. Matsebula tells of his early life as shepherd for a white farmer, Dewald Steyn, before going to school at the age of eleven. He then became a teacher, a headmaster and later Senior Inspector of Schools for the whole country. Between 1959 and 1962 he worked as Liaison Officer (the King's Eye) between King Sobhuza II and the British colonial administration. From 1967 to 1974 he was the King's Private Secretary before retiring.

636

Mamisa, the Swazi warrior.

Allister W. Miller. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa: Shuter & Shooter, 1955. 269p.

A novel based on the early history of the Swazi, written by a well-known white settler who lived in Swaziland during the late 19th and early 20th centuries. The novel brings out the warrior image of the Swazi people, particularly during the mid-19th century reign of King Mswati, and recalls a witch-hunt in the pre-European days in Swaziland. The original manuscript of this book is in the Killie Campbell Africana Collection of the Library of the University of Natal, Durban, South Africa. It was completed by the author in August 1933.

637

Bantu folk tales from southern Africa.

Phyllis Savory. Cape Town: Howard Timmins, 1974, 203p.

A collection of forty folk-tales that today 'form a network throughout the southern portion of the continent of Africa'. Although none of them refers specifically to a Swazi setting, nevertheless their relevance is clear as their

distribution was caused, as the writer rightly points out, by two events of significance in the life of all the Bantu-speaking population in the region: migration and the wars caused by the Mfecane of the early 19th century.

638

Sipho, the Swazi: a children's story.

Joan Francess Scutt, illustrated by P. M. Cumming. Roodeport, South Africa: Mission Press [1976?]. 74p.

By the author of several other generally simple and straightforward short accounts of Swaziland intended for the general reader, this is a story based on Swazi culture and history.

## Art and Music

639

The aesthetic component of Swazi artifacts.

Theresa Thoko Ginindza. *Ufahamu*, vol. 2, no. 1 (spring 1971), p. 27-30.

An informed description of Swazi handicrafts by a Swazi born in Mbabane and educated at the then University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Ginindza worked with Professor Hilda Kuper, the well-known social anthropologist and leading authority on Swazi studies.

640

SiSwati traditional dress and costume.

Theresa Thoko Ginindza. *Swaziland National Centre Yearbook*, 1974, p. 16-31.

A detailed account by an authority on the subject. Following her work at the Swaziland National Centre, Ginindza was appointed in late 1981 as the new Senior Inspector for SiSwati in the newly established SiSwati National Research Centre under the Swaziland Ministry of Education.

641

A note on the conus shell disc ornament in Swaziland.

J. R. Harding. *Man* (London), vol. 64, no. 222 (1964), p. 185-86. map.

A brief description of the disc ornament, which was apparently worn exclusively by witch-doctors. Manufactured porcelain versions could be bought within the country.

642

Wire bangles; a record of a Bantu craft.

K. Hechter-Schultz. *South African Journal of Science*, vol. 59, no. 2 (February 1963), p. 51-53.

In this short article, the author describes the way in which wire bangles are made from brass, copper or aluminium by various African groups, including the Swazi, in southern Africa. The bangles were worn around arms and legs.

643

House decoration in southern Africa.

G. F. Rohrmann. *African Arts*, vol. 7, no. 3 (spring 1974), p. 18-21.

A description of house decoration by a former lecturer in biology at the Swaziland campus of the then University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Rohrmann describes the various materials used and traces 'the recurring traditional geometric arrangements of the more common patterns'. He also points out that 'perhaps the most elaborate designs are produced in the Eastern Transvaal by the Pedi and Swazi people'.

644

The national anthem of Swaziland.

David K. Rycroft. In: *National anthems of the world*. Edited by Martin Shaw (and others). London: Blandford Press, 1969, p. 368-70.

Rycroft was the composer of the song that was finally selected as Swaziland's national anthem, which is included in this collection of national anthems of the world.

645

Nguni vocal polyphony.

David K. Rycroft. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council* (Cambridge, England), vol. 19 (1967), p. 88-103. map.

Rycroft is the leading authority on the study of Swazi music and has worked on the subject for well over twenty years. Here he presents a summary of Zulu, Xhosa and Swazi polyphonic practices, both vocal and instrumental. He also provides detailed analyses of performances that may be used to demonstrate the practices he describes.

646

Stylistic evidence of Nguni song.

David K. Rycroft. In: *Essays on music and history in Africa*. Edited by K. P. Wachsmann. Evanston, Illinois: Northwestern University Press, 1971, p. 213-41.

In this essay, Rycroft surveys the musical style of the African people collectively known as the Nguni language group, themselves a branch of the southern Bantu peoples: this group includes the Swazi. The essay is illustrated with examples from Swazi, Zulu and Xhosa songs.

647

Swazi vocal music.

David K. Rycroft. Tervuren, Belgium: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale & Belgische Radio en Televisie, 1968. 40p.

A monograph, with LP disc. The songs depict the social life of the Swazi during the 1950s and 1960s. They were recorded by the author while he was based in Natal and subsequently during his teaching career at the School of Oriental and African Studies at the University of London in the 1960s and 1970s, when he made periodic visits to Swaziland and South Africa.

648

Zulu, Swazi and Xhosa instrumental and vocal music.

David K. Rycroft. Tervuren, Belgium: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale & Belgische Radio en Televisie, 1970. 55p.

A monograph, with LP disc, written by the leading authority on the music of the Nguni-speaking peoples of southern Africa.

## Mass Media

649

Dzadza.

Mbabane: Dzadze (Pty) Ltd. irregular.

This popular magazine was, according to its editor, initially launched as a women's magazine, but has within its very first year of existence transformed itself and developed into a family magazine. It has increased in size from thirty-two to forty pages. The editor complains in vol. 2, no. 1 that the magazine had faced a number of problems during the immediate past year, chief among which was the general prejudice in Swaziland against a women's magazine. Dzadze has experienced considerable discrimination but has nevertheless survived. Apart from what the editor calls 'special features', the magazine has also introduced some new features with the issue mentioned above, including 'Women in Sport' and 'Calling All Farmers'. The regular features include 'Lady of the Month', 'Readers' Forum', 'The Power Behind the Swazi Monarchy', 'Great Sons of Africa', 'Your Hair Care', and 'Children's Corner'.

650

News from Swaziland.

Mbabane: Swaziland Broadcasting and Information Service, weekly.

A Swaziland government information publication for circulation domestically and internationally. It was located in Allister Miller Street, the main street of the capital town, Mbabane. The address is given as P.O. Box 464, Mbabane.

651

Swazi Life.

Mbabane: Mbabane House, P.O. Box 592, Mbabane, 1984-. monthly.

A popular, English-language magazine intended for a general readership drawn mainly from the lower middle class.

652

The Swazi News.

Mbabane: The Swaziland Times, P.O. Box 156, Mbabane, 1983-. weekly.

A sister paper to the Times of Swaziland, published weekly in English.



653

The Swaziland Broadcasting Service.

T. Makama. In: Making broadcasting useful: the African experience. The development of radio and television in Africa in the 1980s. Edited by G. Wedell. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press for the European Institute for the Media, 1986, p. 210-11.

A brief survey of the history of broadcasting in Swaziland written by one with a long experience in the service.

654

The Swaziland Observer.

Mbabane: P.O. Box 385, Mbabane, 1987-. daily.

An independent and privately-owned English-language newspaper.

655

The Times of Swaziland.

Mbabane: P.O. Box 156, Mbabane, 1897-. daily.

Originally a white settler paper, the Times of Swaziland is the oldest English-language newspaper in the country. It ceased publication between 1909 and 1952, and now has a circulation of approximately 8,000. It currently incorporates Business in Swaziland and has been edited by Norman Sowerby, who occasionally reports for BBC African Services programmes.

656

Tindzaba News.

Mbabane: Swaziland Broadcasting and Information Service. monthly.

Begun during the early 1980s, this SiSwati/English-language magazine generally covers government news such as reports on government officials' trips around the country, their meetings with the rural population and other government announcements.

657

Umbiki.

Mbabane: Swaziland Broadcasting and Information Service. weekly.

An English/SiSwati-language newspaper founded in the mid-1980s, which covers principally government news.

658

Weekend Sun.

Manzini, Swaziland: P.O. Box 1267, Manzini. weekly.

Founded during the 1980s, this privately-owned weekend paper seeks to provide both serious news as well as information on the light entertainment available for the urban population.

## Professional Periodicals

659

BOLESWA Educational Research Journal.

Gaborone, Botswana: University of Botswana, Faculty of Education, Educational Resource Centre; Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Faculty of Education; Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Education, April 1982-. biannual.

Initially planned to be published twice a year, in January and August, this is a journal for the promotion of educational research and the dissemination of educational ideas in the BLS countries. The journal seeks 'to serve the educational needs of BOLESWA and other African and developing countries by providing up-to-date educational data and by promoting discussion on educational problems and issues'. It was founded as a result of the formation of an educational research association known as the 'BOLESWA Educational Research Association' in 1981 at a meeting of representatives from the BLS countries in Gaborone, Botswana. The Association holds bi-annual educational research symposia, the venue rotating among the three BLS states. The journal publishes articles on educational research on these countries originating from the conferences as well as from other sources. The editors give preference to 'original articles resulting from empirical investigation'; they also accept 'high quality literature reviews and theoretical works', and book reviews on African education generally, particularly reviews of works written by African educators. The early issues of this impressive journal tended to have a greater number of articles on Botswana and Lesotho and comparatively fewer on Swaziland. Subsequent numbers, however, have had a more balanced coverage of the three countries.

660

NUL Journal of Research.

Roma, Lesotho: NUL Publishing House, National University of Lesotho, 1991-. annual.

Although this scholarly journal was 'established as a forum for publishing research of direct relevance to Lesotho', mostly written by National University of Lesotho staff, the journal welcomes submissions from outside the University. It has also published articles that touched on both Botswana and Swaziland,

the other two former High Commission Territories, as their historical and present experience clearly have a bearing on Lesotho. According to the publication's editorial policy, the journal intends

to publish articles that would normally fall into one of the following categories: 'original research, reviews of books, journals or work in other media; analysis of problems to be researched; notes on research in progress; accounts of professional practice; policy papers; [and] comment on topical issues in Lesotho and southern Africa'. The inaugural issue of the journal carried an article by J. K. S. Wagana entitled 'An investigation into factors that influence achievements in the English COSC [Cambridge Overseas School Certificate] examination in Swaziland High Schools'.

661

SIER Bulletin.

Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, The Swaziland Institute for Educational Research, 1980-. annual.

Originally published by the Primary Curriculum Unit of the Swaziland Ministry of Education, this journal developed into a forum used by the Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA), which itself was formed in November 1983. The bulletin underwent considerable transformation and by 1986 it was being published from the Faculty of Education of the University of Swaziland, Private Bag, Kwaluseni, Swaziland, and edited by Professor P. Kingsley and Sr. A. C. Smith. The SIER Resource Centre at the University had by 1987 acquired numerous books and documents and had thus become a major research institution. The bulletin seeks articles whose content have a 'clear relevance to education in Swaziland'. These articles are expected to fall into the following broad categories: 'original research, both empirical and theoretical; reviews of literature on a topic; analysis of problems or phenomena needing to be researched; accounts of professional practices, especially innovative ones; policy papers; [and] comment on topical issues which are of concern to our readers'. In general the journal is committed to facilitating the dissemination of ideas and research findings in the field of education in Swaziland.

662

Southern African Economist.

Harare: Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) Press Trust, 1988-. bi-monthly.

The founding editor of this highly respected SADCC-sponsored journal was the well-known Zambian economist, public servant and novelist, Dominic C. Mulaisho. After placing the publication on a sound footing he left in 1992 to take up the Governorship of the Bank of Zambia in Lusaka. On April 1, 1980,

the Heads of State and Government of the Southern African independent countries issued a declaration in Lusaka, Zambia, announcing the creation of the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC). The organization's principal aim was to help work towards the 'economic liberation [from South Africa] and integrated development of the region'. Swaziland is, of course, a founding member of the organization. This magazine was launched eight years later as an effort to contribute to the more effective communication of the organization's programmes for the achievement of these objectives. Over the years, the journal appears to have lived up to these expectations by highlighting the major socio-economic issues bedevilling the region in a most professional and yet not too technical manner. The cover story in the very first issue raised the particularly pertinent question for the SADCC countries: 'Which ball? The IMF or own resources?'. Apart from the articles of general interest to the region which have appeared in the journal over the years, this publication is clearly a most useful source for appreciating Swaziland's position within the region. The cover story referred to, for example, notes that Swaziland was making strenuous efforts to attract investment and was evidencing some success.

663

Southern African Political & Economic Monthly.

Mount Pleasant, Harare: Southern Africa Political Economy Series (SAPES) Trust, October 1987-. monthly.

According to the foreword to the inaugural issue of the journal in October 1987, the periodical was from its inception mainly an intellectual publication which nevertheless also intended to 'create a bridge between intellectuals and the mass base, providing a forum for debate and analysis of the major issues and developments' in the southern African region and beyond. Edited by the Zimbabwean political scientist, Dr. Ibbo Mandaza, this journal seeks to publish, among other things, debates on the struggle for liberation within southern Africa in general. From the fourth issue (Dec. 1987/Jan. 1988) onwards, it began to focus deliberately on 'Black Struggle in South Africa'. In this way it became concerned with exploring the mass upsurge within South Africa and its possible implications. As Mandaza asks in his editorial in that particular issue, what were the prospects and capacity of the 'African petty-bourgeois leadership to coordinate both the internal and external factors into a position of a unified strategy vis-à-vis both the white society and imperialism?'. These issues were of direct interest to all the countries within the region. Moreover, the journal has included articles that have focused specifically on Swaziland itself in recent years. With effect from the February 1993 issue (vol. 6, no. 5), the journal has assumed a new format, having recruited two professional journalists on its staff with a view to making the magazine reach a wider audience than merely the intellectual readership as had previously been the case.

664

Swaziland Teachers Journal.

Mbabane: Swaziland Ministry of Education, biannual.

This is an official publication of the Swaziland Ministry of Education. Its origins go back to pre-independence years when the British colonial administration launched it as a means of communicating with the teachers under its control. The Ministry states in the June 1972 issue that though the journal was published under its auspices, it did not necessarily represent the educational policy of the Ministry or the Swaziland Government. Its contents include descriptions of course syllabuses, short biographies of either Ministry officials or outstanding former teachers as well as teachers' own accounts of various

projects undertaken by their schools. The material is generally of the light variety rather than serious academic discussions and the journal is therefore very readable.

665

UNISWA Journal of Agriculture.

Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Faculty of Agriculture, 1992-. annual.

The publication of the Faculty of Agriculture of the University of Swaziland which was first produced in 1992. The editors point out that the publication is intended to be a yearly one. Its purpose is 'to create a forum for researchers in Swaziland in particular and the SADCC (Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference) countries in general for the exchange of ideas and sharing of experiences on all aspects of agriculture. Research papers, case studies, review articles, and expository essays as well as first-hand experiences will generally be considered in all areas of agricultural development'. The essays in the first issue of this journal were all written by members of staff at the Faculty of Agriculture of the University.



666

UNISWA Research Journal.

Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1988-. annual.

The founding editor of this journal was Professor Arnold J. Temu, formerly of the History Department at the University, and the Deputy Editor was Professor Michael S. Matsebula of the Economics Department. In the foreword to the inaugural issue, Professor Lydia P. Makhubu, the University's Vice-Chancellor, welcomes the new journal as a forum for the publication of research work conducted by members of the University staff with funding from the institution's Research and Publications Committee. In her view, the University of Swaziland is firmly convinced that research is absolutely essential in the process of socio-economic development; it is therefore important to expand and strengthen the University's research capacity. Although the journal is intended primarily for publishing research findings emanating from the University, other submissions are also considered. The contents of the first several issues indeed generally conform to the requirements set out by the editors in the opening number and carried in subsequent issues. The articles were to be written in English and would be expected to fit into one of these categories: 'original research, both empirical and theoretical; reviews of literature on any topic; analysis of problems or phenomena needing to be researched; accounts of professional practice; policy papers; [and] comment on topical issues of concern to Swaziland'.

## Archives and Libraries

667

Kontak 1989.

Edited by Debbie Fiansky. Randburg, South Africa: Thomson Publications, [1989?]. 264p.

A directory covering the 'independent' homelands of South Africa as well as Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Zimbabwe. It provides data on local government as well as semi-government institutions such as hospitals, museums, town councils, cooperatives, universities, colleges, etc.

668

The Swaziland oral history project.

Carolyn A. Hamilton. *History in Africa*, vol. 14 (1987), p. 383-87.

The author was attached to the Swaziland Oral History Project, which she here describes, and which was established in 1985. Based in the National Archives at Lobamba, the project set itself three tasks: the establishment of an oral archive on Swazi history; the publication of a selection of transcripts from the oral archive concerning the pre-colonial history of Swaziland; and the popularization of pre-colonial history. This brief description of the project follows these three sub-titles: The Oral Archive; Transcription; and Popularization. Hamilton concludes: 'The preliminary work of the project as it relates to the three main tasks outlined here should be completed by mid-1987'. It was hoped that by then the collection would have been boxed, catalogued and indexed. The collection would continue to be housed in the National Archives at Lobamba where it would be freely available for consultation, subject to the usual archive formalities.

669

Serials in Swaziland University Libraries: Sisul.

Compiled and edited by Mathokoza M. Jiyane. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University College of Swaziland Library, 1977-. annual.

An up-to-date listing of the periodicals available in the University of Swaziland library at the time, compiled by a senior member of the library staff.

670

Directory of Swaziland libraries.

Arnold W. Z. Kuzwayo. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana and Swaziland, University College of Swaziland, 1978. 2nd ed. 24p. (University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Swaziland Libraries Publication, no. 1).

The author of this directory was the librarian of the then University College of Swaziland. An earlier edition of the work was published in 1975.

671

Accessions list, 1984.

Faith T. Mkhonta. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, Documentation Centre, 1985. 135p.

The list contains 709 documents, acquired during 1984, concerned with social, economic and cultural developments in the country. The work is annotated and divided into fifteen main fields. The list covers books, articles, theses, seminar papers and documents.

672

Directory of southern African libraries.

Pretoria: State Library, 1985. 4th ed. 533p.

Covers the size, scope, access and services, as well as a short history of the libraries in the region. The work is divided into state, public, special, university and college libraries, and contains an index of subjects and institutions.

673

Library development in Swaziland.

W. Van Jackson. *International Library Review* (London), vol. 8, no. 4 (October 1976), p. 367-77.

This study of the libraries of Swaziland is prefaced by a general introduction to the country. It is based upon data obtained from the joint work of A. W. Z. Kuzwayo and M. Ward, *Directory of Swaziland libraries* (q.v.). Jackson describes the Swaziland National Library Service, the largest library in Swaziland, with its headquarters in Manzini and nine branches in other parts of the country. The author also outlines the origins and growth of the University College of Swaziland Library.

674

The J. S. M. Matsebula collection at the University of Swaziland.

Dorothy C. Woodson. *History in Africa*, vol. 18 (1991), p. 381-97.

A description of the collection of papers and manuscripts of the Swazi 'writer, historian, statesman and current chief executive of the Swaziland National Trust'. The collection was presented to the Library of the University of Swaziland, Kwaluseni Campus, on 24 November, 1989. The collection contained about 170 items in all, classified into six categories: correspondence (to and from Matsebula); history (to 1900); history (1900-1970); history (1970-to the present); miscellaneous (including reports, handwritten drafts, reports of various commissions, maps, etc); and correspondence and speeches of Sobhuza II.

## Bibliographies

675

Swaziland.

J. Arnheim. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 1963. reprint. 26p.

A reprint of the 1950 edition, this bibliography contains entries on agriculture, geology, administration, botany, education, ethnology, history, land and labour, language, medicine, and missions. The material in the reprint was not revised or amended in any way in the thirteen years between the original publication and the reprint. However, the work of C. S. Wallace (q.v.) attempts to fill the gaps in Arnheim's work and generally to update it.

676

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a guide to official publications, 1868-1968.

Mildred Grimes Balima. Washington, DC: Library of Congress Reference Department, General Reference and Bibliography Division, 1971. 84p.

In this publication, items 357-549 comprise documents issued by or on behalf of the Swaziland government up to the end of 1968. Some items relating to Swaziland appear in the section dealing with the former High Commission Territories jointly; others are included in the section dealing with the official publications of Great Britain and the South African Republic and the Transvaal.

677

Women of eastern and southern Africa: a bibliography, 1976-1985.

Compiled by Davis A. Bullwinkle. Westwood, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1989. 546p. (African Special Bibliography Series, no. 11).

The entries in this work include books, theses, articles, conference papers, and government publications (especially those produced by international organizations). They are listed by region and country. Altogether twenty African countries are included here, but the coverage is very uneven.

678

Diffuse development: Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland since independence. Jonathan S. Crush. *A Current Bibliography on African Affairs*, vol. 13, no. 4 (1980-81), p. 393-423.

A substantial bibliographical essay by a political geographer. It seeks 'to draw together and synthesize a diverse and rapidly burgeoning literature on the social and economic development' of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland since independence in the late 1960s. Crush also suggests some new directions which he believes studies of the three countries were likely to take. These included the adoption of a political economy approach as well as the emergence of inter-disciplinary studies. About 450 items altogether are listed, of which 37 are general studies dealing with all three territories. The rest are divided by territory, and items 350-434 deal specifically with Swaziland.

679

The Swaziland National Bibliography: an annotated list covering the period 1986/87.

Edited by H. Dua-Agyemang. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1989(?). 31p.

An update of previous editions of similar national bibliographies of Swaziland, prepared by members of staff of the University Library.

680

Women in southern Africa.

Durban Women's Bibliography Group. Durban: University of Natal, Department of African Studies, 1985. 107p.

There are approximately 1,025 titles in this collection, covering books, parts of books and articles in the social sciences in English and Afrikaans. As well as South Africa, the work also covers Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia, and contains twelve sections altogether, each with a brief introduction.

681

Guide to current national bibliographies in the third world.

G. E. Gorman, J. J. Mills. New York: K. G. Saur; London: Hans Zell, 1987. 2nd revised ed. 372p.

A critical bibliography of bibliographies which lists, alphabetically by country, a total of twelve regional and ninety-eight national bibliographies. Each entry contains the usual bibliographic citation and publication details. There follow

sections on 'History', 'Scope and Context' and 'Analysis'. There is also an introductory essay entitled 'Third World National Bibliographies and International Standards'. As well as other Third World countries, twenty-six African countries, including Swaziland, are covered.

682

Women in southern Africa: a bibliography.

Heather Hughes, Judith Shier, Louise Torr, Chantelle Wyley. Durban, South Africa: University of Natal, 1991. Revised ed. 181p.

Reproduced from a typescript, this bibliography deals with South Africa, Namibia and the BLS states (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland). It includes only items in English and Afrikaans.

683

A bibliography of periodical articles on Swaziland, 1968-1978.

Mathokoza M. Jiyane. *A Current Bibliography on African Affairs* (New York), vol. 15, no. 2 (1982-83), p. 128-82.

A comprehensive listing of periodical articles published on Swaziland between 1968 and 1978. It covers Swaziland's political, economic and social affairs as well as international developments that had an important bearing on the country. There are a total of 461 items, arranged under broad subject headings corresponding to the main classes of the Dewey Decimal Classification System. Within each class the entries are arranged alphabetically by author. The compiler of this very useful bibliography was Senior Assistant Librarian at the University of Swaziland, Kwaluseni Campus and the preface to the work was written by Kwamina Konning of the same institution.

684

South Africa's foreign relations 1980-1984: a select and annotated bibliography.

Jacqueline Audrey Kalley. Braamfontein, South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs, P.O. Box 31596, Braamfontein 2017, South Africa, 1984. Reprint, 1987. 283p. (Bibliographical Series No. 12).

This rather attractively produced work covers the period from 1980 to 1984 and was intended to be a sequel to Gail Rogaly's *South Africa's foreign relations 1961-1979: a select and partially annotated bibliography* (Johannesburg, South African Institute of International Affairs, 1980). Its purpose is to provide references to material on South Africa's foreign relations for the period covered; though the emphasis, according to the author, is on political affairs, some attention is also given to economic relations. The bibliography does not claim to be comprehensive, but items are selected on the basis of their scholarly merit. It excludes newspaper articles and South African government publications. Most of the items are annotated, and there is a list of 'Journals cited', as well as an author index and a subject index. The work contains several entries of direct and indirect interest to Swaziland; this material is readily identifiable through the subject index.

685

Progress in African bibliography.

Patricia M. Larby. *African Affairs* (London), vol. 76, no. 304 (July 1977), p. 432-34.



A report on a conference of the same title, held in March 1977 at the Commonwealth Institute in London. At the conference, according to the report, 'an announcement was made of the publication during 1977 of a Swaziland national bibliography' which was in production at the University of Swaziland. The bibliography was published later in 1977 and a second one appeared in 1978.

686

American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and master's theses on Africa, 1974-1987.

Edited by Joseph J. Lauer, Gregory V. Larkin, Alfred Kagan. Atlanta, Georgia: Crossroads Press for the African Studies Association, 1989. 377p.

As indicated in the Introduction, this work was compiled from on-line databases and numerous institutional and country lists. Containing altogether 8,537 titles, it covers dissertations and theses on the continent of Africa as well as the islands of the Atlantic

and Indian Oceans which are categorized as African. The items are listed by country or region and then sub-listed by sixteen disciplines where relevant. This is an important reference source for Africanists.

687

Southern African material in anthologies of English literature in the Strange Library of Africana: an index.

Carol Leigh. Johannesburg: City of Johannesburg Public Library, 1988. 330p. This reference work has an author, title and subject listing of items in approximately 300 literary anthologies.

688

Annual bibliography of Commonwealth literature, 1989. Africa: southern Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zimbabwe.

M. Z. Malaba. *Journal of Commonwealth Literature*, vol. 25, no. 2 (1990), p. 1-8.

Introduced by M. Z. Malaba of the University of Zimbabwe, this work was compiled by the author jointly with Caroline Rooney. Malaba regrets that this bibliography, like the previous one, featured predominantly Zimbabwean texts. It appeared to the writer that the Macmillan branches in Botswana and Swaziland tended to concentrate on producing school textbooks, 'with very little local literature aimed at tertiary educational institutions and the general reader'. Following the introduction, the bibliography of publications is then provided under these major headings: 'Bibliographies, Poetry, Drama, Fiction, Anthologies, Criticism, Non-Fiction, Journals'. One of the anthologies, entitled *Birtheright: a selection of poems from southern Africa*, edited by M. B. Zimunya (Harlow, England: Longman, 1987?, 192p.) reportedly had poems from the SADCC (Southern African Development Coordination Conference) region, including Swaziland. 'The selections cover material from leading poets and lesser known writers. The selection was drawn up with the secondary school market in mind, hence the exercises provided at the end', writes Malaba.

689

Guide to South African reference books: fourth cumulative supplement, 1970-1976, to fifth revised edition.

Reuben Musiker. Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand Library, 1977. 122p.

According to Musiker, the purpose of this select list of South African reference

books published between 1970 and 1976 is to supplement his Guide to South African reference books (5th edition, Cape Town: Balkema, 1971). The fifth edition itself is still in print, and the new compilation is the fourth cumulative supplement, superseding all previous supplements. Over 100 new items had been added to the supplement. Apart from South Africa proper, the compiler also has chapters on Namibia, the Transkei, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. All the entries are annotated and Musiker provides both an author and title index. Material on Swaziland appears on p. 75-76, listing altogether six items from 278 to 282 and dealing with the subjects of 'Bibliography', 'Law', 'Description and Travel' and 'History'.

690

Library and information science: an annotated bibliography of these and dissertations on Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Thokozile Nkabinde. Roma, Lesotho: National University of Lesotho, Institute of Southern African Studies, 1989. 72p. (Research report no. 21).

The purpose of this work is to provide an annotated list of theses and dissertations on the BLS countries (Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) dealing with archive, library and information science studies. Also included are undergraduate diploma 'dissertations' or projects. The work covers altogether 167 theses, dissertations and undergraduate diploma projects. It also includes studies from other related disciplines such as the social sciences, public administration etc, 'that have studied the library and its aspects as they relate to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland'. The undergraduate research projects covered come mainly from the University of Botswana, extending over the years 1981-88. The material for the work was gathered from a variety of sources including Universities, archives and national libraries of the three countries concerned. The entries are arranged alphabetically by author and most of the items are annotated. There is an author and subject index.

691

A guide to contemporary resources and reference materials on southern Africa, 1961-1978: a selected bibliography.

Mariyawanda Nzuwah. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 3, no. 3 (1978), p. 353-401.

Prepared by an African scholar who was resident in the United States at the time, this work appears to have been intended for a North American (and especially a United States) audience as it lists mostly material that is easily available there and fails to include any local publications produced within the region itself. The works are listed under two main sections books and pamphlets; both categories are sub-divided into general works covering the whole region as well as geographically specific items. All in all, this must have been a reasonably useful introductory bibliographical guide at the time it was published, but is clearly now somewhat dated.

692

The High Commission Territories, 1909-1964: a bibliography.

Neil Parsons. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, 1976. 18p. (University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Swaziland Libraries Publication, no. 3).

Deals with Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland when they constituted the High Commission Territories (1909-64). The author includes a very useful explanatory note on the label 'High Commission Territories'. However, the bibliography also includes works published between 1965 and 1973 which 'refer back to the High Commission Territories as a historical group'. Parsons divides the bibliography into seven chronological phases 'corresponding to stages of South Africa's attempts to incorporate the High Commission Territories'. These are: 1909-32; 1933-39; 1940-50; 1951-54; 1955-60; 1961-64; and 1965-73. On the whole, the author excludes works that deal with only one or two of the territories; he has also deliberately omitted minor official reports and papers. This is a very important tool for anyone interested in the political and constitutional history of the three territories as a group. This bibliography also appears in *Mohlomi: Journal of Southern African Historical Studies*, vol. 1 (1976), p. 96-106.

693

Swaziland official publications, 1880-1972: a bibliography of the original microfiche edition.

Pretoria: State Library, 1975. 190p. maps. (State Library, Pretoria. Bibliographies, no. 18).

Covers British official publications dealing with Swaziland (1880-1968); official publications of the Transvaal Republic dealing with Swaziland (1850-1902); Swaziland Secretariat publications (1904-68) mostly roneoed; publications of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, containing material on Swaziland (1904-68); publications of government departments of independent Swaziland, 1968-72; and reports compiled by various outside concerns and experts dealing with Swaziland.

694

Economic interdependence in southern Africa, 1961-1989: a select and annotated bibliography.

Elna Schoeman. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1990. 377p. (Bibliographical Series, No. 20).

This work covers 1,316 entries arranged in alphabetical order according to authors' names or subject. There are brief summaries of each item, and an author and subject index are included. As a select bibliography, the work is far from being very comprehensive. Swaziland is included, though not really fully covered.

695

The Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC): a select and annotated bibliography.

Elna Schoeman. Braamfontein, South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1986. 131p. (Bibliographical series, no. 14).

Schoeman had previously published several bibliographies on issues affecting the Southern African region. This particular work is intended as an aid to all those interested in regional organizations in Southern Africa and it focuses on the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC). It provides references to both primary and secondary sources for the subject, but newspaper articles have been excluded. The 438 annotated entries constitute the main component of the work; these are arranged alphabetically by author and title. The annotations are presented in as objective a manner as possible; the compiler has chosen to refrain from any kind of evaluation of the

publications listed. There is an author index and a subject index is provided as well.

696

A guide and index to the Swaziland government gazette, 1963-1977.

D. R. Steinhauer. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University College of Swaziland, 1978. 250p.

A supplementary tool for the user of the Swaziland National Bibliography (q.v.).

697

Swaziland national bibliography, 1972-1976, with current information.

Compiled and edited by D. R. Steinhauer. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana and Swaziland, University College of Swaziland, 1977. 84p.

This publication was issued as a sequel to the Swaziland official publications, 1880-1972 (q.v.) and also as the forerunner of an annual work. It includes 'all known publications

issued in Swaziland between 1973-76 with the exception of certain ephemeral items and those items which are regarded as confidential and restricted'.

698

Swaziland national bibliography, 1977, with current information.

D. R. Steinhauer. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Botswana and Swaziland, University College of Swaziland, 1978. 77p.

The second volume of the Swaziland national bibliography. While the first one, listed above, covered the period 1972-76, the second covers the year 1977.

699

Directory of research at the University of Swaziland, 1975-1983.

June Stephen. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, Social Science Research Unit, 1983. 206p.

A compilation of 204 projects, each provided with an abstract. It is arranged alphabetically by the researcher's name and contains a short subject index.

700

Swaziland national bibliography, 1978-1982, with current information.

Lynne Thorn. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1984. 210p.

The work contains 333 items, most of which were published between 1980 and 1982. The main bibliographical section is arranged according to the decimal classification system. There are several appendices covering foreign publications, research in progress, Swaziland legislation, and a bibliography of bibliographies.

701

Swaziland national bibliography, 1983-1985, with current information.

University of Swaziland Library. Kwaluseni, Swaziland: University of Swaziland, 1986. 115p.

This volume, like its 1978-82 predecessor, contains an up-to-date and comprehensive coverage of local publications on the country, totalling 302 entries. There is greater emphasis on official publications than on non-official ones. The work contains a full index of authors and titles, and includes publishers' addresses. There are also appendices which cover foreign publications on Swaziland as well as research in progress and seminar papers. Most of the research covered is based at the University of Swaziland.

702



Swaziland.

Charles Stewart Wallace. Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand, Department of Bibliography, Librarianship and Typography, 1967. 87p. This work supplements Arnheim's bibliography (q.v.). Updating that earlier work to 1965, it covers books, articles, government publications and dissertations. It deals mainly with the humanities and the social sciences, though there are also items on geology, agriculture, etc. The indexes refer to authors, geography, minerals and biographies. In all, it contains a total of 1,191 items, including the ones appearing under the title 'Miscellaneous'. The work was compiled in partial fulfilment for the Diploma in Librarianship, University of the Witwatersrand.

703

A bibliography on Swaziland.

John B. Webster, Paulus Mohome. Syracuse, New York: Syracuse University, Program of Eastern African Studies, Bibliographic Section, 1968. 32p.

(Occasional Bibliography, no. 10).

A general bibliography containing 188 entries. These are classified according to nineteen subjects, the last one being 'General and Miscellaneous'. It also has an 'Author index' and a 'Subject and key-word index'. The main focus of the work is on the social sciences, listing items on anthropology and sociology, archaeology and ancient history, bibliography, description and travel, education, etc. There are also items on agriculture, economics, geography, and geology. The preface is in English as well as French. This represents a useful introduction to the country for the student of Swaziland's history, politics, and economic development.

704

A checklist of reference books on Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland.

Shelagh M. Willet. Grahamstown, South Africa: Rhodes University, Department of Librarianship, 1971. (Bibliographical series, no. 1).

There are ninety-seven entries in this bibliography, which was reproduced from typescript. It contains all the major reference works on the three former High Commission Territories which were available at the time. Willet was the co-author (with David Ambrose) of *Lesotho: A Comprehensive Bibliography* in Clio Press's World Bibliographical Series.

705

Libraries and information in east and southern Africa: a bibliography.

Michael Wise. Birmingham, England: International and Comparative Librarianship Group, Library Association, 1989. 217p.

This work contains 2,103 entries arranged in chronological order within country and area sections. There is also one general section. The bibliographic section includes some of the more important published titles, but there are also a few less significant ones. Only the countries that publish in English are covered, but South Africa is excluded. A number of the items are annotated.

# Index

There follow three separate indexes: authors (personal and corporate); titles; and subjects. Title entries are italicized and refer either to the main titles, or to many of the other works cited in the annotations. The numbers refer to bibliographical entry rather than page numbers. Individual index entries are arranged in alphabetical sequence.

## Index of Authors

### A

Abbott, C. 46

Abena, J. 245

Adams, S. N. 489

Adedeji, A. 403

Adepoju, A. 378

Adinkrah, K. O. 276, 293

Agency for International Development 235

Ajulu, R. 342

Allot, A. N. 284

Altink, W. M. M. 577-78, 608

Ambrose, D. 39, 704

Amoah, P. K. A. 315-38, 465

Anderson, H. M. 42

Anderson, J. M. 42

Andrews, B. 36

Andriesse, J. P. 29

Anglin, D. G. 369, 415

Apedaile, L. P. 552  
Aphane, J. M. 222  
Appiah, K. 378  
Apter, A. 152  
Argyle, J. 169  
Armstrong, A. 294-301, 303-05, 520

Arnheim, J. 675  
Arnold, L. M. 579  
Arnold, S. H. 359  
Arntzen, J. W. 515  
Asante, K. 580  
Askin, S. 401  
Astuti, R. 153, 182  
Atmore, A. 84  
Ayee, J. R. A. 267, 277, 379, 426

## B

Baffoe, F. 402  
Baillie, I. C. 14-15  
Baker, G. 501  
Balima, M. G. 676  
Baloro, J. 247  
Barendregt, J. 183  
Barham, L. S. 57  
Barker, D. 1  
Barrat, J. 474, 477  
Beaumont, P. B. 58, 60, 63-64

Becker, P. 2  
Beemer, Hilda see Kuper, Hilda  
Beer, F. C. de 554  
Beidelman, T. O. 152, 154  
Belfiglio, V. J. 343  
Benedict, B. 141  
Bennett, T. W. 278  
Bentley, A. M. 155  
Benyon, J. A. 6  
Berruti, A. 47  
Best, A. C. G. 483, 558  
Bevacqua, R. F. 484  
Bhebe, N. M. 74  
Bischoff, P.-H. 249, 344-45  
Blay, J. E. 581  
Blij, H. J. de 16-17, 386  
Boeren, C. C. M. 551  
Bohning, W. R. 463, 467  
Bonner, P. 84-87  
Booth, A. R. 3, 106-09, 346, 446  
Boshier, A. K. 59-60, 62  
Bourenane, N. 500  
Branch, B. 48  
Brand, S. 477  
Breytenbach, W. J. 248, 447  
Britton, S. 37

Broadley, D. G. 49

Brouwer, M. A. 183

Bruton, M. N. 50-51, 54

Bryant, A. T. 88-89, 103

Bryant, C. 485

Bude, U. 610

Bullwinkle, D. A. 677

Bulpin, T. V. 38

Butler, I. E. 274

Byaruhanga-Akiiki, A. B. T. 215

C

Callaghy, T. M. 358

Cammack, D. 342

Cammaerts, F. C. 612

Campbell, A. 39

Capetta, M. 216

Carr, M. 470, 486  
Carstens, R. O. 399  
Cattaneo, N. 427  
Cervenka, Z. 347  
Chagwedera, S. M. 609  
Chavunduka, G. L. 180  
Cheru, F. 485  
Chisman, D. G. 582  
Christy, C. S. 583  
Church, J. 302  
Cieutat, V. J. 601  
Cillie, B. 52  
Clarke, C. 414  
Clarke, W. C. 37  
Cobbe, J. 404, 448, 468  
Cobbing, J. 90-91, 93, 96, 99, 101  
Cockram, B. 348  
Collett, R. 44  
Collier, D. S. 477  
Collings, F. d'A. 437  
Colombo, U. 628  
Cook, F. A. W. 170  
Cooper, M. A. R. 61  
Coppens, H. 380  
Cornwell, R. 4

Corum, C. W. 196

Crowder, M. 368

Cruise, S. E. 185

Crush, J. S. 18, 37, 110-15, 124, 381-82, 449-50, 559, 678

D

Dale, R. 142

Daniel, J. 110, 144, 250-51, 349

Daniel, J. B. McI. 19-20, 383, 487-88, 525

Dart, R. A. 62-64

Datta, A. 565

Davenport, T. R. H. 75

Davey, A. S. 197

Davies, R. H. 145

Davison, J. 519

Dellatola, L. 350

Denoon, D. 76

Derman, P. J. 156, 526

Dhlamini, B. M. see Dlamini, B. M.

Dieterlen, G. 213

Dilgassa, M. 603

Dingle, R. V. 21

Dinwiddy, B. 469

Dlamini, B. M. 527, 566, 580, 584-85, 610-11

Dlamini, M. P. 268

Dlamini, P. M. 489, 528

Dlamini, Prince M. 36



Dlamini, S. 145

Dlamini, T. L. L. 207

Dodson, P. C. G. 615

Doneley, G. 437

Doran, M. H. 384, 465, 533, 536, 538

Douglas, J. 385

Doveton, D. M. 22-23

Drummond, R. B. 43

Dua-Agyemang, H. 679

Dube, O. B. 631

Duggan-Cronin, A. M. 5

E

Eby, S. L. 275

Eldredge, E. A. 91

Elkan, W. 451

Engoru-Ebinu, A. 616

Esterhuysen, P. 146, 351

Ettinger, 428

Evans, Jeremy 157

Evans, Julian 470

F

Fair, T. J. D. 386, 388, 390, 405-08

Fakudze, P. N. 560

Fiansky, D. 667

Filmer, H. J. 116

Fiske, S. J. 220-21

Fitzsimmons, V. F. M. 49

Fogelqvist, A. 208

Ford, D. 167

Forster, E. B. 217

Forsyth, D. J. C. 387

Fortes, M. 213

Fowler, M. 529, 534

Fransman, M. 117, 452

Froise, M. 209

Funnell, D. C. 24-25, 352, 490, 530-31

G

Gargano, M. D. 438

Garson, N. G. 118

Geary, K. 567

George, B. 148

Gibbons, C. L. M. H. 26

Gibson, L. 218

Gina, F. T. 603

Ginindza, M. M. 504

Ginindza, T. T. 639-40

Glaser, K. 477

Gluckman, M. 152, 176, 632

Gooday, D. O. M. 586

Gorman, G. E. 681

Gort, E. 219

Goudie, A. S. 73

Graaf, G. de 53

Gray, A. 119

Green, E. C. 158, 217, 220-24

Green, L. P. 388, 408

Greenland, J. 610

Griffiths, I. 352

Grotpeter, J. J. 77

Grundy, K. W. 353

Gule, G. 234

Guma, X. 184

Guthrie, M. 197

Guy, J. 91

Gwaradzimba, F. 370

H

Hackland, B. 263

Hailey, W. M. 120, 269

Hall, M. 67, 92

Hall, P. H. 428

Hamilton, C. A. 93, 668

Hammond-Tooke, W. D. 6

Hanlon, J. 354

Hanning, S. 46

Hanson, J. W. 612

Harding, J. R. 641

Harries, P. 355

Harris, B. J. 409

Harrison, D. 40

Hastie, W. F. 532

Hechter-Schulz, K. 642

Heilbronn, S. G. 561

Henry, H. G. 260

Hill, C. 371

Himsworth, C. M. G. 308  
Hindess, B. 84  
Hinderink, J. 491-92, 509  
Hirschmann, D. 485  
Hirst, P. Q. 84  
Hlophe, E. 234  
Hoff, W. 225  
Holleman, J. F. 185  
Hoohlo, S. G. 429  
Hughes, A. J. B. 185, 511-12  
Hughes, H. 682  
Huppert, E. L. 226  
Hyam, R. 121  
Hyman, L. M. 204  
I  
Imenda, N. S. 613  
Inskeep, R. R. 92  
J  
Jackson, P. B. N. 51  
Jackson, W. van 673  
Jacobson, L. C. 204  
Jameson, P. 116  
Jarvis, L. S. 533-34, 536  
Jeeves, A. 449  
Jeppe, W. T. O. 274

Jeske, J. 410

Jiyane, M. M. 669, 683

John, F. I. 587

Joh, M. T. 588-89

Johnson, D. 39

Johnson, J. T. 234

Johnson, P. 342, 356

Johnstone, R. I. 210

Jones, D. 66, 411-12, 425

Jones, H. M. 94, 390, 405

Jones, T. R. 66

K

Kabagambe, J. C. 186, 378

Kagan, A. 686

Kalley, J. A. 684

Kamalkhani, S. K. 472-73

Kandoole, B. F. 186, 378, 517

Kappers, S. 236

Kariuki, J. G. 493

Kasenene, P. 210-11

Keen, P. 229

Keller, E. J. 357

Kemp, R. L. 384, 533, 536, 538-39

Khalifa, M. D. 603

Khama, S. 374

Khumalo, D. 566

Kingsley, P. 568, 571, 661

Knight, C. G. 390

Knox, D. M. 569

Koch, B. 413

Konczacki, Z. A. 122

Konning, K. 683

Kotzé, D. A. 274

Kowet, D. K. 453

Kraushaar, D. 234

Kukubo, R. J. 279, 339

Kumar, U. 430

Kunene, P. F. 232

Kuper, A. 159-60, 187

Kuper, H. 5, 123, 154, 159-76, 181, 632, 639

Kuzwayo, A. W. Z. 670, 673

L

Lamba, I. C. 186, 378, 517

Landell-Mills, P. M. 428, 431

Larby, P. M. 685

Larkin, G. V. 686

Last, M. 180

Lauer, J. J. 686

Lea, J. P. 27, 188, 237-40, 270

Lebbie, S. H. B. 494

Leibbrandt, N. B. 495

Leigh, C. 687

Leistner, G. M. E. 389

Lemarchand, R. 255

Lemon, A. 414

Levin, R. 147, 252, 513-14, 535

Leys, R. 372, 415, 454

Lincoln, B. 176

Lister, L. D. 148

Lodge, T. 104

l'Ons, J. H. 617

Low, A. R. C. 384, 455, 465, 496-499, 533, 536-43

Lowe, C. 124

Lule, E. L. 378

Lye, W. F. 92

Lystad, M. H. 177

M

Maasdrop, G. 122, 386, 390, 416-19, 432, 474

Mabuza, E. J. 206

Mcallister, P. A. 190

Macartney, W. J. A. 271

McClain, C. S. 158

McDonnell, L. 456

McFadden, G. 253

McFadden, P. 191, 457, 500

MacKenzie, J. 532

McLoughlin, F. M. 393

MacMillan, H. 125-26



Made, S. 633  
Maepe, L. 604  
Mafeje, A. B. M. 189  
Magagula, C. 570, 590  
Magagula, C. M. 614  
Magagula, C. N. 618  
Magagula, G. T. 378, 515, 544  
Magagula, M. M. C. 591  
Maggs, T. 68  
Magubane, B. 358  
Makama, T. 653  
Makhubu, L. P. 223, 227, 592, 619, 666  
Makhurane, P. M. 603  
Malaba, M. Z. 688  
Malan, R. 634  
Mall, E. J. 43  
Mandaza, I. 663  
Manyatsi, A. M. 620  
Maope, K. A. 309  
Marks, S. 84  
Martin, D. 342, 356, 386  
Marwick, B. A. 157, 170, 178  
Maseko, D. N. 233  
Mashasha, F. J. 127  
Masson, J. R. 28, 69  
Mastbaum, O. 228

Matlosa, K. 485, 566

Matsebula, J. S. M. 78, 391, 440-42, 475-76, 635, 666

Matthews, K. 516

Maw, J. 198  
Maylam, P. 79  
Mazibuko, E. Z. 571  
Maziya, M. I. 340  
Mehra, R. 393  
Mensah, G. W. K. 621-22  
Mercey, C. 443  
Merron, S. V. 50  
Merwe, D. van der 280, 420  
Merwe, E. J. van der 436  
Mhlanga, C. C. 239  
Mhone, K. 373  
Milazi, D. 458-59  
Miller, A. M. 28, 636  
Mills, J. J. 681  
Minter, W. E. L. 32  
Mkandawire, R. 485, 566  
Mkandawire, T. 500  
Mkhabela, M. S. 623  
Mkhonta, F. T. 671  
Mkhonza, S. T. 199  
Mngomezulu, G. 610  
Mohome, P. 703  
Moock, J. L. 499  
Moor, I. J. de 54

Morton, K. 425  
Mosley, P. 428, 433-34  
Msibi, I. M. 624  
Mtetwa, V. S. B. 624  
Mubyana, T. 625  
Mugyenyi, J. B. 254, 359, 517  
Mulaisho, D. C. 662  
Mumbengegwi, C. 485  
Murdoch, G. 29, 390, 405  
Murray, C. 92  
Mushala, H. M. 30, 562  
Musiker, R. 689

N

Neff, S. 310  
Neocosmos, M. 195, 516, 545-47  
Newman, J. L. 390  
Newton, A. R. 21  
Ngcongco, L. D. 515  
Ngubane, H. 157, 179-80, 192  
Nhlapo, R. T. 281, 297, 303-05  
Nitechhi, A. 359  
Nkabinde, T. 690  
Nolutshungu, S. C. 360  
Norman, J. C. 506  
Nsekela, A. J. 374  
Nsibandze, B. N. 501, 548

Nsibandze, E. N. 588

Nxumalo, S. S. 8, 477, 572

Nyamweya, D. 179

Nyeko, B. 76, 95, 128-30

Nyerere, J. K. 342

Nyongo, P. A. 254

Nyoni, S. 527

Nziramasanga, M. 485

Nzuwah, M. 691

O

Obudho, R. A. 238-39

O'Cuneen, K. 478

Ogwang, B. H. 502-03, 626

Okigbo, B. N. 499

Okoth-Obbo, G. 282

Olivier, H. 394

Olson, P. A. 523

O'Meara, D. 145

Omer-Cooper, J. D. 80, 96-98

Onselen, C. van 132

Oshima, K. 628

Otaala, B. 605

P

Packard, R. M. 131

Pain, J. H. 283

Palgrave, K. C. 43

Palmer, E. 43-45

Palmer, R. 132

Parkin, D. 179, 229

Parmena, W. 444

Parpart, J. 122

Parsons, N. 81, 132, 696

Payne, A. J. 414

Peat, N. S. 278

Peers, F. 229

Peires, J. B. 98-99

Petersen, A. 437

Phiri, D. D. 100

Picard, L. A. 272, 357, 549-50

Pitman, N. 43, 45

Pitso, P. L. 603

Platt, C. J. 395

Pleasants, A. B. 504

Pommee, M. 380

Potholm, C. P. 142, 255-57

Pottier, J. 509

Poulsen, K. 241

Preston-White, E. 169

Price-Williams, D. 70-73

Proctor, J. H. 273

Puckahtikom, C. 437

R

Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. 152, 167

Ramsden, W. A. 311

Ranger, T. O. 143

Rao, Y. P. 505, 623

Raper, P. E. 9

Raum, O. F. 573

Rautenbach, I. M. 312

Reif, C. 563

Reilly, T. E. 564

Robbins, D. 362

Robertson, L. 230

Robson, P. 421, 428, 433-34

Rogaly, G. 684

Rogerson, C. M. 422

Rohrmann, G. F. 643

Rose, B. W. 574-75

Rose, L. L. 518-19

Rowan, M. K. 55

Rubin, N. 284, 306-07

Russell, M. 193-94, 231, 460, 520-21

Rweyemamu, N. 285

Rycroft, D. 200-03, 644-48

S

Saasa, O. S. 375

Sallinger-McBride, J. 549-50

Sandee, H. 479

Sanders, A. J. G. M. 286-87, 341

Santho, S. 363, 429

Sargent, R. A. 576, 593-94

Saunders, C. 87, 101

Savory, P. 637

Schachter, P. 204



Schapera, I. 6  
Schoeman, E. 694-95  
Schoeman, S. 10, 170, 258  
Schuh, R. G. 204  
Scott, P. 522  
Scutt, J. F. 11, 212, 638  
Sejanamane, M. 363-64, 429  
Selwyn, P. 480-82  
Sembajwe, I. 423  
Sentongo, C. 378  
Serdula, M. K. 232-33  
Setsabi, A. M. 604  
Shaw, M. 644  
Shaw, T. M. 122, 376, 415  
Shier, J. 682  
Shillington, K. 82  
Shongwe, G. N. 627  
Shongwe, V. D. 506  
Sikhondze, B. B. 102, 132-33  
Silangwa, S. 628  
Silitshena, R. 523  
Simelane, H. S. 134-39, 149  
Simelane, M. J. 566  
Simelane, N. 376, 461  
Sinclair, J. C. 47

Sithole, V. M. 507, 551-52  
Skelton, P. H. 51  
Slessor, W. G. 21  
Smith, A. C. 598-99, 661  
Smith, E. 553  
Smithers, R. H. N. 52  
Snyder Jnr, C. W. 601  
Sowerby, N. 606  
Spargo, P. E. 31  
Spence, J. E. 140-41  
Spindler, G. 181  
Spindler, L. 181  
Stahl, C. W. 462  
Standing, H. 195  
Steinhauer, D. R. 696-98  
Stephen, J. 607, 699  
Stephen, M. F. 110, 144  
Sterkenburg, J. J. 491-92, 508-09  
Stevens, R. P. 142, 260-61  
Stewart, J. 304  
Stewart, G. 487  
Steyn, P. 56  
Straatman, A. A. M. 578  
Sukati, C. W. S. 595  
Sundkler, B. G. M. 213-15  
Swanepoel, H. J. 554

## T

Takirambudde, P. N. 281, 288-92, 424

Tandon, Y. 376

Taylor, D. R. F. 238

Tembo, L. P. 603

Temu, A. J. 666

Testerink, J. 546

Teyegaga, A. 629

Thompson, L. 83

Thorn, L. 700

Tieleman, H. J. 182-83, 194, 236, 380, 476, 479, 490, 524, 546, 563

Torr, L. 682

Tostensen, A. 372, 377

Traill, A. 205

Tuckett, J. R. 555

Turner, B. R. 32, 428, 435, 449

Turner, S. D. 515

Turner, V. 163

Tyrrell, B. 12

## V

Vail, L. 125

Velde, M. van de 396-97

Vieceli, J. 262, 596

Vilakati, C. 587

Vilane, J. 251

Vletter, F. de 184, 192, 216, 226, 241, 398, 443, 463-66, 524, 542-43, 556-

57

Vogel, J. C. 58, 67

Vosloo, W. B. 274

Vreman, A. 380

W

Wachsmann, K. P. 646

Waddington, S. R. 498

Wagana, J. K. S. 597, 660

Waitzenegger, J. 399

Wallace, C. S. 675, 702

Wanakwany, T. S. 510

Wanda, B. P. 313

Ward, M. 673

Warren, C. W. 234

Watson, A. 33, 73

Webster, J. B. 703

Wedell, G. 653

Weijland, H. 479

Weisfelder, R. F. 314

Wellings, P. 37

Wellington, J. H. 34

Wentzel, V. 13

Wheldon, A. E. 598-600

White, D. J. 630

Whitelaw, G. 68

Whiteside, A. 398, 419

Whittington, G. W. 35, 400, 525

Wickam, P. 437

Widstrand, C. 415

Willet, S. M. 704

Williams, G. 263

Wilsenach, A. 242-44

Wilson, F. 368

Wilson, M. 83

Winchester-Gould, G. A. 392

Winter, I. 151, 270

Wise, M. 705

Wood, R. 425

Woods, W. 467

Woodson, D. C. 674

Woodward, C. A. 264

Wright, D. 470

Wright, J. 103-04

Wulff, R. M. 220-21

Wyk, A. J. van 265-66

Wyley, C. 682

X

Xaba, A. B. 593-94

Y

Yoder, R. A. 275

Youe, C. P. 143

Yudelman, D. 449

Z

Ziervogel, D. 206

Zimunya, M. B. 688

Zwinoira, R. T. 105

## Index of Titles

### A

- Accelerated development in southern Africa 477
- Accessions list, 1984 671
- Africa 511
- African aristocracy: rank among the Swazi 161
- African ethnonyms and toponyms: report and papers of the meeting of experts organized by UNESCO in Paris, 3-7 July 1978 105
- African freeholders: a study of individual tenure farms in Swazi ownership 520
- African kingships in perspective: political change and modernization in monarchical settings 255
- African perspectives: an exchange of essays on the economic geography of nine African states 386
- African systems of kinship and marriage 167
- African systems of thought 213
- Agricultural commercialization and government policy in Africa 491, 509
- Agricultural development in southern Africa: farm household economics and the food crisis 496, 499
- Agriculture, women and land: the African experience 519
- Aid and development in southern Africa: British aid to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 411
- Alien and translocated aquatic animals in southern Africa: a general introduction, checklist and bibliography 50, 54
- Ambiguous alternative: tourism in small developing countries 37
- American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and master's theses on Africa, 1974-1987 686

Anthropological praxis 220, 221

Arrow of King Sobhuza II 631

Atlas of alien and translocated indigenous aquatic animals in southern Africa  
50, 54

B

Bantu folk tales from southern Africa 637

Bantu prophets in South Africa 215

Bantu-speaking people of southern Africa 6

Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa 6

Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies 5

Before and after Shaka: papers in Nguni history 98

Bibliography on Swaziland 703

Birds of prey of southern Africa; their identification and life histories 56

Birthright: a selection of poems from southern Africa 688

Black leaders in Southern African history 87

Black migration in South Africa: a selection of policy-oriented research 463,  
467

BOLESWA Educational Research Journal 659

Born a rebel 212

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a guide to official publications, 1868-1968  
676

British policy towards the High Commission Territories 140



## C

- Cambridge history of Africa, vol. 8: from c. 1940 to c. 1975 368
- Canada, Scandinavia and Southern Africa 415
- Cancer occurrence in developing countries 229
- Changing past: farmers, kings and traders in southern Africa 92
- Checklist of reference books on Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland 704
- Colonialism in Africa 1870-1960, Volume 3: profiles of change: African society and colonial rule 163
- Comment on Pastoral network 12d 534
- Computer and Africa: applications, problems and potentials 238
- Contemporary Africa: geography and change 390
- Core and periphery: a study of industrial development in the small countries of southern Africa 480
- Creation of tribalism in southern Africa 125
- Culture and development in Africa 359
- Cultures around the world: five cases; the Tiwi, Ulithi, the Swazi, the Navajo, the Vice Lords 181

## D

- Dependence and collective self-reliance in southern Africa: the case of SADCC 372, 377
- Destructive engagement: southern Africa at war 342, 356
- Development in Africa: a study in regional analysis with special reference to southern Africa 408
- Development in Swaziland: a regional analysis 390, 405
- Development of higher education in eastern and southern Africa 603
- Development through education: views from Antigoni and Boleswa 604

Dictionary of contemporary politics of southern Africa 263  
Dictionary of southern African place-names 9

Directory of research at the University of Swaziland, 1975-1983 699

Directory of southern African libraries 672

Directory of Swaziland libraries 670, 673

Distribution of pre-historic rock engravings and paintings in South Africa 69

Doves, parrots, louries and cuckoos of southern Africa 55

Dzadze 649

E

Economic Development and Cultural Change 451

Economic interdependence in southern Africa, 1961-1989: a select and annotated bibliography 694

Economy and society in preindustrial South Africa 84

Education in southern Africa 574

Environment and land use in Africa 525

Essays on music and history in Africa 646

Essential SiSwati: a phrase book 200

Experiment in Swaziland: report of the Swaziland survey, 1960 185

Explorings: a collection of poems for the young people of southern Africa 634

Extension of British colonial administration into Swaziland, 1902-1906 129

F

Failure of South African expansion, 1909-1939 121

Farm-household theory and rural development in Swaziland 541

Field guide to the snakes and other reptiles of southern Africa 48

Field guide to the trees of southern Africa 44

FitzSimmon's snakes of southern Africa 49

Food policy and agriculture in southern Africa 485, 566

Food systems in central and southern Africa 509

From Nguni to Ngoni: a history of the Ngoni exodus from Zululand and Swaziland to Malawi, Tanzania and Zambia 100

Frontline southern Africa: destructive engagement 356

G

Geography of the rural economy of Swaziland 20

- Grammar of the Swati language (SiSwati) 206
- Grammar of Swazi 206
- Guide and index to the Swaziland government gazette 696
- Guide for investors in Swaziland 392
- Guide to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a comprehensive companion for visitors and investors 39
- Guide to current national bibliographies in the third world 681
- Guide to South African reference books 689
- Guide to South African reference books: fourth cumulative supplement, 1970-1976, to fifth revised edition 689
- Guide to Swaziland 36
- Guide to Swaziland 41, 392
- H
- Handbook to the kingdom of Swaziland 7
- High Commission Territories Law Reports 1926-1976 339
- High Commission Territories, 1909-1964: a bibliography 692
- Historical dictionary of Swaziland 77
- Historical perspectives on the political economy of Swaziland: selected articles 110, 144, 461
- Historiography of southern Africa: proceedings of the experts meeting held at Gaborone, 1977 74
- History of the African people of South Africa: from the early Iron Age to the 1970s 79
- History of South Africa 83
- History of southern Africa 80
- History of Southern Africa 82
- History of Swaziland 78

History of the Zulu and neighbouring tribes 88

Human geography of Swaziland 23

Human rights in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: implications of adherence to international human rights treaties 310

Human rights in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: a survey of the BOLESWA countries 309

I

Impact of land tenure systems on land degradation: a case study of Swaziland 562

Implementing education policies in Swaziland 570

Indigenization of African economies 403

Individual under African law 281

Industrial development in peripheral countries 481

Industrialization and investment incentives in southern Africa 398

Industries in the southern Africa periphery: a study of industrial development in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 482

In-service education and training of primary school teachers in Anglo-phone Africa 610

Introduction to the Swazi (SiSwati) language 196

J

Journal of African History 68

Journal of Modern African Studies 37

Judicial and legal systems in Africa 284

K

Kingdom of Swaziland: a profile 145

Kings, commoners and concessionaires: the evolution and dissolution of the nineteenth-century Swazi state 86

King's eye 635  
Kontak 1989 667

L

Labour migration and agricultural development in southern Africa: five studies on patterns, prospects and planning issues 542, 556

Land, labour migration and politics in southern Africa: Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 453

Land policy and agriculture in eastern and southern Africa: selected papers presented at a workshop held in Gaborone, Botswana, 14-19 February 1982 515

Landlocked countries of Africa 347

Law and the other sex: the legal position of women in Swaziland 297

Legal aspects of land tenure in Swaziland 520

Legal situation of women in southern Africa 304

Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland: the former High Commission Territories in southern Africa 260

Lesotho: a comprehensive bibliography 704

Lesotho law reports index, 1926-1976 339

Library and information science: an annotated bibliography of theses and dissertations on Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 690

Libraries and information in east and southern Africa: a bibliography 705

Local government in southern Africa 274

M

Made in Zimbabwe 633

Making broadcasting useful: the African experience. The development of radio and television in Africa in the 1980s 653

Mamisa, the Swazi warrior 636

Mammals of southern Africa: a field guide 52

Mammals of the southern Africa sub-region 52

Mesozoic and tertiary geology of southern Africa 21

Migrant labour in Swaziland: characteristics, attitudes and policy implications 466

Migration and agricultural development in Swaziland: a microeconomic analysis 455

Migratory labour arrangements in southern Africa 447

Migratory labour in southern Africa: papers presented to the conference on migratory labour in southern Africa, Lusaka, Zambia, 4-6 April, 1978 465

Mlilwane story: a history of nature conservation in the Kingdom of Swaziland and fund raising appeal 564

Mobilization of resources for national and regional development in southern Africa 186, 378, 517

Mohlomi Journal of Southern African Historical Studies 692  
N

National anthems of the world 644

Native administration in the British African territories. Part V: the High Commission Territories: Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland 269

New history of southern Africa 81

News from Swaziland 650

NUL Journal of Research 660

O

Olden times in Zululand and Natal: containing earlier political history of the eastern-Nguni clans 89, 103

On the razor's edge: prospects for political stability in southern Africa 264

Our way of life 8

Overgrazing in Swaziland? a review of the technical efficiency of the Swaziland herd 529

Oxford history of South Africa 83, 99

P

Palaeoflora of southern Africa: prodromus of South African megofloras Deronian to Lower Cretaceous 42

Papers in African linguistics in honor of Wm. E. Welmers 204

Peace, nationalism and the state of human rights in Swaziland 249

Peopling of southern Africa 92

Pocket guide to the freshwater fishes of southern Africa 51

Political economy of the southern African periphery: cottage industries, factories and female wage labour in Swaziland compared 409

Politics and economics of labour migration in southern Africa 459

Politics of harmony: land dispute strategies in Swaziland 518



Politics, security and development in small states 414

Popular struggles for democracy 254

Poverty, policy and food security in southern Africa 485

Pre-capitalist modes of production 84

Problems of smaller territories 141

Processing and financing African primary products 487

Professionalism of African medicine 180

Promoting African enterprise 469

Public spending in Swaziland since independence 440

R

Red-dressed Zionists: symbols of power in a Swazi independent church 208

Regional development at the international level: African and Canadian perspectives 376

Religion and society in interactions 210

Religion in Swaziland 210

Religion in Swaziland 215

Report of a regional seminar on mathematics and science education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland; Maseru 5-8 May 1985 582

Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories 120

Resistances and ideology in settler societies 104

Resources of southern Africa today and tomorrow: proceedings of a conference held by the Associated Scientific and Technical Societies of South Africa and Johannesburg 501

Review of African Political Economy 270

Rodents of southern Africa 53

S

Say it in SiSwati 201

Scenes of change: visions on development in Swaziland: papers presented at the seminar 'Social Sciences in Swaziland', Free University of Amsterdam, February 1986 182-83, 194, 236, 380, 476, 479, 490, 524, 546, 563

Scenic wonders of southern Africa 38

Secondary level teachers: supply and demand in Swaziland 612

Serials in Swaziland University Libraries: Sisul 669

SIER Bulletin 661

Sipho, the Swazi: a children's story 638

SiSwati language manual 203

Slum and squatter settlements in sub-Saharan Africa: toward a planning strategy 239

Small Enterprises Development Company Limited (SEDCO): an approach to developing the local construction industry 471

Snakes of southern Africa 49

Sobhuza II: Ngwenyama and king of Swaziland 123

Social relations in rural Swaziland: critical analyses 195, 516, 545, 547

Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige 169

Societies of southern African in the 19th and 20th centuries 117, 127

Soil and irrigability survey of the lower Usutu basin (south) in the Swaziland low veld 29

Sourcebook of African customary law for southern Africa 278

South Africa: blind alleys or new directions 371

South Africa in Africa: a study of ideology and foreign policy 360

South Africa in southern Africa: domestic change and international conflict 357

South Africa in southern Africa: the intensifying vortex of violence 358

South Africa: a modern history 75

South African review II 349

South Africa's foreign relations 1961-1979: a select and partially annotated bibliography 684

South Africa's foreign relations 1980-1984: a select and annotated bibliography 684

South Africa's labour empire: a history of black migrancy to the gold mines 449

Southern Africa after apartheid: prospects for the inner periphery in the 1990s 363, 429

Southern Africa in the 1980s and beyond: Institute of Southern African Studies  
1980-1990 189, 364, 375, 423, 565

Southern Africa in perspective: essays in regional politics 142

Southern Africa: its life and scenery 38

Southern Africa since 1800 76

Southern Africa: towards economic liberation 374

Southern African butterflies 46

Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC): a select and  
annotated bibliography 695

Southern African Economist 662

- Southern African material in anthologies of English literature in the Strange Library of Africana: an index 687
- Southern African Political and Economic Monthly 663
- Southern African studies; retrospect and prospect; proceedings of a seminar held in the centre of African Studies University of Edinburgh, May 30th-June 1st, 1983 461
- State and agriculture in Africa 500
- Story of Swaziland 11
- Strategy for development 474
- Struggle for the land 523
- Struggle for Swazi labour, 1890-1920 114
- Studies in the economic history of southern Africa, vol.2: South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland 122
- Surveys of African economies, volume 5: Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Burundi, Equatorial Guinea and Rwanda 439
- Sustainable industrial development 470
- Swazi chief and the written law 285
- Swazi: an ethnographic account of the natives of the Swaziland Protectorate 178
- Swazi life 651
- Swazi News 652
- Swazi rural homestead 184, 192, 216, 226, 241, 443, 543, 557
- Swazi: a South African kingdom 172, 181
- Swazi vocal music 647
- Swaziland 1
- Swaziland 675
- Swaziland 702

Swaziland: the dynamics of political modernization 256-57

Swaziland: an economic survey and business man's guide 392

Swaziland national bibliography, 1972-1976, with current information 697

Swaziland national bibliography, 1977, with current information 698

Swaziland national bibliography, 1978-1982, with current information 700

Swaziland national bibliography, 1983-1985, with current information 701

Swaziland national bibliography: an annotated list covering the period 1986/87  
679

Swaziland Observer 654

Swaziland official publications, 1880-1972: a bibliography of the original  
microfiche edition 693, 697

Swaziland: a political study 266

Swaziland; population, economy, society 378

Swaziland review of commerce and industry 392

Swaziland shelter sector assessment 235

Swaziland Teachers' Journal 664

Swaziland: tradition and change in a southern African kingdom 3

T

Tax systems of Africa, Asia and the Middle East 395

Technology blending 628

Times of Swaziland 336, 655

Tindzaba News 656

Tourism and the less developed countries 40

Towards balanced spatial development in southern Africa 407

Towards a post-apartheid future: political and economic relations in southern  
Africa 419

Traditional healer 227

Trails and tribes in southern Africa 2

Transformations of African marriage 179

Transformations on the highveld: the Tswana and southern Sotho 92

Trees of southern Africa 43

Trees of southern Africa; covering all known indigenous species in the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 43, 45

Tribal peoples of southern Africa 12

U

Umbiki 657

Under the shadow of apartheid: agrarian transformation in Swaziland 531

Understanding Africa's rural households farming systems 499

Uniform of colour: a study of white-black relationships in Swaziland 174-75

UNISWA Journal of Agriculture 665

UNISWA Research Journal 666

University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland Schools Examinations Council

Development Plan (1976-1985) 601

Urban housing in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: imbalances, symptoms and strategies 244

Usutu! A glory about the early days of Swaziland 116

W

Weekend Sun 658

Where to watch birds in southern Africa 47

Witch in my heart: a play set in Swaziland in the 1930s 632

Witchcraft or science 619

Women and law in southern Africa 300-01, 303, 305

Women as healers: cross cultural practices 158

Women in southern Africa 680

Women in southern Africa: a bibliography 682

Women of eastern and southern Africa: a bibliography, 1976-1985 677

World Christianity: a factual portrait of the Christian church in South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland 209

Z

Zulu aftermath: a nineteenth-century revolution in Bantu Africa 97-98

Zulu, Swazi and Xhosa instrumental and vocal music 648

Zulu Zion and some Swazi Zionists 215



# Index of Subjects

## A

Abortion 300

Acid rain 624

Administration 11, 260

    bibliography 675

    colonial 129

Administrative system 267

Adolescents 177

Adult education

    general 604

    women 572

    workers 604

Advertisers 392

Aerial photography 30

Africa Cooperative Action Trust (ACAT) 566

African National Congress 342, 349, 362

Agricultural development 496, 531, 540, 542, 545

Agricultural production 135, 399, 409, 489, 491-92, 514, 541, 556

Agriculture 7, 11, 13, 385, 392, 501, 545

    agro-byproducts 494

    agro-chemicals 489

    beef industry 478, 504, 533

    bibliographies 675, 702-03

commercial 483, 491, 508

cotton industry 132-34, 487, 491, 500

dairy industry 487

effect on environment 489, 529

extension services 527

history 108

investment in 492, 500

livestock 494, 502-03

maize production 493, 498, 530, 543, 552, 616, 630

pineapple industry 507, 513, 551, 615, 625

policy 492

rainfall 510

relation with industry 487

subsidies 489, 528

technology 497-98, 541

tobacco industry 500

training 484, 528, 539, 566, 580

see also Agricultural development; Agricultural production; Cattle; Contract farming; Crops; Food; Livestock

Aid 404, 469, 478

British 411-12, 425

food 485

Scandinavian 415

Algeria 119

Amphibians 50, 54

Angola 162

education 606  
relations with South Africa 356

see also Portuguese Africa

Anthologies 687

Anthropology 152-195

    bibliographies 703

    research 159

Apartheid 278, 356, 361, 531, 558

Apprenticeships 456

Archaeology 58-59, 61, 70, 72

    bibliographies 703

Asbestos 560

Autobiographies 633, 635

B

Baha'i faith 210

Balance of payments 380, 393, 439

Banda Cave, Ngwenya 65

Banjul Charter on Human and People's Rights 249, 310

Banking 392, 399, 439, 443

    history 124

    law 294

    support for small businesses 472

Bantu people 6

Bantu-speaking population 637

Basutoland (Lesotho) 120, 128, 162, 189

    administration 269

see also BLS countries; High Commission Territories; Lesotho  
Bechuanaland (Botswana) 120, 128, 162, 189

administration 269

economy 408

see also BLS countries; Botswana; High Commission Territories

Beer 190

Bibliographies 675-705  
articles 683

Bigamy 304-05

Bill of rights 312

Birds 47, 50, 54-56

Birth control  
see Contraception

Birth rates 423

Black labour 423

BLS countries 574  
bibliographies 680

British aid 411-12, 425

copyright law 279

economy 403, 406-07, 429-30, 678

education 565, 573, 575, 605

EEC 410

employment 448

history 79-80, 82, 121-22, 142, 358, 411

hospitals 667

housing 242-44

human rights 309-10, 314

industries 480

industrial development 482

labour 448

labour migration 447, 449, 451, 453, 458-59, 462

local government 274, 667

monetary systems 437, 439

museums 667

official publications 676

parliament 270

relations with South Africa 430, 468, 480, 482

tax systems 395, 444

town councils 667

universities 667

Boleswa Educational Research Association 605

Bomvu Ridge, Ngwenya 60, 62

Books 671

Border adjustments 78

Botany

see Flora

Botha, P.W. (South African Prime Minister) 367

Botswana 9, 260

insurance law 288

legal system 287

women 298

see also BLS countries; High Commission Territories; South Africa: relations with BLS countries

Breastfeeding 230

Bremersdorp (now Manzini) 388

Brideswealth - see Lobolo

# British Central Office of Information 1 Broadcasting

history 653

Bushmen (San) 69

Business (small) 471-73

development 472

support of bank 472

support of government 472-73

training 472-73

Butterflies 46

## C

Cambridge Overseas School Certificate 577, 581, 591, 597, 660

Cancer statistics 229

Cape slavery 75

Capital 452

Casinos 36-37

Castle Cavern, Castle Peak 65

Castle Peak, Ngwenya Range 64-65

Castle Quarry, Ngwenya 65

Cattle 503

as bridewealth 182, 186

as store of wealth 384, 533, 536, 538

see also Agriculture: livestock; Livestock

Ceremonies

see Traditions and traditional practices

Charitable organizations 236

Child maintenance law 297-98

Childhood diarrhea 224

Children's literature 638

Christian Catholic Apostolic Holy Spirit Church in Zion 207

Christian churches 209, 213

Christianity 209-10, 214

Ciskei (homeland) 9

Citizenship 304, 309

Citrus cultivation 500, 629

Civil religion 211

Civil service 265-66

Class

conflict 461

formation 84, 149

identity 194

struggle 151

Climate 13, 15-16, 22, 36

history 33

Coal mining 560

Colonial rule

administration 129

concepts of colour 163

economic legacy 134, 382, 402

economic power of settlers 134

impact on labour 453

land acquisition 136-37, 149

land partition 111, 124, 127, 239, 383, 522, 531



land policy 112-13, 117, 140, 142, 522-23

law 107

Swazi resistance 130, 138

Commerce 392, 399

Commodity markets 124

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) 424

Commonwealth Development Corporation 546

Communications 7, 11, 36, 347, 392, 399

Community projects 241

Computers 392

education 587, 589

simulation 467

Conservation

Mlilwane Wildlife Sanctuary Trust 564

Constitution 119, 261, 266, 271, 308, 311, 313

abolition of 273, 311, 313

Construction 392, 399, 471

Contraception 234

availability 300

Contract farming 507, 513, 546, 551

income 551

investment 551

marketing 551

profits 551

Copyright law 279

Costume 165, 640

Cotton industry 132-34, 487, 491, 500

Courts 284

Credit organizations 236

Criminal law 291

women 304

Crocodiles 48

Crops

cash crops 526, 542

insect infestations 621

Cuckoos 55

Culture 178, 189

cultural history 574

Cunene river 67

Currency regulations 36  
Custody 297, 304  
Customary law 278, 285  
Customs and excise 36, 360  
    unions 426

## D

Dairy industry 487  
Death duties 308  
Death rates 423  
Debt (external) 393  
Democracy 247, 252, 254  
Demography 185, 378  
Development 40, 189, 378, 411, 423  
    administration 268, 399  
    planning 267-68, 386, 399, 526  
    see also Economic development; Rural development  
Diamonds 32  
Diplomatic relationships 347  
Directories 667, 670, 672  
Dissertations 686, 690, 702  
Dithakong (battle) 90  
Divorce 297, 304  
Dlamini (royal clan)  
    history 95, 105, 166  
Dlamini, Prime Minister Obed 396  
Dowie, John Alexander 207

Doves 55

Drakensberg Mountains 12

Dual legal system 278, 281, 283, 285, 309

effect on women 294, 297, 304-05

integration of 286

Dual marriage 302, 304-05

E

Economic development 265, 386, 388, 400, 403, 405-08, 413, 439, 485, 489

bibliographies 678

history 411

Economy 3, 22, 36, 39, 260, 347, 378, 380, 385, 389, 397, 410, 439, 662-63

bibliographies 694, 703

structure 181, 383, 389-90, 399, 405, 439, 558

ties with South Africa 438, 500

see also Rural economy

Education 7, 11, 13, 172, 181, 185, 378, 392, 565, 573

agricultural training 566, 580, 584-85, 596, 603, 611

and development 565

bibliographies 675, 703

careers guidance 595

computers 587, 589

corporal punishment 590

curriculum 592

gender choices 599

girls 598, 600

history 600

investment 565

policy 570, 575-76, 603

research 569, 605, 609, 659, 660-61

student profiling 593-94

women 304

see also Adult education; Higher education; Preschool education; Primary education; Secondary education; Teachers; Universities

Election (1972) 248, 311

Embabaan river

see M'Babaan river

Embo people 89

Employment 378, 393, 399, 439, 448

law 282

women 304

Energy 399

English language training 579, 583, 597

Entertainment 41

Entrepreneurship 469, 472, 475

Environment 19

degradation 559

effects of asbestos 560

effects of coal mining 560

effects of land tenure system 562

impact of agriculture 489, 529

see also Acid rain; Conservation

Environmental change 73

Ethiopia  
  soap production 628

Ethnology

  bibliographies 675

Ethnonyms 105

European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights 312

European Economic Community (EEC) 410, 478

European settlers 116, 166

  impact on land use 523

  impact on political economy 523

Eviction of rural people 252

Expenditure 184, 399

  patterns 183-84

Exports 380, 478

Ezulwini (town) 472

F

Factories 409

Faculty of Agriculture, University of Swaziland 566, 665

Fairlie, William Frederic (artist) 94

Farm-households 496-97, 499

    economy 541-43

Farmers 443

    history 92

Farming

    see Agriculture

Farming settlements

    early 67

Farming systems research 484, 498

    on-farm research 498-99

Fauna 36

    see also groups, e.g. Mammals; individual species, e.g. Crocodiles

Fertility 234, 378

Fertilizers 617

Finance 7

First fruits ceremony

    see Ncwala ceremony

Fish 51

    source of protein 618

Flora 36

    bibliographies 675

Folk tales 637

Food

    crisis 496

    distribution 216

    livestock 494, 503

    policy 485

    producing communities (history) 68

    production 489, 496, 501, 509

    security 485, 531

Foreign investment 122, 398, 441, 477

Foreign policy 359, 426

Foreign relations 3, 344, 347, 414

    bibliographies 684

    see also Relations with; individual countries

Forestry 385, 392, 397, 470, 487, 500

    commercial forests 136

    forest programmes 532

Freehold tenure - see Land tenure system

French 199

Fruit vegetable crop 506

Funeral organizations 236

G

Gambia

    tax systems 395



Geography 3, 7, 11, 13, 22, 39

    bibliographies 703

Geology 16, 21-22, 26, 30-33

    bibliographies 675, 702-03

    see also Holocene period; Pleistocene period

Geomorphology 33

Ghana 469

    agricultural production 491-92

    tax system 395

Glacial period 57

Gold Coast (now Ghana) 283

Government 3, 7, 258

    departments 392

finance 399

    local 270, 274, 667

    role of 398

    support for agriculture 488, 528, 539

    support for small businesses 472-74

Griqua people 96

Gross National Product 399

Groundnuts 623

Guides (tourist) 36, 39, 41

H

Handicrafts 36, 392, 409, 639

Health 11, 36

    legal aspects 297, 304

Health care 219

availability to women 294, 300

Health education 221, 224

Health programmes 218

High Commission Territories 6, 140-42

administration 269

bibliographies 692

reference works 704

High veld 16

Higher education 574, 591, 602-03

ability to meet market needs 607

EC scholarships 606

history 603

Pius XII Catholic University College, Roma 603

University of Swaziland 602-03, 607

History 3, 7, 11, 22-23, 39, 78, 81-83, 145, 181, 260, 358

19th century 84-105, 636

20th century 13, 77-78, 106-51

agriculture 530, 554

Bantu speakers 75

bibliographies 675

broadcasting 653

climate 33

creation of Swazi state 76, 86, 95, 97

dictionaries 77

Dlamini clan 95, 105, 166

economics 411

education 600, 603

Khoisan people 75

labour 109

labour migration 108, 15, 122, 124, 449-50, 463, 466, 522

mining 7, 114, 122

Nguni people 79, 98, 100, 104

of South Africa 75, 79, 83

of Southern Africa 76, 80-82

oral 668

politics 411

relations with South Africa 122

research 74, 109

Sotho 79, 453

trade 92, 124

transport 124

Zulu people 86, 88-91, 97, 100, 103

Zululand 19, 118

see also Colonial rule

Holocene period

early 57, 73

late 57

Homelands 9, 37, 79, 352, 558, 667

see also Ciskei; KaNgwane; KwaZulu; Transkei; Venda

Homesteads 108, 160, 167, 186-87, 192, 195, 241, 378, 490, 503, 556-57

economy 556-57

structure 187

Hospitals 667

Hotels 41

House decoration 643

Housing 235, 237-38, 240, 242-44

mortgages 237

shelter 235

see also Squatters

Human development 389

Human rights 247, 249, 281, 309-10, 314

international conventions 310

# I

Imbokodvo National Movement 248, 311

Immigration rules 36

Implements

bone 59

stone 66

Imports 380, 429

Income 184

distribution 515, 517, 550, 557

farm income 530

Incwala

see Ncwala ceremony

Indigenization programmes 403

Indlovukati (Queen Mother) 277

Industrialization 432, 434, 474, 480-82

Industry 392, 480

cottage 409

see also individual industries, e.g. tobacco industry

Infant mortality 245, 565

Inflation 393

Ingwavuma, KwaZulu 351-53, 355, 362, 365-66

Inheritance law 304, 306

Insecticides 622

Insects 630

Insurance 290, 392

law 288

Integrated Rural Development (IRD) 548-50

International Labour Organization (ILO) 471

International Monetary Fnd (IMF) 379

International relations

see Foreign relations

Investment 122, 393

see also Foreign investment

Iron Age 64

Iron ore mining 60, 63, 65, 385, 400

Irrigation 24, 394, 486, 488, 490, 524, 561

Islam 210

Ivory Coast

agricultural production 491-92

J

Job creation 441-42

Job satisfaction 175

K

KaNgwane (homeland) 351-53, 361-62, 365

Karoo 32

Kenya 469

British aid 425

tax system 395

Khoi (hottentots) 2

Kingship 92, 152-53, 170-71, 255

see also individual kings

Kinship 167, 172

Komati river basin 393

Kruger government (South Africa) 138

Kwaluseni (town) 472

KwaZulu (homeland) 351-52, 366

L

Labotsibeni (Queen Regent) 130

Labour 390, 448, 452

    bibliographies 675

    history 106, 109, 114, 174

    market 446

    mobilization 136

    resources 185

    skilled 482

    unskilled 482

    utilization 186, 378

Labour migration 447, 449, 451, 453-54, 459, 462-67, 556

    history 108, 115, 122, 124, 449-50, 463, 466, 522

    impact on agriculture 451, 455, 458, 530

    impact on economy 464

    legal aspects 465

    patterns 543

    social conditions 458

Land

    bibliographies 675

    colonial acquisition 136-37, 149

    colonial partition 111, 124, 127, 239, 383, 522, 531

colonial policy 12-13, 117, 140, 142, 522-23

policy 500

utilization 185, 517

Land deal (KaNgwane-Ingwavuma) 125, 351-53, 355, 361-62, 365-67



Land ownership

see Land tenure

Land Speculation Control Act 292

Land tenure 486, 490, 512, 516-17, 525, 531, 546, 551-52, 574

disputes 518

freehold (individual) tenure 511, 520, 556

impact on environment 562

law 519, 562

traditional (communal) tenure 511, 514-15, 521, 524, 531, 556

women 518-19

Language 198

bibliographies 675

policy 199

Law

copyright 279

insurance 288

of nuisance 280

property 292

widows 298

women 293, 297, 303-04

Law reports 315-41

importance of 341

Lebombo 16-17, 156

Legal development 247, 315-338, 340

Legal system 284

see also Dual legal system

Lemba 79

Lesotho 9, 37, 260

agricultural development 540

commercial agriculture 508

dual legal system 287

employment law 282

food production 509

legal position of women 298

rural development 42

Scandinavian aid 415

see also BLS countries; High Commission Territories; South Africa: relations with BLS countries

Libandla (bicameral parliament) 146

Liberation struggle 663

Libovu 304

Libraries 670, 672

bibliographies 690, 705

development 673

Libya

tax system 395

Life expectancy 565

Lilangeni (currency) 438

Limpopo river 33

Lion Cavern, Ngwenya 65

Liqoqo (Supreme Council of State) 146, 277, 327

Literacy 565, 571, 574  
Literature 631-38

    bibliographies 688

    reviews 659-60, 666

    see also Anthologies; Autobiographies; Poems; Novels

Livestock 502-03, 530, 533, 538, 557

    feeding 494, 503

    overgrazing 529, 534, 537

Lizards 48

Lobamba (area) 472

Lobolo (bridewealth) 156, 179

    legal aspects 304

Lome Convention 410

Lourenco Marques (now Maputo, Mozambique) 400

Louries (birds) 55

Lowveld 14, 16-17, 29

    agriculture 491

Lubombo escarpment 57

Lubombo Mountains 33

M

Mabandla, Prince 246

Machel, President Samora (Mozambique) 369

Magazines 649, 651, 656

Magic 172

Magwanyane Sugar Project 514

Maintenance 304

Maize production 493, 498, 530, 543, 552, 616, 630  
Makhosive, Prince

see Mswati III, King

Malaria 228

epidemics 131

Malawi 469

agricultural development 496

agricultural production 491-92

British aid 425

constitution 312

economic development 406-07

education 565

human rights 314

local government 274

tax system 395

Malkerns (area) 472

Malthus, Thomas (economist) 423

Mamba clan 102

Mammals 50, 52, 54

distribution 52

Management systems 275

Manufacturing 12, 397-99

Manzini (town) 188, 240, 472

see also Bremersdorp

Manzini Business Management Extension Programme (BMEP) 566

Manzini Skill Centre 456

Maps 16, 28

Marriage 156, 160, 179, 185, 192, 378

ceremony 78

legal aspects 294, 297-98, 302, 304, 307

political aspects 156

see also Bigamy; Dual marriage

Marriage Proclamation (1964) 307

Mass media

see Broadcasting

Mathematics education 581-82

student performance 581

Matsapha (town) 183

airport 392

Matsebula, J.S.M. (author,

statesman) 635, 674

Mauritius

tax system 395

M'Babaan river 66

Mbabane (capital) 188, 388, 472

Mbandzeni, King 94

Mbo-Nguni people 102

Mbolompo (battle) 90

Mechanization 387

Medical services 7, 218, 226

Medicine

bibliographies 675

relations between modern and traditional 220-25

traditional 158, 179-80, 222, 224, 226-27, 619

Medicine murder 157, 180

Megafloras Deronian 342

Mfecane 76, 90-91, 93, 95-97, 99, 101, 103

in literature 637

Middle veld 16

Migration

in literature 637

Mineral

resources 390, 420, 574

rights 535

Mining 392

early 60, 62

history 7, 114, 122,

see also Coal mining; Iron ore mining; Stone Age

Military 169

Missions 96, 174, 212

bibliographies 675

education 574

effect on customary law 278

Swazi reaction 173

Mlilwane Wildlife Sanctuary Trust 564

Modernization 390

Monarchy 4, 146, 169, 171, 245, 313

Monetary systems 437

Money 439

Mozambique 162

education 606

irrigation 394

relations with South Africa 356, 381

women and law 298

see also Portuguese Africa; Portuguese East Africa

Mphetseni Pineapple Scheme 507, 513, 551

Msunduzi river 33

Mswati II, King 10, 87, 102

Mswati III, King 10, 78, 147 253, 631

Museums 667

Music 198, 644-48

# N

Namibia 9, 427

- bibliographies 680

- economy 429

- history 80, 82

- relations with South Africa 354

National anthem 644

National bibliographies 679, 681, 685, 697-98, 700-01

National Geographic 13

National parks 559

National resources 558

Nationalism 249

Nationhood 189

Nature Recruiting Corporation 106

Natural resources 386, 388, 392, 477

Navajo people 181

Ncwala ceremony 2, 36, 78, 152-54, 164, 170-71, 176

Ndebele people 97, 143

Ndebele National Home Movement 143

Newspapers 650, 652, 654-55, 657-58

Ngculwini Oilseeds Production Processing and Market Project 528

Ngoni people

- history 100

Nguni people

- history 79, 98, 100, 104

- music 645-46



Ngwane people 12, 19

Ngwavuma

see Ingwavuma

Ngwempisi basin 15

Ngwenyama ('ruler') 119, 123, 255, 313

Ngwenya (area) 400

Nigeria

agricultural production 491-92

constitution 312

tax system 395

Nkomati Accord 369

Nkonyane Church 207

Novels 636

Ntombi, Queen 246

Nutrition 216

malnutrition 232-33

Nxumalo, Allen (politician) 336

Nyasaland (now Malawi) 162

O

Official publications 676, 693

Old age 231

Ombudsman 277

Oral history 668

Organization of African Unity (OAU) 344, 347

P

Palaeoclimate 71

Palaeoflora 42

Parliament 270, 273

dissolution 273

Parrots 55

Party politics 248, 255

Peasantry 135, 252, 450, 513, 545, 547

Periodical articles 671, 683

Periodicals 659-66

listings 669

Phosphates 625, 627

Photography

aerial 30

Physiography 34

Piggs's Peak District 31, 388

Pineapple industry 507, 615, 625

  Mphetseni Pineapple Scheme 507, 513, 551

Pius XII Catholic University College, Roma 603

Place names 9

Pleistocene period 71, 73

Poems 634

  praise poems 631

Political

  change 168

  development 256-57, 261, 272

  economy 144, 250, 380, 382, 402, 409, 415

  history 411

  movements 247

  opposition 253

  stability 264-66

  structure 181, 273

  system 124

Political parties 266, 452

  abolition 273

Politics 258, 260, 263

Population 7, 393

  distribution 408

  growth 397, 423

  mobility 188

Portuguese Africa (now Angola and Mozambique) 274

Portuguese East Africa (now Mozambique) 400

Post-Sobhuza power struggle 246, 251, 262

Poverty 485

Preferential Trade Area (PTA) 371, 380, 420, 424

Pre-school education 568, 571, 588

literacy 571

Prices 393, 439

control 489

Primary education 573, 574, 586

Printing and publishing 392

Production 151, 382, 393

Property law 292

women 303-04

Protectorates 348

see also High Commission Territories

Psychiatric services 217-18

Public finance 393

Public spending 440

Q

Quaternary sediments 73

R

Race relations 174-75

Racial discrimination 122

Racial separation 35

Radio-carbon dating 58, 64-65, 67

Railways 400, 418

Rainfall 510

acid rain 624

Rand Monetary Area 437-38, 445

Rank 161

Rape 295-96, 299, 301

Ratoon cane 495

Redistribution of money 193

Reference works

bibliographies 689, 691, 704

Relations with

Asia 344

EEC 410, 478

Middle East 344

Mozambique 344

United States 344

western Europe 344

see also South Africa: relations with BLS countries; South Africa: relations with Swaziland

Religion 172, 181, 185, 207-15

Reptiles 48, 50, 54

Resettlement schemes 488

Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) 116, 119, 121, 143, 162

local government 274

Ritual 170-71

Roads 418

Rock paintings 36, 69

Rodents 53  
Roman-Dutch law 280, 283, 287, 373

Royal Geographical Society 28

Rural Development Areas Programme 507, 530, 543-44, 549-50, 556, 563

Rural development 27, 378, 478, 535, 538-39, 541-53, 548, 552, 554

- community participation 554

- funding 554

- history 530, 554

- objectives 517

- planning 553

- policy 549

- programmes 500, 507, 530, 544

Rural economy 20, 122, 185, 383, 515, 530, 537, 556

Rycroft, David (author, musicologist) 198

## S

Salora company 422

San (Bushmen) 2

Satellite remote sensing 620

Schools Agriculture Project 596

Science 619

Science education 577-78, 582, 598

- girls 598

- performance 577-78

- performance related to gender 598, 613

Sea turtles 48

Second National Development Plan 237

Second World War 137, 139  
role of women 139

Secondary education 574, 660  
agriculture 585, 596  
examinations 577, 581, 591, 597  
teachers 612

Sediments 33

Sexually-transmitted disease 222

## Seychelles

tax system 395

Shaka (Zulu king) 89, 93, 97-98, 103

Shell ornaments 641

Sibebe shelter 72

## Sierra Leone

tax system 395

Simemo songs 152

Siphiso shelter 57

SiSwati language 196-206

## Slave trade

Cape 95

Delagoa Bay 91, 96

Small Enterprises Development Company Limited (SEDCO) 471, 473-74

Snakes 48-49

Soap production 628

Sobhuza I, King 19

Sobhuza II, King 2, 4, 10, 123, 130, 145-46, 169, 176, 255, 257, 273, 313, 347, 635

in literature 631

## Social

change 6, 195

development 282

organization 181, 195

Socio-economics 272, 282, 396, 414, 423, 662



history 124, 150  
Sociology

bibliographies 703

Soil 14-16, 486, 627

conservation 530, 563

erosion 562

mineral status 626

Sotho

history 79, 453

South Africa 112, 119, 175, 273, 395

agriculture 558

economy 417

education 573

effects of import control 468

history 122, 558

migrant labour 447, 449, 451, 453, 458-59, 462, 465

population 558

proposed incorporation of BLS countries 22, 75, 120-21, 128, 138, 142, 260, 363, 421

racial composition 423

relations with BLS countries 342-43, 354, 356, 360, 381, 402-03, 406, 421

relations with Swaziland 145, 245, 251, 266, 314, 344-45, 349-50, 357-59, 367, 376, 413, 419, 438

sanctions 346, 401

South African Law Association 287

South West Africa 274

see also Namibia

## Southern Africa

economic cooperation 374-75, 420

economics 368, 419-20, 662-63

foreign relations within 357, 363

geology 38

politics 263, 368, 419-20, 663

regional cooperation 3, 370-73

regional security 364

transport 418

urbanization 368

## Southern African peoples 12

social relations 162

Southern African Customs Union (SACU) 364, 379-80, 420, 424, 426-36, 439, 500

Southern African Development Community (SADC) 370

Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) 354, 359, 364, 369-77, 280, 404, 409, 416, 419-20, 424, 427, 485, 662

bibliographies 695

legal aspects 373

relations with EEC 478

Sports 36

Squatters 239, 516, 520

Squatter homelands 516

Stabex 478

Standard of living 539

State farms 514

State repression 254, 259

Statistics 380, 423, 454, 460

see also Birth rates; Cancer statistics; Death rates

Stone Age 72

artefacts 57

iron ore mining 63

Student unrest 259

Succession

see inheritance law

Sudan

tax system 395

Sugar industry 387, 397, 487, 495, 500, 535

Magwanyane Sugar Project 514

Vuvulane Irrigated Farms Settlement 487, 546, 551, 555

Zambezi Valley Sugar Scheme 394

Sunflower cultivation 528

Swati

see SiSwati

Swazi chief 453

and the law 285

Swazi music 198, 645-67

Swazi Nation Land (SNL) 490, 503, 513-15, 517, 524, 531, 545, 547, 552, 561

Swazi people 1, 2, 5, 6, 10, 12, 23, 392, 453, 500

customs 8

in literature 632

warrior image 636

Swazi ruling class 130, 148, 246, 250, 359

Swazi society 161, 531

modernization 347

Swaziland College of Technology 607

Swaziland Farmer Development Foundation 566

- Swaziland government gazette
  - bibliographies 696
- Swaziland Industrial Development Company 398
- Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company 60
- Swaziland Irrigation Scheme 394
- Swaziland National Industrial Development Corporation 422
- Swaziland National Library Service 673
- Swaziland Native Land Settlement Scheme 137, 149
- Swaziland Traditional Healers' Society 225
- T
- Tanzania
  - tax system 395
- Tax
  - incentives 441-42
  - revolt 110
  - system 395, 444
- Teacher training 585, 603, 608, 610-12, 614
- Teachers 573-74, 664
  - associations 582
  - technical skills 584
- Television manufacture 422
- Terrapins 48
- Textile industry 409
- Theses 671, 686, 690
- Tibiyo TakaNgwane (Swazi Nation Fund) 531, 535

Timber

see Forestry

Tinkhundla (local councils) 146-47

system 247

Title Deed Land (TDL) 513

Tiwi people 181

Tobacco industry 500

Tomatoes 505-06

Tongaland 118

Topography 14-15, 22, 31

Toponyms 105

Tortoises 48

Tourism 7, 37, 40, 385, 392, 397, 399

Town councils 667

Townships 35, 39

Trade 347, 393

international 399, 477

Trade union 452

Traders

history 92

Trading stores

history 124

Tradition and traditional practices 13, 126, 148, 189, 195, 272-73

administration 267-68

agriculture 524

ceremonies 7

institutions 147, 276

legal system 276

religion 210

rule 248, 256

rulers 151, 250, 262, 461

Transkei (homeland) 9

Transport 36, 392, 420

history 124

see also Railways; Roads

Transvaal 114, 116, 693

relations with Swazi people 85-86, 118, 125, 138

Travel

bibliographies 703

Trees 43-45

Tswana 2, 453

U

Uganda 119

Ulithi people 181

Umbeluzi basin 14

Umhlanga (reed dance) 36

United Nations Covenants on Human Rights 310

United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights 312

Universities 667

see also Higher education; individual universities

University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS) Schools Examinations Council 601

University of Swaziland 602-03, 607  
bibliographies 699

Division of Extra-Mural Services 604

Faculty of Agriculture 566, 665

J.S.M. Matsebula collection 665

library 669, 673

research 666

Urban

centres 392, 456

development 35

workers 183, 476

Urban Informal Sector (UIS) 391, 475-76

Urbanization 35, 185, 238-39, 244, 297, 408

Usutu basin 29-30

Usutu forest project 532

Usutu Pulp Company 470, 624

V

Vegetables

marketing 479

production 479

Vegetation 15-16, 22

Venda (homeland) 9

people 79

Vice Lords 181

Vuvulane Irrigated Farms Settlement 487, 546, 551, 555

W



Wage labour 185, 543  
women 409

Wage policy 448

Wages 393, 399, 439

Water

laws 551

resources 25, 392, 486, 561

Waterford Kamhlaba School 589, 606

Welfare system 231

Wire bangles 642

Witwatersrand gold mines 115

Women

- and labour 195, 457, 460

- and land tenure 518-19

- as possessions 182

- bibliographies 677, 680, 682

- education 572

- fertility 182

- literacy 565

- role 191

- Second World War 139

- sterility 182

Worker consciousness 446

Working class 461

X

Xhosa music 645-46, 648

Z

Zambezi river 67

Zambezi Valley Sugar Scheme 394

Zambia

- constitution 312

- farming systems research 498

legal position of women 298

local government 274

rape 296

soap production 628

tax system 395

## Zimbabwe

agricultural development 496

colonial land use 523

farming systems research 498

history 633

legal position of women 298

rape 296

relations with South Africa 356, 381

Zimbabwe-South Africa Trade Agreement 371

Zionism 207-08, 214

Zionists 208, 213, 215

## Zulu 2

history 88-91, 97, 100, 103

music 645-46, 648

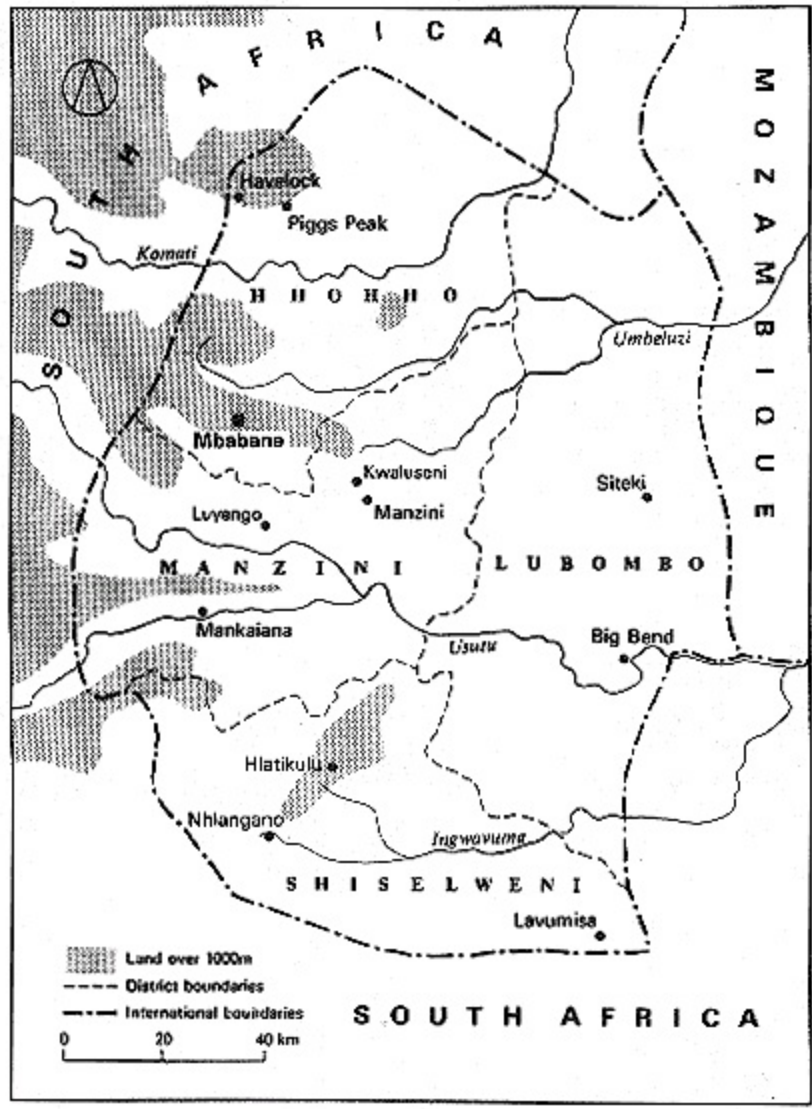
relations with Swazi 86

## Zululand

history 19, 118

Zyl Slabbert, Dr the Hon. F. van (South African politician) 367

# Map of Swaziland



This map shows the more important towns and other features.